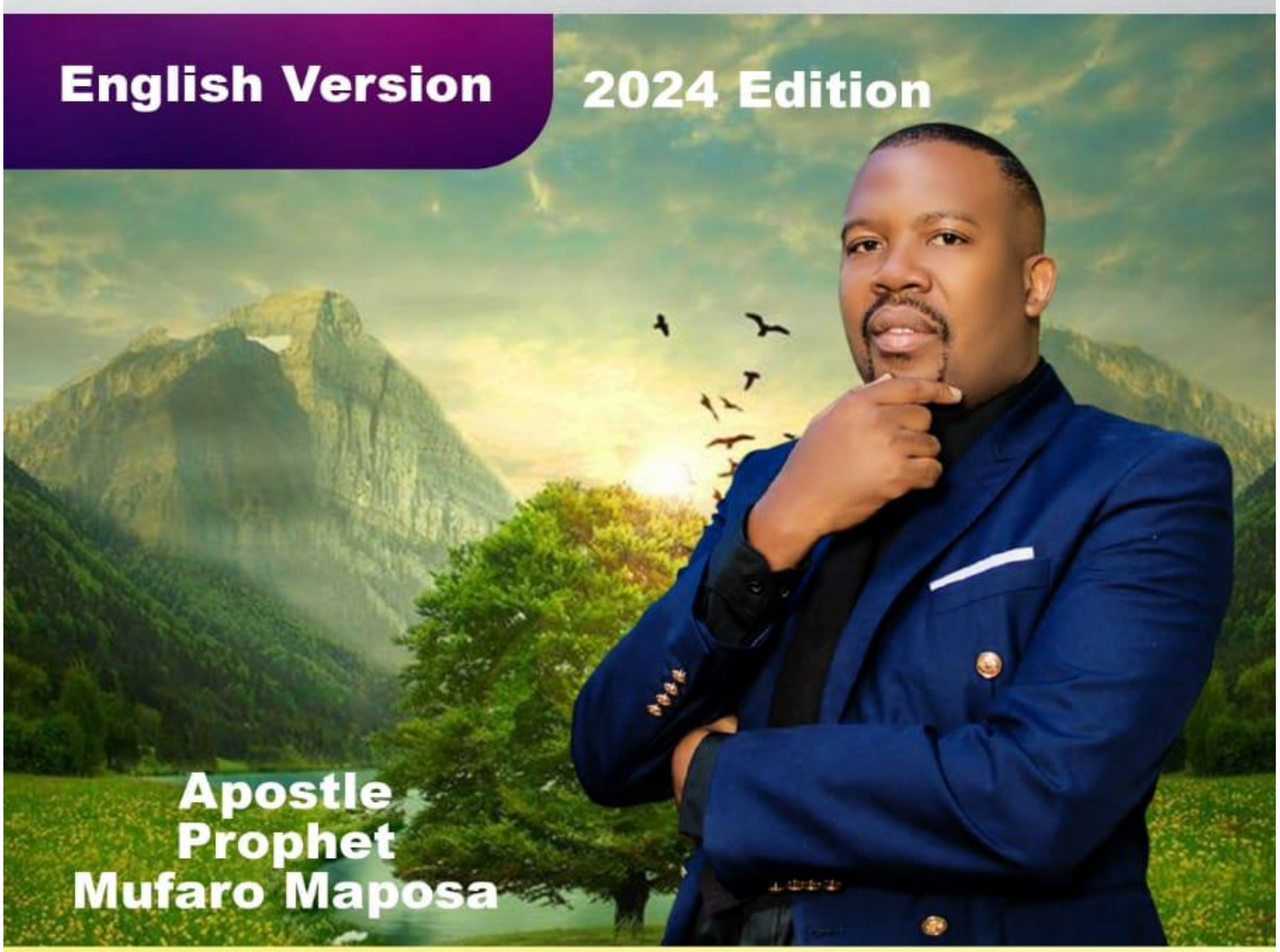
SONSHIP LIFE TRAINING CENTRE MANUAL

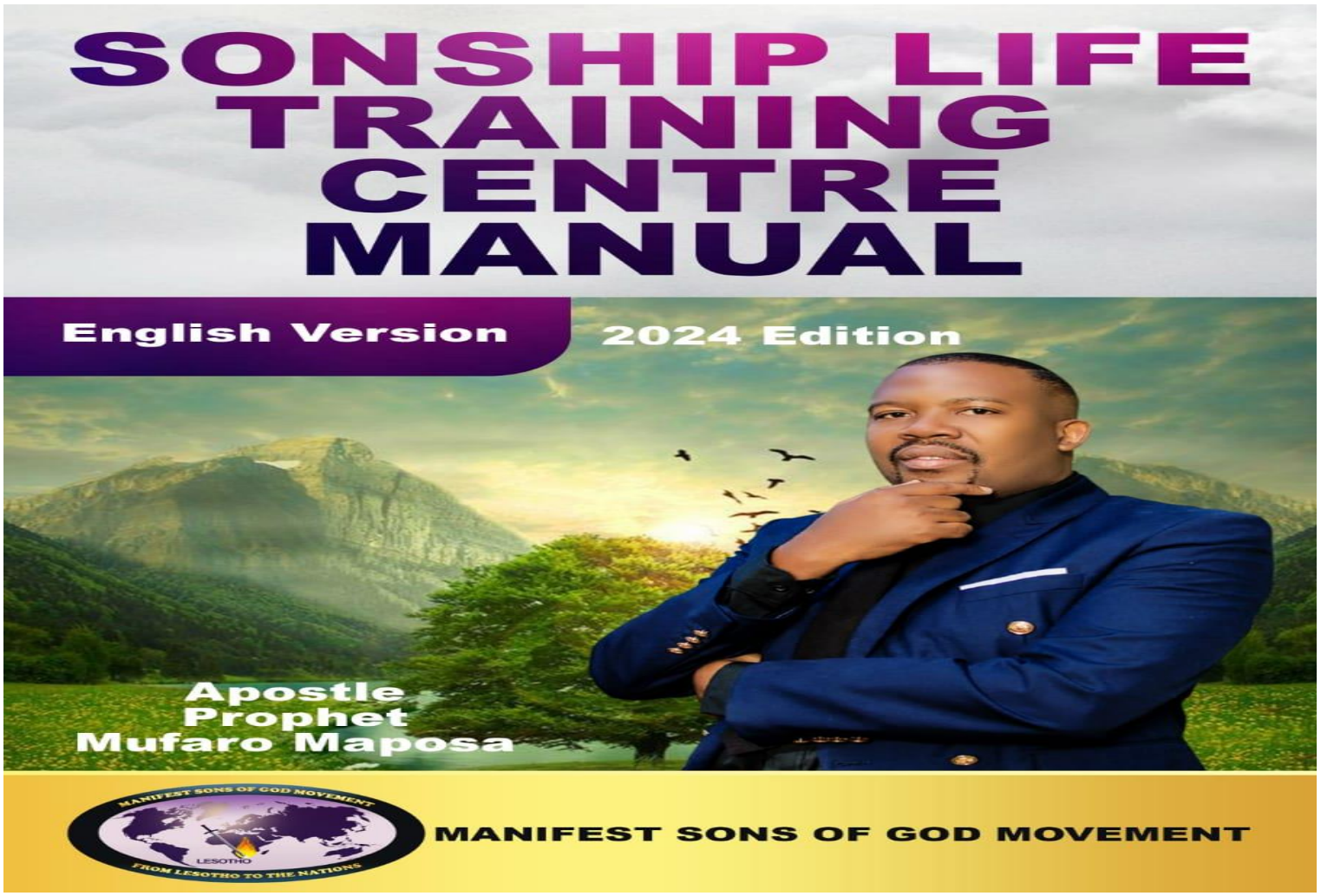
English Version

2024 Edition



Apostle
Prophet
Mufaro Maposa

MANIFEST SONS OF GOD MOVEMENT



ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Mufaro Maposa was born on the 8th of January 1985 in Harare, Zimbabwe. His father is a Zimbabwean and his mother is a Mosotho who was born in Lesotho. He grew up in Lesotho from when he was one year old. He got saved at the age of thirteen (13) in 1998, when he was in Grade 8.

After matrix, he went to bible college and that is when God started revealing to him about The Manifest Sons of God Movement with its revelations and operations (Romans 8:19). God revealed most of this revelation and its operations to him personally through dreams, visions and revelations as he studied the bible and through study of books. It took him about 3 years to get the whole revelation. After completing his studies at Bible College in 2005, he came to Lesotho and started The Manifest Sons of God movement in 2006.

Mufaro Maposa is an Apostle and a Prophet. He is the founder and General Overseer of The Manifest Sons of God Movement and New Testament Church. He married a lovely wife by the name of Faith Maposa.

THE MANIFEST SONS OF GOD MOVEMENT

TRAINING CENTRE MANUAL: This manual is to be taught by a person who has completed and passed the International Training Centre course by at least 90% upwards. He/she should explain it in a way that Apostle-Prophet Maposa does in the International Training Centre book and AUDIOS. The learner studying this manual should read it when he is alone, reading all the scriptures and then repeat it with the teacher in the **classroom**. This is because in the classroom there is no time to read through all the scriptures, it will also be easier for the learner to understand it better if they read it alone first. This manual should take a maximum of one month to be completed if lectures are four or five times a week. The one teaching should demonstrate the power of the Holy Spirit alongside the teachings taught. More than one teaching a day can be done if time allows. The one who teaches this manual should do all that is instructed in this manual regarding the teachings. An example is when the manual says that one should make a demonstration of both the human and divine nature. One who cannot do these demonstrations is not qualified to teach this manual. One such person must be trained first and watch Apostle Maposa's DVDs constantly **(also found on youtube on Sonshiplife ITC),** doing this will help him to demonstrate the signs and gifts easily. The student must have a DVD with this teachings written *"The manifest sons of God movement audio DVD"* and one written "*The manifest Sons of God movement practical DVD* and he should watch them regularly. All these videos are now available on YOUTUBE, on our **Sonshiplife ITC** page (ITC stands for international training centre)and also on our website www.voiceofgodfm.co.ls, then click and go to our materials.
The student is then to study the book alone again with all the scriptures when they get home. At the completion of this course, there will be a time to minister prophetically to everyone who has completed. ***This prophetic time is intended to reveal and activate the gifts, callings and the plans of God with every believer individually.*** **The one who has completed this course, should then go on to do the International Training Centre for leadership training.** This training center equips a believer in their Christian faith but the International Training Centre equips one for leadership. **The one who is teaching this manual has the freedom to add to the teachings here with the teachings from the International Training Centre manual even if they have not been written here. This manual prepares you for the International Training Centre course.**

TEACHINGS

1) **THE NEW BIRTH** **PAGE 4**
2) **BAPTISMS** **PAGE 5**
3) **THE GOD KIND OF FAITH** **PAGE 6**
4) **FORGIVENESS** **PAGE 9**
5) **THE MANIFEST SONS OF GOD (IDENTITY IN CHRIST)** **PAGE 10**
6) **GOD (FATHER, SON AND HOLY SPIRIT)** **PAGE 23**
7) **HOW TO HEAR GOD`S VOICE** **PAGE 37**
8) **THE KINGDOM OF GOD** **PAGE 42**
9) **THE OLD AND THE NEW COVENANT** **PAGE 53**
10) **THE LIFE OF THE SON OF GOD (THE LIFE OF DEVOTION)** **PAGE 60**
11) **AGAPE (WALKING IN LOVE)** **PAGE 66**
12) **LEADERSHIP AND SUBMISSION** **PAGE 69**
13) **GIVING** **PAGE 71**
14) **GO INTO ALL THE WORLD (EVANGELISM)** **PAGE 76**
15) **ANGELS** **PAGE 78**
16) **THE DEVIL AND DEMONS** **PAGE 79**
17) **FULFILLING GODS PLAN FOR YOUR LIFE** **PAGE 84**
18) **SIN** **PAGE 87**
19) **THE UNFORGIVEABLE SIN** **PAGE 93**
20) **DATING AND MARRIAGE** **PAGE 95**
21) **JUDGING DOCTRINE** **PAGE 97**
22) **THE CORRECT WAY OF READING THE BIBLE** **PAGE 100**
23) **THE SPIRITUAL REALMS** **PAGE 107**
24) **ESCHATOLOGY/THE END TIMES** **PAGE 109**
25) **THE LORD'S SUPPER / COMMUNION** **PAGE 111**
26) **COUNSELING** **PAGE 113**
27) **TEACHINGS FOR LEADERS** **PAGE 114**
28) **TEACHING FOR THOSE CALLED TO THE FIVE FOLD MINISTRY** **PAGE 119**
29) **HOW TO HONOUR YOUR MAN OF GOD** **PAGE 122**
30) **HOW TO OPEN AND RUN A HOMECELL** **PAGE 123**

(Cover your book with a good cover so that it doesn't wear out quickly) Visit our website at www.manifestsons.co.za, it will tell you about the movement and how to become part of it etc. For support and partnership: First national Bank, Account number: 62307965361 Branch: 230-234

THE NEW BIRTH

What does being born again mean? (John 3:3-8)

To be born again of water and the Spirit is to be born of the word of God and the Holy Spirit. Water here is symbolic of the word of God (Eph 5:26; I Peter 1:23). It does not refer to water baptism because water baptism happens to someone who is already born again. This means that, one hears the word of God (which is the gospel of Jesus Christ) and when they believe it in their heart and confess with their mouth that Jesus is Lord and savior, then the Holy Spirit removes the sin nature that was in their human spirit and gives them a new righteous nature that looks exactly like Gods own nature (Romans 10:9). This nature is birthed in the human spirit of the believer. Being born of the word of God means being born of God Himself because God and His word are one (John 1:1, 12).

Before we received the Lord Jesus Christ into our lives, we were dead spiritually. Being spiritually dead means being separated from God. We were separated from God because of our sinful nature that we inherited from Adam. We were all born with this sin nature through our first birth, which came through our earthly parents. After Adam sinned, he received a sin nature. So then, ever one else who comes from Adam is born with a sin nature in his spirit and is born under the same judgment of sin and its consequences.

When we receive Jesus Christ, God gives us a new righteous nature, that looks like Gods own nature and we become His sons/ daughters indeed (Galatians 3:26, John 1:12). The term "born again, saved, justified, made righteous, recreated, reborn, reconciled to God mean one and the same thing which is to receive Jesus Christ as your Lord and Savior.

After this explanation, pray with all who need to receive Jesus Christ in to their lives. Explain to them about the error of praying to or worshipping the dead and praying through other people, whether they are dead or alive and also about forsaking the works of darkness and the life of sin.

Galatians 5:16-23 and 1 Corinthians 6:9-12 shows our past life before we received Jesus Christ into our lives and the way that unbelievers live their lives. Therefore, since now that we are born again and have been accepted by God through Jesus Christ our Lord, we have to turn away from the works of darkness because they are not right for us as Gods children, now that we are in his kingdom

PRAYER OF SALVATION (OR THE NEW BIRTH):

If you want to be born again, pray this simple prayer:

Father God, I come to you in the name of Jesus Christ. I believe in my heart and confess with my mouth that Jesus Christ is the only Lord and Savior. I believe that He died on the cross for me and he was raised from the dead. I now receive him as my personal Lord and savior, Amen.

Once you have prayed this prayer, you are a born again child of God. You are now in The Father. All your sins are forgiven and you have been given a brand new nature that looks exactly like God`s own nature in your spirit. You are saved from the judgment of sin and its penalty, which is separation from God, death and eternal fire after physical death, sickness, poverty, curses etc. You must accept this reality by faith and act on it.

***THE IMPORTANCE OF KNOWLEDGE:** Now that we are born again, we need to grow in the knowledge of God's word. Our knowledge of God's word is what we need in order to live the kind of life that God wants us to live (John8:32, Hosea 4:6). When the believer operates in the knowledge of who he really is in Christ and also walks by faith, he will always be victorious in all circumstances and no devil can touch him. He will not go up and down seeking deliverance. Knowledge brings true freedom in Christ.

THE IMPORTANCE OF MEDITATING ON GODS WORD: If a Christian meditates on the word of God (bible), then she/he will be able to walk in the divine nature easily – The divine nature is the God kind of nature which is within a believer's recreated spirit. Mediating is not just reading Gods word quickly and getting it done over with, but it involves studying the word with dedication and understanding, it takes studying it over and over with diligence and also confessing it with our mouths (Joshua 1:8, 2 Corinthians 3:17-18). When we walk in this nature, we function like God Himself, and nothing can stand in our way. Your solution and victory in life is to know what God says about you and then meditate on that truth constantly. When you hear or read the word of God, the word comes to your mind, but when you meditate on the word of God, the word becomes part of your spirit. The word will always work for you only when it is in your spirit and bring about the results that you desire in your life. It will make you what it talks about.

BAPTISMS

The word "**Baptism"** means "**to be fully immersed**". The New Testament reveals three kinds of baptisms. Let us look at them separately:

BAPTISM IN TO CHRIST (Galatians 3:26-29): Being Baptized into Christ is being born again or being saved. It is called Baptism because when we accept Jesus Christ into our lives, we are immersed fully into Him in our spirits; this is why it is said, "**we are in Christ"** and we become part of His body (Ephesians 5:30, 1Corinthians 12:12-16). The bible says that we become one spirit with Him (1Corinthians 6:17). This does not mean we become Him, but we become one with Him in spirit (Ephesians 5:32).

WATER BAPTISM (Matthew 28:19)

Being baptized in water is being immersed fully in water. What does water baptism mean? The word **baptism** means to be **fully immersed.**

1) **It is an outward sign of what happened inside a person when they accepted Jesus Christ. It is a sign of our identification with Christ, in His death and resurrection (Romans 6:1-12).** When we received Jesus Christ into our lives, the sin nature inside of us was removed, or you can say that the old sinful man died, and a new man was birthed, the one with the same nature and life as Christ. All this happens in a person's spirit when a person accepts Jesus Christ as Lord and savior. So when we are baptized in water, we make an outward sign of our death to sin and resurrection to a new life with Christ.
When we go into the water, we are likened to Christ in His death, when we are under water; we are likened to Christ's burial, when we come up out of the water, we are likened to Him in His resurrection. In our minds, we assume that the sinful and old person was left and buried in the water, and the new person was resurrected symbolically, who is like Christ in true righteousness and holiness (Colossians 2:11-13, Romans 6:11).

2) This baptism is also a sign of repentance (Acts 2:38): With this baptism we show that we have repented from our sinful life, and have received the life of Jesus Christ, and we are committed to live for Him.
Baptism does not save a person, but its power is in the fact that we are being obedient to Jesus' command because He commands all people in His kingdom to be baptized in water (Matthew 28:18-20). All born again believers have to be baptized in water.
Believers are to be baptized in the name of the Father, Son (Jesus Christ) and the Holy Spirit (Matthew 28:19), and then be immersed once in water.

BAPTISM OF THE HOLY SPIRIT AND FIRE (Matthew 4:11, Acts 1:8): Being baptized in the Holy Spirit is being filled with the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit comes into us when we accept Jesus and when He enters our lives, He comes in fullness. He does not come in part, but He comes in totality. Now when we are baptized into Him or filled by him, this means being **empowered by the Holy Spirit and that The Holy Spirit is able to flow through the believer to manifest Himself**. When the Holy Spirit comes into our lives when we accept Jesus, He does the work of birthing us anew in our spirits, he also gives us the nature of God in our spirits, and then we become sons and daughters of God. But with this baptism, he gives us the power and ability to walk successfully with God and to witness for Jesus successfully in power.
This baptism is called the baptism of the **Holy Spirit and fire** because of the two functions that it does, **but it is still one baptism**. The first function that the Holy Spirit does is to help a believer to walk successfully with Jesus Christ, which is walking in the way Jesus expects. The second function is of empowering a believer to witness powerfully for Jesus.

Fire means power. This is to testify about the resurrection of Jesus with power, signs, gifts, wonders and miracles (Acts 4:33). **This baptism brings the gift of speaking in tongues in a believer's life**. It also gives a believer the ability to walk with ease with the Holy Spirit and to operate easily with His gifts. **Believers experience the work of this baptism when they pray in tongues a lot.** This baptism brings forth the gift of praying in tongues and the ability to prophesy in a believer's life. We explain tongues and prophecy in detail in the upcoming teachings.

It also gives the believer the ability to walk easily with the Holy Spirit, and also to easily operate with the other gifts of the Holy Spirit. The believer sees the evidence of this baptism when he/she prays in tongues a lot and also makes prophetic declarations regularly. All believers have to receive this baptism if they want to walk with God in fullness. This baptism always goes along with the gift of praying in tongues and the ability to prophecy. The gift of tongues is the evidence that proves that the believer has received this baptism. The Baptism of the Holy Spirit, the gift of tongues and the gift of prophecy is given to all believers who are willing to receive it. (The gift of prophecy does not mean that a person is now a prophet, we explain this thoroughly in the upcoming teachings).
Every believer prayed in tongues and prophesied when they were filled with The Holy Spirit in the New Testament. (Acts 2:13, 10:44-47, 19:6)

THE GOD KIND OF FAITH

There are two kinds of faith revealed in the bible. They are **the God kind of faith** and **human faith (or Thomas kind of faith)**. Human faith is the kind of faith that is used by unsaved people or immature and carnal Christians. **It functions through the five senses, which are: taste, sight, smell, touch and hearing.** The person who uses this kind of faith cannot walk with God.

THE GOD KIND OF FAITH: This kind of faith is used by God himself. It is imparted to the spirit of the believer at new birth. It is given to a believer as a seed in his recreated human spirit. It is part of the divine nature in the spirit of the believer. This kind of faith enables the believer to believe in God properly and also to believe like God properly (Mark 11: 22-24). The bible says that when we are in the world, we walk by faith and not by sight. (2 Corinthians 5:7)

What is Faith in God?
It is to acknowledge, to believe and to accept what God says in His word about everything. This means that whatever God says concerning Himself, Life, us and all things, you accept it, believe it and act upon it. This is true faith in God. True faith in God does not reason with or question the word of God, but it acts upon the word of God.

THE NATURE OF THE GOD KIND OF FAITH

(1) Faith is based on the written word of God (The bible, also known as logos) and **the spoken word of God** revealed by the Holy Spirit to a believer (The Rhema or the spoken word). *We believe what we believe because God has already said it in His word. Faith is the word working together with The Holy Spirit* **(2) Faith rests in the word God.** A person of faith rests and doesn't worry about anything (Hebrews 4:3-4) **(3) Faith acts on the word of God (James 2:26):** An example is one of a couple who pray for a child and then buy nappies and clothes for the child even before they see the child with their natural eyes**. Another important part of acting your faith is doing for someone else what you expect God to do for you (Luke 6:36-38) (4) Faith speaks-** faith is perfected by action and confession of the mouth (II Cor4:13, Mark 11:23) **(5) Faith operates in the past and the present, not future.** Once you speak of and operate in the future, you are in hope, not in faith. Faith believes that something is already done **now, not in the future. (6) Faith calls those things which do not exist as though they did**, and when it calls them forth, those that are called appear, and those that were seen disappear (Rom 4:17). Faith sees and speaks the end result of what one is expecting. **(7) Faith is the fruit of the recreated human spirit,** not the mind/soul or body. It operates in the spiritual realm and its fruits are seen in the physical realm. **(8) Faith is courageous and bold.** The works of faith may seem risky to the natural mind, but the person of faith trusts in the character of God **(9) Faith is grown by knowing the word of God, but it is strengthened by acting on or (doing) the word of God (Rom 10:17). (10) Faith is given as a seed to a believer, but its growth is unlimited (Matt 17:20).** The believer can grow his faith to the level that he chooses **(11) Faith rejoices in** and **celebrates** the word of God and takes steps of victory over unpleasant circumstances (Acts 16:22-28) **(12) Faith operates with gratitude and praise.** People of faith never grumble **(13) Faith works through love (Galatians 5:6).** Our actions of faith are inspired by the God kind of love. *E.g. a believer does not use his faith to curse others or to commit evil etc. Faith cannot function properly where there is unforgiveness* **(14) Faith works and does the word of God in all circumstances (Heb 11:32). (15) Faith does not deny negative circumstances, but it believes and does the word of God in all circumstances and it does not allow such circumstances to control the believer,** but it changes those circumstances with stubborn and persistent faith actions and confessions. (Faith is not denial of fact, but it defies the fact the ability to control the believer). **(16) Faith is patient (Heb 6:12)** Faith works with patience and it does not give up or get discouraged when things seem to delay **(17) Faith is persistent and stubborn (Romans 4: 17-20, Luke 18:1):** Faith does not give up but holds fast to the word of God **(18) Faith is a principle that does not change** and it always works and gives results when used properly. **(19) Faith is a shield (Eph 6:16).** Faith resists all of the worlds and enemy's attacks. **(20) Faith sees as God sees and speaks as God speaks:** Through faith you see yourself as God sees you and you speak of yourself as God speaks about you**. (21) Faith is confident in the word of God:** The person who lives and operates by faith demonstrates great confidence in the word and character of God. Any sign of fear and lack of confidence is a sign of weak faith. **(22) Faith ignores or does not consider what the believer does not want to see:** Faith ignores or does not consider negative circumstances that are contrary to what one is expecting as they await a breakthrough or miracle from God. Abraham also did the same by not considering Sarah's womb that was already dead and his own old tired body (Romans 4:19). The person of faith ignores every contrary situation and focuses only on God's word and promises and speaks the promise as he gives praises and glory to God for the manifestation and also declares the manifestation as though it has already happened. **(23) Faith has a strong expectation:** The person operating by faith has a strong and unmovable expectation that what God has said will come to pass eventually. Now, because of this expectation, he gives thanks and praise to God as he waits in expectation. **(24) Faith speaks the last word:** The person who walks by faith always speaks the last word that gives praise and glory to God. He may speak about the negative circumstances but always ends his conversation giving glory and honor to God. Example: he may talk about a negative doctor's report like this "it is true that the doctor said that this condition doesn't look good, but I know that God is working out everything for my good and he will receive glory from this situations turn around. Heaven and the realm of the spirit record the last word that is spoken. Another example is of Joshua and Caleb. They stated the fact that Canaan was full of giants but the last word was that they shall take over Canaan because God is with them. Always make sure that your last word gives glory to God and that it is word of faith and praise and positivity **(Numbers 13:29-30).**

THE WORKS OF THE GOD KIND OF FAITH:

(1) **Faith brings/manifests spiritual things into the physical realm. (2) Faith dominates and possesses (Heb 11:32-35).** Faith dominates in every situation through persistent words and actions of faith and possesses all that God has given to his children. We possess through our words and actions of faith **(3) Faith reigns/rules (I John 5:4).** We reign and rule on earth through faith. We reign and rule by using persistent words and actions of faith over negative situations. **(4) Faith overcomes (I John 5:4-6).** Faith foresees victory in negative situations and challenges and changes those circumstances with stubborn faith actions and confessions. **(5) Faith receives answers to our prayers from God (Mark 11:24):** God answers us when we pray, but it is our responsibility to receive our answers through faith. We receive our answers by acting and speaking as though we have already received and then doing for others what we want God to do for us **(6) Faith enables a believer to operate like God** and to get the same results that God would get Himself if he did the same thing. **(7) Faith causes the manifestation of the Holy Spirit as a forceful power** that fulfills our prayer requests or kingly decrees when they are in accordance with the will of God. **(8) Faith is a tool that is used as a medium of exchange in the kingdom of God,** just as money is a medium of exchange that is used in the world to get what you want.

THE OTHER SIDE OF FAITH: (Hebrews 11:30-40) verse 35 onwards shows the other side of faith. Faith holds on to Gods word without wavering even if what was promised or what was believed does not manifest as expected. Example: Some people believed God for healing and still died of sickness. Hebrews says that some we tortured for their faith. Some were burned and some were cut to pieces because of their faith, yet they held to unwavering faith in God and died without seeing the expected deliverance while some willingly gave their lives because of their faith. Faith holds on to Gods word regardless of whether the expected manifestation comes to pass or not. The person who walks by faith does not give up on God or see God at fault and gives glory to God and stays faithful to him even if he doesn't understand the outcome. They regard their relationship with God as more important than everything and stay loyal to him regardless of any outcome even unto death**. Holding onto God this way is a good and positive testimony of faith and God will still reward these believers in this life through other means and even in the life to come. This is what Hebrews means when it says that they received a positive testimony from God. God often uses their faithfulness and their faith to bring many others to Himself. An example of the two sides of faith is when Abednego, Shadrach and Meshach were going to be thrown into the fire. The said, "Oh king we will not bow down to your idols, the God we serve will save us from the fire. This is the first side of faith that we mentioned earlier. But they also said, even if he doesn't save us, we will still not bow down to your statue. This is the other side of faith. They were ready to hold onto God faithfully till death (Daniel 3:16-18).**

FAITH FOR THE MIDDLE

Walking with God can bring joy when He calls us or gives us a task or a vision. This vision and purpose makes us happy when we think about it and when we see God's good intentions for us.

However, the biggest challenge often comes in the middle, before we see God's promises fulfilled. It takes strong faith during such times when we do not understand how things will work out to bring us to God's promised prophetic destiny. For instance, God called David while he was a shepherd and chose him to be king. After David defeated Goliath, he had to run from Saul and faced many problems, including losing his home and family. It seemed like everything was going wrong instead of moving towards God's plan for him. Despite these challenges, David kept his faith through declarations, praise, and a positive attitude, even when he didn't understand what was happening. The same happened with Joseph and many others in the bible.

This lesson applies to us as well. When we are following God's will and do not see His promises come true, we should stay strong, keep our faith, and have a positive attitude toward God, believing that He will fulfill His promises at the right time.

ALL THINGS WILL BE DONE ACCORDING TO YOUR FAITH (Matt 9:27-31): There is nothing impossible with God, but He has decided to do to each believer according to his/her faith. For one with strong faith, God can do great and amazing works for him and through him. But to one with little faith, He will do only little works through him and for him.

THE POWER OF THE TONGUE (Proverbs 18:20-21, Matthew 12:36-38): Death and life are in the power of the tongue and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. One reaps what he sows with his tongue. The spiritual realm fulfills what we confess with our tongues, God fulfills the good things that we say, while the devil fulfills the bad and fearful things that we say with our tongues. We should always confess only what God says about us unconditionally **(Mark 11:22-24).** We must speak the same thing as God concerning our lives. Your tongue is the key that will get you where you want to be in life. What you are today is what you confessed yesterday. Whenever you speak a word, you are sowing and therefore you will reap what you have sown. When you speak death, you will get death, when you speak life, you will get life. Now, constantly speak only what you want to see in your life. There is nothing more powerful than words of faith in life. The world that we are in was created through words of faith. In the same way, you re-create and fix your world and your life through persistent and continuous words of faith.

Proverbs 15:4 says "a wholesome tongue is a tree of life; but a perverse tongue causes a breach in the spirit.

In other words, a person who speaks right and in line with God's word will see life. A tree has many branches, in other words your tongue can release branches of good life, long life, life of success and blessings, life of elevation and breakthrough and so forth, but the one that speaks negative will cause those negative and bad things will happen to them. He causes a crack in the realm of the spirit and the bible makes it clear that when a wall is cracked, the serpent will bite him (Ecclesiastes 10:8).This simple means that negative words will give access for satan to operate in our lives.
Psalm 45:1 says that the tongue is a pen of a ready writer: This means that you write your life and your future with your tongue and what you write will surely come to pass.

Other Scriptures that speak of the power of the tongue are: Proverbs 21:23, 1 Peter 3:10-12, Ephesians 4:29, Proverbs 10:19, James 3:5-6.

FOUR LEVELS OF THE GOD KIND OF FAITH

Every believer has the God-kind of faith, but the levels of faith differ with each believer according to how much each exercises his or her faith.

1. **Little Faith-** It is a result of little knowledge of the word of God. The cure is to spend more time in God's word
2. **Great Faith-** It results from great knowledge of the word of God, but it can be weak if the word is not put to practice or acted upon.
3. **Weak Faith-** It is a result of not acting on the word on God. The cure is to do the word of God (act upon the word of God).
4. **Strong Faith-** It results from knowing the word of God and doing it. A believer needs strong faith to successfully fulfill God's will.

THE OPERATION OF FAITH: Faith operates with an understanding of God, His word and His ways (principles) and with an understanding of the spiritual realm and its operations. E.g. the principle of sowing and reaping/giving and receiving or believing and speaking. For example; one has to believe in his heart and confess with his mouth that Jesus is Lord in order to be saved. That is the principle of salvation. But one has to be a giver, in order to walk in God's blessing financially and materially. That is the principle of prosperity and success in God`s kingdom. Faith acts on the word of God using the right principle for each situation. Faith is not a leap in the dark, but its a leap on God's word.

FEAR AND FAITH: Faith cannot operate with fear at all; **fear is faith in the devil**. When you believe that the devil can do something to you, you are giving him the power to do it. The devil cannot do anything without fear, God does nothing without faith. Faith and fear are two forces that cause the spiritual to manifest in the natural realm, but they operate in opposite directions. A believer must confront all his/her fears. The believer must fear nothing but God alone.

THE FIGHT OF FAITH (1Timothy 6:11 and 12): It is standing on the word of God persistently until what God has declared about you comes to pass in your life. The fight of faith is not fighting the devil or demons. The believer stands unmoved regardless of what he sees, hears or feels in the natural realm until God`s word manifests in his life. The believer must meditate on God`s word and confess it with his mouth and spend time with God through prayer in order to win his fight of faith. (The teacher must make an example of the lady diagnosed with cancer and left with months to live, like I do in the international training center audio DVD)

EXAMPLES OF FAITH: Matt 14:22-34 (Peter walking on the water), Rom 4:16-25 (Abraham's faith) and many others. The learner should read the whole of Hebrews 11 for other examples of faith.

HOW TO GROW YOUR FAITH: (1) Listening to and reading the word of God diligently, study New Testament several times, then study the Old Testament when you have repeatedly studied New Testament and have understood it well. **(2)** Pray in tongues a lot. Most of your prayer time should be in tongues **(3)** Always confess the word of God over your life. **(4)** Do or act upon the word of God always.
(The teacher should now pray for all who cannot pray in tongues to receive the infilling of the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues). If you are reading this book alone and you want to receive the gift of tongues then you should know the following. The first thing is that you must be born again.
If you are already born again and you want to receive the gift of tongues, pray this prayer with me. Lord Jesus I believe your word, I ask you to fill me with the Holy Spirit and give me the ability to speak in other tongues. Thank you for enabling me to speak in tongues in Jesus name. Amen. Now open your mouth by faith and start speaking in tongues. Don`t speak in your known language. Once you decide to speak in tongues, then tongues will come out. Its by faith, you don`t have to feel anything on you and don`t try to reason it out. START SPEAKING NOW and don`t fear or worry about the words or syllables that come out from your mouth.

FORGIVENESS (Matthew 18:21-35)

Forgiveness is very important to God because our salvation is based on forgiveness. When we get born again, God forgives us without any conditions (Colossians 3:12-15), and then he removes the sin nature that separated us from him. But after we get born again, God expects us to forgive others, just as he has forgiven us (Ephesians 4:32). After we get are born again and know God, our forgiveness is a based on whether we extend forgiveness to others or not. Mark 11:25, Matthew 6:14-15, Matthew 18:25. In this statement we are not referring to the forgiveness that we received when we were reconciled with God through Jesus Christ when we got born again, because we received that salvation and forgiveness by faith alone as a gift (Ephesians 2:8). But the kind of forgiveness that we are referring to now is that of being cleansed regularly when we sin when we are already saved as described in 1 John 1:9. This kind of forgiveness of our faults/sins has to do with our fellowship with God and not our salvation because our salvation was given as a free gift. In other words, refusing to forgive others will affect our fellowship with God in a bad way, and we will not be able to move forward with God and this can also harden us so hard to a point where we start distancing ourselves from God.

WHEN WE FORGIVE OTHERS WE DO THE FOLLOWING: (1) we please God because we imitate Him (Matthew 18:33). **(2)** We pave a way for ourselves to be forgiven when we have trespassed (Mark 11:25). **(3)** We release ourselves from the weight of unforgiveness. A lot of people are sick and a lot more are paralyzed or die because of unforgiveness. **(4)** We close the door for Satan to operate in our lives. Unforgiveness or offence opens a big door for Satan in our lives, saved or unsaved. **(5)** We are always under God's grace and our prayers are answered.

HOW DO WE FORGIVE? (1) Forgiveness is a choice not emotions. When a person chooses to forgive another, To God he has forgiven, even though they are still hurt emotionally. Emotions always follow a person's choice, therefore when a person chooses to forgive and release the guilty party from their heart, his/her emotions will settle down after a short while. **(2) Forgiveness forgets.** When we have forgiven others we have to forget. Forgetting doesn't mean that what they have done to you will go away from your mind, but it simply means when you see that person you don't get angry with them. With God, it is as though you have forgotten. **(3) We forgive depending on God's grace.** In other words, we ask God to help us forgive, and He will quickly help us because He wants us to forgive. God's grace is his empowerment in our lives. **(4) Forgiving is part of our spirit nature.** Therefore believers must not have difficulty in forgiving because they have the same nature as God. This means forgiveness comes naturally. **(5) We forgive by faith, not by emotions.** Forgiveness comes naturally when we walk in the nature we have that is like God's. We manifest this nature only when we walk by faith. Therefore we are able to forgive others when we walk by faith. In other words, we choose to forgive by faith not emotions. And when we have made the choice our emotions will follow.

FRUITS OF UNFORGIVENESS: (1) If we do not forgive, we too cannot be forgiven (Matthew 6:14 and 15). Therefore, our fellowship with God will stop if we don't forgive because our fellowship with God relies on the truth that God always forgives us when we walk with him (1John 1:9). **(2)** We stop our blessings if we do not forgive. **(4)** We open a big door for Satan in our lives if we do not forgive; therefore, Satan is able to do as he pleases in the lives of those who do not forgive. He can hinder their success and development easily, and abuse them with disease and different abuses. **(5)** Faith is unable to function perfectly when there is unforgiveness, because faith works in love, and love forgives. **(6)** The sin of unforgiveness is a sin that leads to death, In other words, it is a sin that leads to separation with God. This means that the one who does not forgive will harden so much that he will depart from God. God will never chase a person away but the persons heart will harden and he will withdraw himself from God **(7)** Whoever does not forgive, God will allow negative circumstances and demons (tormentors) to torment them until they choose to forgive (Matthew 18:34).

Choosing not to forgive can affect our prayers and our offerings. This is why Jesus says, when we pray; according to Mark 11:25, we should first forgive those who have offended us.
Even when it comes to giving, according to Matthew 5:23-24. Jesus says, when we give, we should leave our offerings/gifts at the church's altar, go and forgive and fix matters with those who have offended us and there after return and offer our gifts to God. This shows how seriously God takes the matter of forgiveness.

RECONCILIATION AFTER FORGIVENESS (1) It does not mean people have to continue with friendships or relationships after they have forgiven. Sometimes reconciliation may happen if possible, but it is not compulsory that people reconcile after forgiveness. People must just steer clear of becoming enemies if they cannot reconcile.
(2) It is better for a person, when forgiving another, that they let the other person know; especially if both parties knew their discomfort. If one party does not accept the forgiveness or they ignore and refuse to speak to the one asking for forgiveness, the party that has forgiven has fulfilled their part in God's eyes, therefore s/he is righteous. But it does not mean if s/he has not informed the other party s/he has not forgiven, s/he still has forgiven from the time they made the decision to forgive, but it is wise to reconcile where possible.
(3) It does not mean that when a person has forgiven another s/he has to live the consequence of what s/he has done. Example: It does not mean when you forgive a person you have to leave the debt they owe you if they stole from you. But it also does not mean it is a must to request payment, it depends on you. But it is important to listen to the Holy Spirit in this case. Another example is that of a man who is unfaithful towards his spouse. For his spouse to forgive him does not mean they have to live together if they had separated because of adultery.

THE MANIFEST SONS OF GOD (IDENTITY IN CHRIST)

John 1:10-12, Rom 8:19, I John 3:1, Galatians 3:26. (After studying this topic, the learners must watch the DVD by Apostle-Prophet Mufaro Maposa that is written "The Manifest Sons of God Movement Practical DVD. The DVD demonstrates signs, gifts and operations of the Holy Spirit). The learners are encouraged to have their own copy of this DVD and they should watch it often. Doing this will help them flow with the Holy Spirit easily). You can find the practical's on the following you tube page: Sonshiplife ITC

Jesus Christ came to give us his position and to make us to become sons of God like Him. A person is a three part being (spirit, soul and body, 1Thessalonians 5:23). A person is a spirit which has a soul and lives in a physical body. The spirit is the real person; the eternal person inside the physical body. Our bodies look like our spirits in resemblance. The soul is the part which has emotions, will and intellect. This part is normally known as the mind. The physical body is the house or tent where the real man (the spirit) lives in.
Once we receive Christ into our lives, our spirit changes instantly and it is given the God kind of nature (also known as the divine nature). This is a nature that is exactly like that one of God. The sin nature in our spirit is removed and we receive the divine nature. This happens instantly when we believe and confess Jesus Christ as Lord and savior according to Romans 10:9. But the mind (or the soul) has to be transformed continually until we see things and think like God (Romans 12:1-3). The renewing or transforming of the mind is a continuous work that will continue as long as we are on the earth. The mind is renewed through spending time in the word of God and in the other things of God and also spending time with God Himself through prayer.

The physical body has to be put under the subjection of the recreated human spirit. The believer can only subdue the flesh by depending on the power of The Holy Spirit with in him. This power or supernatural influence of The Holy Spirit is called **Grace.** Our bodies will be changed when Jesus returns, and they will be changed to be like His glorious body (Romans 8:11, 23, Philippians 3:20). The glorious or the glorified body is the kind of body that Jesus had after His resurrection from the dead (This kind of body has no death or the effects of sin in it. It cannot get sick or die and it is able to do both physical and spiritual things. It can live in and function in both the physical and the spiritual realm). Presently, the flesh has to be made subject to the recreated human spirit which has the divine nature because the flesh can have evil tendencies when left alone.

The person's recreated human spirit has the divine nature, while the body has the human nature. (with the human nature we eat and go to the toilet etc). In other words, a person has **two natures:** the human nature and the divine nature if he is born again. The unbeliever has a sin nature in his spirit, but his body has the human nature just like with the believer. The only difference is in their spiritual natures. **So, a person has three parts and two natures.** In this way: a person is a spirit, which has a soul and lives in a physical body. Now, the spirit has the nature of God if a person is born again and a sin nature if he is not born again. But the physical body has the human nature. The soul is not an independent part that has a nature of its own, but the soul is part of the spirit of a person. The spirit and the soul form the **inner man.** Summary; The spirit changes instantly at salvation **(This is called justification),** the soul (mind) changes progressively **(This is called Transformation)** and the body will be changed when Jesus returns **(This is called glorification).**

THE NATURE OF A SON OF GOD
The nature of a son of God is exactly like Gods nature because God is the one who gave birth to him (John 1:12). This nature is within the spirit of the believer and it has all the attributes that God has. This nature has fruit of the spirit from the moment a person is born again (Galatians 5:22). This nature has love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control, faith, humility, wisdom and all other attributes and characteristics that God has. This nature enables the Son of God to operate like God his Father. **The term "Son of God" does not refer to gender, but to inheritance. Therefore, both men and women who have received Christ are called sons of God according to the bible (*Here the teacher has to demonstrate the divine nature and the human nature to the students) All the truths or realities that we are talking about have happened in the spirit of the believer but they are manifested by faith on the outside. That means that spiritually you are a son of God, king, priest new creation, Ambassador for Christ etc. But only when you walk by faith will these realities manifest in your physical life.***

THE SON IS A NEW CREATION (2 Corinthians 5:17): A son of God is a new creation, meaning, a new type of person who is different from the first man Adam. God has created a new type of people when He made us His sons. This means a new species. Being a new creation also means that all that a person was before they received Christ are no more. They are a whole new person in God's mind. They are a new species, meaning a brand new creation without any history outside of Christ. The new creation is created according to the likeness of Jesus Christ, not according to the likeness of the first man, Adam. The new creation is superior to all that came as a result of the fall of Adam, which are: sin, death, sickness, failure, poverty etc.

THE SON IS A KING (Revelation 1:6, I Peter 2:9): The bible clearly states that as sons of God, we have been made kings. As kings, we rule and reign in life, we establish our father's kingdom on earth, we rule over satan, sickness, poverty curses, death all that came as a result of sin. We rule and reign through faith manifested in thoughts, words and actions. The second part of kings is those who are called to support the kingdom of God with their finances and other material gifts (We will discuss this second part in the teaching of the kingdom of God).

THE SON IS A PRIEST (Revelation 1:6, 1Peter2:9): As priests, we stand between God and Men to reconcile them. We are fully committed to God. We worship and praise God as our priestly service and privilege. The Holy Spirit dwells in us. We intercede for

others as priests of God. The second part of the priestly ministry is that of believers who are called into the fivefold ministry i.e. Apostle, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers. These are people who are entrusted with the responsibility of being in the front line of the preaching of the Gospel and equipping others saints. They have been given the grace to do this work (We will discuss this priestly service in detail in the teaching of the Kingdom of God).

THE SON IS AN AMBASSADOR OF CHRIST (John 17:16, 2Corinthians 5:20): As ambassadors, sons of God represent Jesus Christ on earth. They live by heavenly principles on earth. They are under no bondage of anything brought about by Adam's sin, e.g. sickness, poverty, pre-mature death etc. They rule the earth with heavenly authority that is within them.

THE SON IS THE TEMPLE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT (I Cor 3:16, 6:19, 2 Cor 6:16): As the temple of the Holy Spirit, The Holy Spirit lives in us. The Holy Spirit is our God, Friend, Helper, Teacher, Counselor and our Advocate. Being our Advocate means that He represents us against our adversaries and strengthens us to overcome them.

THE SON IS A MEMBER/PART OF THE BODY OF CHRIST: The son is a member of the body of Christ. Each and every believer is member of the body of Christ. Jesus Christ loves us and cares for us as His own body. We also care for one another as members of one body (I Cor 12:29). We are submitted to Christ as He is the Head of the body.

THE SON IS A PART/ MEMBER OF THE CHURCH OF CHRIST (Matt 16:18-20): Each and every believer is a member of the church of Jesus Christ. The word church means, **the chosen or the called out ones.** These people are chosen because they chose to believe in and receive Christ in their lives. The church of Jesus Christ consists in three parts **(1) The Church individual**: each born again person is a part of the church individually. **(2) The Church Local**: The church is an assembly of believers gathering at a particular place **(3) The Church Universal:** The church is made up of all born again people who are in the world and those who are already in heaven, irrespective of their nationalities and their different places of gathering.

THE SON IS THE BRIDE OF CHRIST (II Cor 11:2, Rev 19:7-10): As the bride of Christ, we are in a love relationship with Jesus Christ and we honor him and submit to Him as our head and husband. The Lord is possessive about us and loves us with a passion as His bride.

THE SON IS PART OF THE ARMY OF GOD (The Army of Christ) (Ephesians 6:10-19): As the army of Christ, we continue demonstrating Jesus` victory over the devil and we deliver people from the devil's bondage. We are a victorious church. We don't fight the devil for we have already overcome him. We just walk in victory over Him.

THE SON IS A JOINT HEIR WITH JESUS CHRIST IN THE FAMILY OF GOD (Romans 8:17, Galatians 4:6-7): As sons of God, we have an equal inheritance with Jesus Christ in the family of God. All that belongs to him belongs to us.

THE SON IS THE LIGHT AND THE SALT OF THE EARTH (Matt 5:13): As sons of God, we give the light and the flavor of God to the earth, that is, we manifest God and His flavor in the earth (we make people experience God).

THE SON HAS A TESTAMENT IN THE COVENANT OF THE FATHER WITH JESUS CHRIST (Luke 22:17-21): As sons of God, we have been given a free inheritance in the covenant that is between God the Father and Jesus Christ, and we become part of that covenant as well through our faith in Jesus. The word **testament** means **inheritance.**

THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE SON OF GOD (Rom 3:22-31, II Cor 5:21): The son of God is justified or made righteous by the grace of God through faith in Jesus Christ. To be made righteous (or to be justified) means to be put in right standing with God. This means that the son of God has been put in a right relationship or in good terms with God. Since we have been put in a good father-son relationship with God, we have rights in the family of God as His sons. Our rights include having a relationship and fellowship with the God, reigning and ruling in life, receiving the Holy Spirit, enjoying our inheritance in Christ and receiving answers to our prayers etc. Righteousness is a gift and our position in Christ that we receive through our second birth (1 Corinthians 5:17-20). This is similar to your child who is born in your family. Your child has a good father son/ father daughter relationship with you not because of what they did but because of who they are. This is what righteousness is. Even if they make mistakes, that doesn't change their status because it came through their birth. Same with us, we are righteous in Gods sight because he gave birth to us through Jesus Christ.

THE HOLINESS OF THE SON OF GOD (I Peter 1:15, I Cor 6:11): Holiness means being set apart, consecrated to God and separated from evil. The son has a holy nature within him. The spiritual nature of the son of God is divine and therefore it is holy. This nature is in his recreated human spirit (Ephesians 4:24). The life of a Christian should reflect this divine and holy nature outwardly. It should be seen in his thoughts, deeds and words and he should live a holy and a godly life. Living a life of holiness is seen by living by the fruit of the spirit, which is found in Galatians 5:22. **This is the fruit of the Holy Spirit that has been imparted into the believer's recreated human spirit.** The Fruit of the Spirit is **Love:** This is agape love meaning the God kind of love that loves unconditionally, **Joy**: This is the joy that is brought by the Holy Spirit inside of a believer regardless of external circumstances, **Peace**: This is divine peace that is given to a believer and it is rooted in the peace that we have with God and it's not affected by outward circumstances. **Patience:** This patience gives us the strength to wait on God until his word comes to pass in our lives. **Kindness:** This fruit enables us to be kind towards others and not harsh in our dealings with them**. Faithfulness:** This fruit enables us to be loyal and faithful towards God and towards others and to use what is entrusted to us honorably. **Goodness**: This fruit enables us to be good towards others and treat them as God would treat us with goodness and

fairness. **Humility:** This humility is not weakness but recognizing that all we are and we will become is by God's Grace. This understanding enables us to remain humble before God and men. **Self-control:** This fruit enables us to live a disciplined and self-controlled life and helps us to put the flesh and its desires under control. **Long suffering**: This fruit enables us to endure hard and painful situations for long without giving up while we wait for God to bring a positive outcome. **Meekness:** Meekness is not weakness but having a soft and a welcoming spirit and attitude and being able to put our power and authority under control **(Galatians 5:22).**

THE SON`S IDENTIFICATION WITH JESUS CHRIST (I Cor 15:45-50): The son is identified with Jesus Christ, in His resurrection and His life. This identification/ likeness is within the spirit of the son of God. That is, the son is exactly like Jesus in his spirit. We don't mean that they look alike facially, but we mean that they have the same nature and the same spiritual state. They have the same resurrection life **(zoe)** within their human spirits. Anything that came as a result of sin does not have an effect on the son of God. The son of God has the same relationship that Jesus Christ has with the Father. Before we were born again, we were identified with Adam, in his sin and consequences and judgment, but after we got born again, we became identified with Jesus Christ, in his life and resurrection. We already look like Christ in our spirits once we get born again, but we shall look like him in our bodies when he returns and our bodies are transformed to be like his glorious body (Philippians 3:20, 1Corinthians 15:42-44).

THE AUTHORITY OF THE SON OF GOD (Exousia) (Ephesians 1:18-23, 2: 4-7, Luke 10:19, Matthew 16:18-20): The son is seated with Jesus Christ at the right hand of God in the heavenly places. This is the position of authority that the son operates with, even though he is still in the world. This authority is within the spirit of the believer and it is demonstrated and manifested by faith (through thoughts, actions and words of faith). The son is seated far above death, sickness and disease, poverty, curses, sin and all that came because of the fall of Adam. He has authority over the devil and his kingdom. The right hand of God is the highest position of authority that God can give to man. This means that the church is subject to God (Father, Son and Holy Spirit) only.

THE LIFE OF THE SON OF GOD (John 5:26): The son lives by the God kind of life with in him. This life is called Zoe. It's the kind of life that God Himself possesses. Nothing from the power of darkness can dwell on this God kind of life. **Zoe means "God kind of life"**. This kind of life is within the spirit of a believer and it destroys sickness, poverty, death and all evil when it is manifested in the natural body through faith. Faith manifests spiritual things into the natural realm.
The son also lives in the God kind of love (Agape), God kind of faith, God kind of knowledge and wisdom in all things as his first born brother Jesus Christ does. Living in the God kind of love, faith, knowledge and wisdom enables the son of God to function in the dimension of God because God Himself lives in these characters.

THE DIMENSION/ POSITION OF THE SON OF GOD (John 17:22-24, John 20:17): The son has the same position of sonship as Jesus Christ in Gods family. They are equal sons in Gods eyes. This equality is only in their sonship, not in authority or power, because Jesus is not only a Son, but He is also God. **(Saying that we are equal to Jesus in sonship means that we as much sons of God as He is).** The son of God worships and glorifies Jesus Christ as His God and King, but in sonship, they are equal sons with Jesus Christ. The son of God is a complete son to God exactly as Jesus is. However, Jesus Christ is greater because He is God and the head of the church; we are therefore submitted to Him. The Father loves the son as much as He loves Jesus Christ. The same glory that the Father gave to Jesus is given to us his brothers and sisters. The Glory is the manifest presence of God.

EMPOWERMENT OF THE SON (Acts 1:8): The sons of God have been empowered by the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is the third person in the God Head. In relation to believers, He is their God, Helper, Teacher, Counselor Comforter, advocate and the power of the son of God. He empowers the sons of God to fulfill the will of God and to witness for Christ. This power of the Holy Spirit is called dunamis in the Bible and that is where the word dynamite is derived from. This is an explosive power that causes the God kind of changes. This power is stirred up by praying in tongues a lot, and it is released through faith, declarations and prophecy and faith actions. This power is able to bring into manifestation signs and gifts of the Holy Spirit and also brings positive changes in people's lives.

Sons of God are also empowered with special power that enables them to walk with God and to endure hardships and to hold on to God regardless of circumstances. **This kind of power is called Kratos, which means strength or might**. This kind of power focuses on empowering the believer as an individual whereas dunamis focuses on enabling the believer to witness for Jesus Christ in power. **Kratos is also stirred up by the prayer of tongues and fellowship with God. We see this power in Ephesians 3:6 and in other scriptures.**

THE ANOINTING OF THE SON (I John 2:20): The son is anointed by the Holy Spirit. The Anointing is the manifestation of the Holy Spirit through the Son. The Anointing enables the son to do God's will. The Anointing manifests lordship (rulership or kingship), wisdom and understanding, counsel and might, divine knowledge and the fear of the Lord in and through the believer (Isaiah 11:1-4). The anointing enables the son to operate like God. All sons of God are anointed with the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is in them and upon them. (Isaiah 61:1-4). We are anointed to do the works of God.

THE DOMINION OF THE SON (Genesis 1:26, Romans 5:17): The son has been given dominion over the earth. He has to rule/reign over all situations that he comes across; through acting faith and constantly confessing the word of God in faith he overcomes every circumstance that he faces. For the son to walk in dominion, he has to know and do the following **(1)** Know that

he has been given all things by God through a blood covenant (1Corinthians 3:21-23). In this verse, when the bible says life and death is yours, it means that the son can choose to live or to die, he has that authority (Apostle Paul's is an example) **(2)** Do the written and the spoken word (sow seeds of faith/ give something as a sign of your faith in God) **(3)** Act in faith to possess what God has given to you **(4)** Give glory and praise to God in advance for whatever you are expecting from God. (These are the steps to dominate and possess what God has given to you). *(Study the book of Joshua 1-13 to see the stories and principles of dominion).*

THE PROSPERITY/ WEALTH OF THE SON (II Cor 8:9, Eph 1:3, III John 1:2): All the Wealth of the Father belongs to the son. God wants His children to live a prosperous life. He wants them to prosper in every way and be in health. The son can only walk in this prosperity through faith demonstrated by giving, and continuous confession of his wealth in Christ, "e.g. boldly declaring that he is rich in Christ and that he lacks nothing regardless of what he sees with his physical eyes. He should walk by faith and not by sight and maintain his confession of God's word. God wants his children to prosper because he wants them to enjoy life in all ways; he also wants them to finance the spreading of the gospel and also to help the needy through their wealth.

THE GRACE OF THE SON OF GOD (John 1:17, Romans 5:17): Grace is God`s undeserved favor. This simply means, God doing something for us, Him finishing the work, we just receiving it by faith. The Son has been given fullness of grace by His Father. Fullness of Grace means unlimited grace. Grace is God Himself manifesting and working through the son. The Father has given all of Himself and all things to the son. The grace of God on the son`s life brings about: **blessing: the blessing is the empowerment to prosper in all that you do,** goodness, favor, progress, unlimited promotion, forgiveness, supernatural accomplishments, power over sin and the world, etc in the life of the son. The son has to know this truth and act upon it in faith, then he will see the manifestation of God`s grace in his life. We receive grace by knowing the grace that is given to us and believing and acting upon it through unshakable faith. The Father works with the son by grace and not the Law of Moses.

THE INHERITANCE OF THE SON (Romans 8:16-17): As sons, we are joint-heirs with Jesus Christ. As joint-heirs, all that was given to Jesus by God belongs to us freely. Over inheritance includes a relationship and fellowship with God, a prosperous and healthy life, power and authority over the kingdom of darkness; He has given us heaven as our home and the earth and all that is in it to rule over and to possess, e.g. nature and all good things in the earth, such as buildings, vehicles, mountains, silver and gold etc. He has given to us His divine protection, wisdom, success and every good thing in life. The son has everything as an inheritance from His father (Heb 1:2). He is an heir of all his Father`s inheritance.

THE OPERATION OF THE SON OF GOD:

***(The operation of the son of God has to be taught and demonstrated with the signs of the Holy Spirit through these 5 steps in this part like I do in the International training center DVD*).**

Because the son has a nature that looks exactly like that of the Father, he is able to operate exactly like the Father because of this divine nature within his human spirit (John 5:19).

The Divine operation (or the faith operation) of the son of God is divided in five steps:-

1. God **believes** in His heart, and **thinks** in his mind and whatever He thinks happens according to His thoughts of faith. The son also believes in his heart and **thinks in his mind** and things happen according to his thoughts of faith **(Eph3:20).**

2. God **believes** in His heart and **takes steps** or **actions of faith** and things happen according to his actions of faith. The son also believes in his heart and takes **actions of faith** and then things happen accordance to his actions of faith **(Acts4:30).**

3. God **believes** in His heart and **speaks** words of faith and things happen according to his words of faith. The son also believes in his heart and speaks **words of faith** and things happen according to his words of faith **(Mark 11:22-24, Genesis 1:3).**

4. God **believes** in His heart, then He **speaks words of faith** combined **with actions of faith** and then things happen according to his words and actions of faith. The son also believes in his heart and **speaks words of faith combined with actions of faith** and then things happen according to his words and actions of faith.

5. God **believes** in His heart then He **declares the end of what He expects to happen before it happens.** He expects what He has declared in faith to happen (He declares the end from the beginning) **(Isaiah 46:10).** The son **also declares the end from the beginning,** and then expects things to happen according to his declaration of faith. ***However, this fifth step does not manifest what the son is expecting; it only makes way for a manifestation to take place. The manifestation is brought about by one of the first four steps of faith.***

   In summary: step 1 are thoughts of faith, step 2 are Actions of faith, step 3 are Words of faith, step 4 are words and actions of faith, step 5 is to declare the end from the beginning.

How do these things happen?: Just as when the Father thinks, acts or speaks, then the Holy Spirit proceeds from Him to manifest or perform His thoughts, actions or words of faith, the son also operates in the same way: the Holy Spirit proceeds from

the son to perform the thoughts, words or actions of faith from the son when they are in line with the will of God. The son is exactly like the Father, the only difference is that we are sons and He is the Father, but we are exactly like the Father and we have a nature like his. The Father is greater than us because He is our Father. The sons submit to the Father. The Holy Spirit responds to the son in the same way that He responds to the Father. **The Holy Spirit is NOT a servant of the son, but He is God and the Leader of the son. But they co-work in this manner (2Cor 6:1). The Holy Spirit is released by the faith of the son to manifest Himself in the natural realm.**

THE CALLING OF THE SONS OF GOD:

As the sons of God, we are His children, not His servants. We were saved to be children of God, not his servants. We are sons by birth but servants by our choice.
Reasons why God made us in the beginning and saved us (1) He is a parent and he wants a big family. We are called to become part of His family **(2)** He wants us to enjoy being in a relationship and having fellowship with Him. **(3)** He wants us to praise and worship Him. **(4)** He wants us to receive and enjoy His love **(5)** He wants us to be part of the body and the bride of Christ **(6)** He wants us to grow and be perfected until we are like Jesus Christ.

Responsibilities of the son of God: As sons in the family, we have certain responsibilities.

1. Our responsibility as sons of God is to reconcile man to God through preaching the gospel and to establish His Kingdom on earth in various ways (e.g. praying for and financing the gospel) and with our different gifts and talents.
2. To establish His Kingdom with our finances and other material assets.
3. To reign in the earth and to possess important things of the earth for the Kingdom of God, such as buildings, sites, finances, vehicles, media etc.
4. To destroy the works of the devil and deliver people from his bondage (I John 3:8)

Because of these responsibilities, the devil always tries to oppose us, that is why the bible says we should put on the armor of God (Eph 6:10-19)

THE ARMOUR OF GOD

1. **The Belt of truth** – the son should be a person of integrity. Truth is a characteristic of our divine nature. Let your spirit man rule your soul and body and truth will flow from within you naturally. You will not struggle with lying or unfaithfulness. Also know and live by the truth of what is written.
2. **The breast plate of Righteousness.** Be conscious of your righteousness in Christ and let it influence your words and actions and right living will flow naturally from you. Know your rights and your position in Christ.
3. **Shoes of the readiness for preaching the gospel of peace:** Always be active and ready to preach the gospel to others.
4. **The Shield of Faith** – Live by faith in word of God, take actions of faith and speak words of faith. Faith is our life style. Always build your faith.
5. **The helmet of salvation:** value your salvation and take it seriously, do not live a life of light and darkness combined but get rid of all sin in your life.
6. **The sword of the spirit (which is the word of God):** Know the word of God in your heart, speak the word of God with your mouth, meditate on it and keep it in your heart. Speak the word against the works of the devil. (You use this sword by speaking the word with your mouth).
7. **Praying in the spirit (tongues) always.** Pray in tongues a lot, more than you pray with the understanding.

Another part of the armor of God is the gifts of The Holy Spirit (I Cor 12:1-12)

These are gifts of the son of God given by the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit does not **borrow** but **gives** these gifts to the son of God. We can therefore rightly say that they are the gifts of the son of God. They are used to win the lost and to equip and perfect the saints. The gifts operate through the **five steps of faith (or the five steps of divine operation)** discussed earlier. The son can operate in the gifts of The Holy Spirit at any time he chooses. He doesn't have to feel something first or have a certain inspiration before he can move in the gifts. The gifts become part of his divine nature and they are with him always.

HOW DOES A BELIEVER GET THE GIFTS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT?: Some are given at new birth, others when one gets filled/ baptized with the Holy Spirit, others are given by being part of a ministry that operates with those gifts, others by connecting to a certain minister or ministry that operates with those gifts or by following a certain minister closely (e.g. listening to or watching him often etc.) Some through impartation from another believer e.g. by the laying on of hands or impartation through different channels or steps of faith. Others, a believer can ask God for them and receive them by faith and act like he has received them then they will start operating. **There is no limit to how many gifts we can have. All will be done according to your faith.**

There are nine gifts of the Holy Spirit revealed in 1Corinthians 12. These gifts are divided into three parts – **1. Revelation gifts 2. Vocal gifts 3. Power gifts**

Revelation Gifts (word of knowledge, word of wisdom, Discerning of spirits), **Vocal Gifts** (Gift of prophecy**,** different kinds of Tongues and Interpretation of tongues). **Power Gifts** (healing, miracles and faith).
Explaining the gifts (The teacher should explain the gifts and how to practically flow in them like I do in the International training center audio DVD and manual)

1) **Word of Knowledge:** This is a gift of knowing things about people and situations or different things through revelation from the Holy Spirit. This revelation can come through thoughts, visions, dreams etc.
2) **Gift of Wisdom:** It is to operate in the wisdom of God when confronted with a certain situation and to do the right thing and speak the right words in a particular situation. This gift also helps the believer to make right decisions concerning the future. It can also come through revelation revealed in thoughts, dreams, visions etc. The knowledge of the word of God gives general wisdom for life, but the gift of wisdom functions when faced with specific situations.
3) **Discerning of spirits:** It enables the believer to discern the kind of spirit, spiritual influence or operation behind a particular situation. It enables the believer to discern the operations of the Holy Spirit and angels, the operation of demons and also the ability to discern people's motives and intents. It can also operate through thoughts, visions, dreams etc.
4) **The gift of prophecy:** It enables the believer to reveal the heart and mind of God supernaturally (through the revelation of the Holy Spirit). This means that it is not by making things up or doing guess work, but through the revelation of the Holy Spirit. Prophecy can include the revealing of the future, past or present or whatever that God wants to reveal. Prophecy mostly edifies, encourages and comforts. Prophecy can function through different channels like revelation, dreams, visions and others that we will cover when we discuss different ways in which God speaks.
5) **The gift of different kinds of tongues:** This gift enables the believer to speak a language that he has not learnt naturally. This language can be a spiritual language or an earthly language that is unknown to his mind. This gift always goes with the gift of interpretation of tongues. This gift is different than the gift of tongues that is given to every believer when they get filled with the Holy Spirit that is revealed in 1Cor 14.
6) **Interpretation of tongues:** This gift enables the believer to interpret the tongues that are being spoken. The interpretation may come through the same person who is speaking in those tongues or someone else even though he was not the one who was speaking in tongues. This is not translation of tongues but interpretation (or explanation) of tongues.
7) **The gift of healing:** It enables the believer to heal sickness and diseases supernaturally (This means, healing sickness miraculously). Normally healings happen instantly when the gift of healings is in operation, and it often goes with manifestations of The Holy Spirit such as heat, vibrations, cold sensations, wind etc.
8) **The gift of performing of miracles:** This gift enables the believer to perform miracles over nature and over people's bodies. Examples, a bone growing out of some one, a debt being cancelled supernaturally, loaves multiplying, water turning in to wine etc.
9) **The gift of faith:** It gives the believer the ability to believe God to do great miracles quickly. This gift normally functions with the gifts of healings and miracles. It helps the gifts of healings and miracles to function easily (It's the faith that is needed for a certain miracle or healing to take place). **(This gift is different from the God Kind of faith that we all receive at new birth).**

These gifts operate through the five steps of faith:-

Things like, falling under the power, shaking, holy laughter, crying, spinning or reacting under the power of God and others, do not fall under these gifts of the Holy Spirit, but they fall under signs and wonders of the Holy Spirit. They help people to believe quickly and they manifest the presence of God among His children.
(The instructor has to activate the gifts of the believers. They have to have their hands opened, then the instructor has to declare in faith that the Holy Spirit is activating the gifts at that time as it is done according to the International to Training Centre CD.

The Instructor has to do practical demonstrations of these gifts and explain them as I have explained them in the international Training Centre book. Learners should practice the gifts such as healing, prophesy and knowledge etc. Learners should be in pairs of two, then they should release the power of God through the five steps of faith, also operate in the word of knowledge and through the gift of prophesy they should speak what God says.
The instructor must first demonstrate the gifts in the presence of all the learners. Also Watch the DVD on signs and wonders (written Apostolic and Prophetic ministry and Class room Practicals) by Apostle-Prophet Mufaro Maposa)
The instructor must watch and listen to these teachings on the operations of the gifts several times before lecturing on this part. This topic is found in the manifest sons of God teaching found in the International Training Centre Book written by Apostle-Prophet Mufaro Maposa).
He has to read the book while listening to the CD because if he is limited in the part of operating in the gifts and teaching others to operate in them, then those whom he is teaching will be limited as well. An instructor who is not able to function with the gifts and teach others to do the same must receive some training himself. He must watch Apostle Maposa`s dvds

often and listen to his teachings on operating the gifts regularly. Then he himself will excel in the gifts of The Spirit).You can now watch all these videos on you tube on Sonshiplife ITC page or www.voiceofgodfm.co.ls

DIFFERENT OPERATIONS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT:

There are different operations of the Holy Spirit such as: **Yawhew Shammah or Emmanuel:** here the son demonstrates the manifest presence of God through signs of people falling, reacting or feeling Gods presence. **The kingdom of God**: Here the son teaches about and demonstrates the kingdom of God with demonstrations of power. **Like Father like son:** Here the son demonstrates his likeness with the Father. **The authority of the son:** Here the son demonstrates his authority by starting different moves of the Holy Spirit that he chooses and deciding when they will stop. **The kingly ministry:** Here the son operates on a seated position demonstrating his kingship. **The Father`s voice:** Here the son reveals the Fathers voice through prophecy, visions, dreams, audible voice and other revelation and vocal gifts. **Communication with the Father:** Here the son causes people to communicate with the Father. People ask God questions or whatever they want to know from Him and he answers instantly through prophecy, visions, audible voice, dreams etc. **The knowledge of the Father:** Here the son demonstrates the Fathers knowledge through the revelation and vocal gifts. He taps in finds knowledge concerning any matter through the gift of the word of knowledge. **The Ambassador ministry**: Here the son demonstrates his ambassador ministry and authority through signs and terrifying judgments. **Action and reaction**: Here the son makes an action of faith and the Holy Spirit causes another person to do the same action apart from his will. **Point of contact**: The son uses his body or any other object as a point of contact and the Holy Spirit touches the other person and performs what the son is expecting through the point of contact. **Cloud of the Holy Spirit:** Here the son causes The Holy Spirit to hover over a group of people like a cloud and touch a lot of people simultaneously. **The Fire of the Holy Spirit:** Here the son manifests the Holy Spirit as Fire. This fire may manifest as sweet empowering fire to the believer, but it can also manifest as hot, consuming fire where there is demonic activity. **Holy Spirit Arrest:** Here the son causes the Holy Spirit to arrest people or demons until the son releases them. **Manifestations of The Holy Spirit in the physical realm** (silver and gold dust, oil, diamonds, Angel's feathers, gold teeth fillings, supernatural rain and supernatural fire etc. **There are other operations in the international Training center manual.**

(The instructor has to explain and demonstrate some of these operations as I do in the International Training center Book. It is however highly recommended for all learners to come to training center and then get their own copy of the International training center Book and DVD after completing the training center course). The training center gives believers a good foundation; the International training center trains them for leadership. You can now watch these operations on Youtube on Sonshiplife ITC page. (ITC stands for international training centre)

These operations demonstrate the presence of God with us and they are important because they convince people with the reality of God's presence and existence. (Begin putting these gifts and demonstrations in to practice wherever you are and ask God in faith for any gifts and operations that you desire).

The person who is operating in the gifts of healing should know the following.

1. Sometimes healing may not happen instantly.
2. The person being prayed for should learn to forgive.
3. The healing minister should use stubborn and forceful faith when healing the sick.
4. The healing minister should not be discouraged when the healing does not take place immediately.
5. The healing minister should depend on the revelation of the Holy Spirit when ministering to the sick.
6. The healing minister should lift the faith of those who have come for healing. Maybe pray for a few visibly sick people where everyone is watching, maybe those who can`t walk properly or who can`t see etc. It should be an ailment that is visible with which the healing will also be visible for the sake of the others. This will build the faith of others.
7. The healing minister should not tell people to stop medication they have been on once they are prayed for, unless the Holy Spirit reveals otherwise, but he should encourage them to build their faith and return to the doctor to be confirmed for healing.
8. Those who are prayed for should be led into a prayer of salvation if they are not born again.
9. The healed person should keep declaring his healing after prayer and he should wash the clothes and blankets or pillows he had been using while he was sick in order to avoid re-infection.
10. To help people believe quickly, the minister can combine healings with the operations and signs of the Holy Spirit while ministering. The son has the authority to combine healings with the signs and wonders of the Holy Spirit.

The person ministering with prophecy should know the following. The correct way of both hearing God and prophesying accurately is this one that I am about to explain. The following will help you identify God's revelation accurately including the interpretation and delivery of it.

Revelation: this is what the Lord reveals to you. This could come in such a way that you see a vision when you look at someone or hear a particular word or get a certain revelation. **Interpretation:** this refers to what the particular vision or word or revelation refers to in connection to that person or a particular situation. (*It is the meaning of the revelation)* **Application:** this refers to how the person is to use the particular word of prophecy or how that word applies to the situation at hand. This could include whether you tell that person that issue in secret or whether or not you even tell him/her and when to tell him/her. *(It is the application of the revelation**). The below steps will help you prophesy accurately:***

1. You have to be completely rested in your spirit. This rest is a demonstration of complete faith in God that He is going to speak. You are not the one that tries to make up something.

2. Remove all other thoughts you had previously about the situation/person unless the Lord has already revealed that to you. Do not make up a message to the person because of the way they are dressed or how they look. For example, just because you see that person looking shabby, do not say that you see that they have been struggling with finances.
3. Remember that prophecy is for edification, exhortation and comfort (1 Corinthians 14:3), therefore your prophecy should be likewise and not bring curses, confusion and strife. If it is a reprimand or a warning, speak to them in love and in secret.
4. One prophesying should refrain from saying, "God says.." especially if they are just beginning in the prophetic. They would rather say, "I see..." or "I hear this or that". An example is, "I see that you are depressed" instead of, "God says that you are depressed".
5. One prophesying should not manipulate or control others with the prophetic word. Again they should not call themselves a prophet just simply because they see the prophetic gift in operation in their life. S/he can only call themselves a prophet(ess) only if God has given them that office. If they are unclear on this matter, they should just keep silent.
6. If you are going to say a wrong thing or going to speak in a wrong manner, the Holy Spirit would attempt to stop you before you speak. You will feel a disturbance on the inside of you in your belly. Listen within before you speak. The easy way is to feel the physical place where your stomach is because that represents your innermost being (John 7:37).

   If you feel a little discomfort, then that signifies that you have missed it a little bit. Maybe your interpretation is wrong while the revelation is correct or the application of the word is faulty etc. If you feel a great discomfort accompanied by fear, it is a sign that you are completely wrong and the Holy Spirit is trying to stop you from speaking. Do not suppress those feelings; learn to listen within before you speak.
7. Do not be in a hurry to speak what is still unclear to you. Learn to listen for clarity before you speak. If it is still not clear, wait for God to confirm that issue before you speak. Do not speak too quickly then begin fumble about what God might have meant. If you are unclear about a matter, keep silent about it and only speak when you have found clarity on it. An exception is if God speaks only one word and expects you to ask the other person whether that makes sense to them.
8. If you are going to go out of the grace given to you, you will feel a great discomfort in your spirit. Prophesy according to the grace given you, do not attempt to imitate someone else. Prophesy only what is revealed to you and do not try to prophesy what you think will impress other people. All prophecy is important because it is what God is saying; prophesy according to your faith.
9. Sometimes God might reveal spectacular matters and sometimes He may reveal what you think is common. Prophesy only what you hear without concerning yourself with what people think of you. Learn to be in tune with God; do not go too fast or too slow. Sometimes revelation is fast paced and you should prophesy that fast; other times it will be slow and you should keep that pace as well. Speak only what is revealed to you.
10. Prophesy according to your faith and find out how God speaks to you mostly. With others, it might be by visions, some by revelation or impressions, some by thoughts and feelings, some by dreams and others in other ways. Find out which way God prefers to talk to you and excel in that.
11. Avoid fumbling and groping for revelation when you prophesy. Speak only when you are sure and keep silent if you are not sure.
12. Give yourself adequate time with God so you can recognize His voice better. Pray a lot in tongues and give yourself a lot of time with the word. Make a confession of faith that you hear God accurately all the time and that can hear God. Remember you speak it before you see it.

    When given a prophecy, you must know that it is not just automatic for it to come to pass, but that you have a part to play. You have to hear, understand and do the word of God. You must wait on God and His timing; you will know His timing when you walk closely with Him. You must also learn to walk by faith on what God has revealed to you. For example, if God has revealed to you that you will be a great businessperson, begin your business by faith with the principle of sowing and reaping. This is to give first to God for your business and then speak words of faith about where you see your business.

The person dealing with demons should know the principles that I have written in the teaching, the devil and demons where I teach about dealing with demons.

THE GROWTH OF THE SONS OF GOD

The bible tells us to grow unto maturity and perfection and leave the elementary teachings of the doctrine of Christ (Hebrews 6:1-3). Jesus gave these five gifts (Apostle, Prophet, Evangelist, Pastor and teacher) for perfecting and equipping the saints into their fullness of sonship so that they may all fulfill their God given ministries (Eph 4:11-17). We have to grow from being babies to being mature Sons of God in Christ. There are different stages of maturity in our spiritual lives just like in our natural lives. **We are now going to look at the different stages in our spiritual lives. (Our growth in the spirit is not determined by how long we have been saved but by how much time we spend with God, through His word and prayer).**

SPIRITUAL INFANTS: Spiritual infants do not walk by faith; they depend on their physical senses. They can also walk in flesh. (I Cor 3:1-5) They like to compete with one another and they can be very sensitive (in a sense that they get offended by small

things). They need good foundational teachings and they need to be cared for intensively. They are playful. They can only receive the milk of the word (easy teachings). They can become playful with the gifts of the Holy Spirit. They can swallow wrong teachings easily. Jesus Christ deals with this kind of Christians gently (He reveals himself as a lamb to this kind of Christians). But he cannot trust them with great assignments.

SPIRITUAL BABIES: They are learning to walk by faith, they usually mix faith and sense in their language and in their actions. They also like to play around with spiritual things and they can also walk in the flesh. They can take a bit of deep teachings. At times they can love the gifts more than God himself. They can be playful with spiritual things. They also can swallow wrong teachings easily. Jesus deals gently still with these kind Christians (he reveals himself as a lamb). But he cannot trust them with great assignments. They can only be trusted with small assignments.

SPIRITUAL TEENAGERS: They can walk by faith. They normally like showing off what they know and what they can do even when it is unnecessary. They like to compete and they normally become proud. They most of the time have more zeal than wisdom. They sometimes think that they know it all and that God is in their control. They think that they can control God through their faith. The Lord most of the time reveals Himself as a lion to this kind of Christians (meaning that he becomes hard on them when necessary). The Lord does trust them with some assignments, but not with His great assignments.

SPIRITUAL SONS AND DAUGHTERS: Jesus Christ is a perfect example of a mature Son spiritually. Sons are those who have matured in their understanding of who God is and His ways. They manifest the fruit of the spirit in their lives (Gal 5:22). **Which is love, peace, joy, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, humility and self-control.** They walk in faith, in agape love, divine wisdom and revelation of the Holy Spirit (Romans 8:14). They are committed to doing God's will and they are influenced by God's love in all that they do (John 4:24, 1Cor13:1-13). They walk in their full inheritance in Christ. They fear the Lord. The earnest expectation of the creation waits for the manifestation of these kind of Christians (sons) Romans 8:19. These are people whom Jesus can trust with greater works and assignments. Jesus reveals himself as both a lion and a lamb to these kinds of Christians.

WORLDLY/ CANAL CHRISTIANS: These are Christians who are supposed to have matured spiritually, but they have not matured as they were expected to. Their hearts are hardened by persistently living in sin. They offend God because of their rebellion. If they do not change, Jesus will spit them out of His mouth (Rev 3:15-22); (Phil 3:18-20). They know the word of God but they do not do it. To spit them out of his mouth means that he will allow fellowship to be broken with them, so that they can live in sin and face the consequences and be fully cold so that they may realize how far they have fallen away from their fellowship with God and hopefully return to him because as long as their lukewarm, they think that they are ok.

WHAT YOU SHOULD DO TO LIVE IN THE DIMENSION OF A MANIFEST SON OF GOD AND TO LIVE IN THE REALITY OF WHAT GOD HAS MADE YOU TO BE IN CHRIST .

These are the things that you have to do to live in the realm of a Son of God and to live the kind of life that Jesus has paid for you with His own blood, a life of fellowship with God, a life of glory, success in all things, of authority and kingship. A divine life in a nutshell:-

1) **READ AND MEDITATE ON THE WORD OF GOD**: Study the whole New Testament with understanding and commitment. Study it to know your identity Christ and who God is in your life and what He has given to you. Remember that the Bible is your spiritual mirror. High light in different colors scriptures that talk about who you are in Christ, what you have in Him or what you can do in Him. Who God is in your life and how you work with Him. Scriptures like (II Con 5:17) "When one is in Christ, he is a new creation" or (Gal 3:26) "for you are all Sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus". These scriptures tell you who are in Christ. (John 5:24) says "those who believe in me have eternal life". This one tells you what you have in Christ. Personalize these scriptures. (Mark 16:15) tells you what you can do in Christ, "those who believe in me will heal the sick, cast out demons in my name and speak in new tongues". Some scriptures do not directly reveal who you are or what you have, but you have to personalize them and make them yours.

After studying the New Testament over and over, and you have fully understood it, start reading the Old Testament. The Old Testament reveals mostly God's nature and His works. Study it to understand and to know how God feels about you. You will learn to walk by faith in God when you read about the heroes of faith in the Old Testament. I Con 10:11 tells us that all these things were written as our examples

2) **PRAY IN TONGUES A LOT**. Praying in the spirit is praying in tongues. This gift of praying in tongues is a gift that is given to all believers. When you pray in tongues, your recreated spirit is the one praying, not your mind. Believers in the New Testament prayed in tongues a lot and they are our example. You have to pray in tongues more than you pray in your earthly language. These things will happen in your life when you pray in tongues a lot:-
   - **a.** Your fellowship with God will be stronger and you will know Him in a deeper way.
   - **b.** Your understanding and enjoyment of the bible will increase
   - **c.** Your will recognize his voice (the rhema) easily when God speaks to you.
   - **d.** It will be very easy for you to walk with your divine spiritual nature.

e. You will be sensitive to the Holy Spirit and therefore walk with Him closely and it will be very easy to operate with His gifts and operations.

f. You will be bold in all things and all fear will vanish from your life.

g. Your faith will grow stronger on a regular basis and you will always be refreshed by God`s presence and always be full of the Holy Spirit.

You will be able to walk in God's wisdom and you will always be filled with the Holy Spirit. Being filled with the Holy Spirit means that The Holy Spirit is able to easily manifest Himself and work through you.

h. Your spirit will always remain strong because when you pray in tongues, you are building and empowering yourself in the spirit as you fellowship with God.

Many other good things will happen in your life. Pray in tongues more than you pray in your understanding e.g. if you pray for an hour, pray in tongues fifty-five (55) minutes. Spend a lot of time in worship, praise and watch and listen to God`s word and related materials. (I Con 14:2, 4, 14, 15, 18), (Eph 6:18), (Jude 1:20). (Doing these things will ensure a life of glory and unending passion for God).

Tongues always operate with prophecy and this is how these gifts (tongues and prophecy) operate together.

Tongues and prophecy operate in three different levels which are the following (1) A person can speak languages in a supernatural way that are present on the earth without first learning them as it happened in the book of Acts 2:4 where the disciples of Jesus spoke languages that are earthly that were unknown to them and they also prophesied declaring the wonderful works of God. This happened mostly for the benefit of those who were listening to the disciples as a sign and evidence that God was doing a new significant work on the earth. These kinds of tongues also took place often before English became a universal language. Many times there were no interpreters when people went to foreign nations to preach. They would then preach in languages unknown to them yet known those who preached to and passed the message of Christ effectively **(2) Tongues and prophecy in the church:** Tongues can be a spiritual language that is not of earthly origin, or it could still be an earthly language but they must also go with prophecy so that the church may be edified, and this prophecy may come as interpretation of tongues or in other ways such as through revelation or bubbling forth and in other ways as it is explained in 1 Corinthians 12:4-7 so that the church may be edified (1 Corinthians 14:5). **This case is different in a situation where everyone in church prays in tongues in a believers gathering as this kind of situation is acceptable.** But if one stands in front of the congregation and speaks in tongues while others listen, then there must be interpretation so that the listeners may get edified. This can also happen when an individual speaks to another in tongues but interpretation or prophesy must follow so that the other is edified **(3) Tongues for personal connection with God and edification:** This are tongues that a believer is given for his own benefit so that they may have strong connection and fellowship with God as explained in **1Corinthians 14:2 and 4**. Here no one understands what is being said, including person who is praying in those tongues. This kind of tongues also goes with prophecy. This prophecy is where the believer declares in his own earthly language what is revealed to them as they pray in other tongues. He declares it as though it has already been done in the earthly realm even before it actually happens and we explain this mystery below and in the teaching of prayer. Here we pray in tongues more as a personal prayer language for our own personal connection with God and our personal edification, not necessarily for the edification of others. **The kind of prophecy that we are going to explain in depth in the following paragraph and in the teaching of prayer is this kind of prophecy that you do in your personal prayer time in tongues.** This prophecy may appear as interpretation of tongues or revelation or bubbling forth just in a similar manner like when you pray in tongues but this time coming as prophecy or in other ways and all this happens for your benefit as a believer. This prophecy works in the following manner:

2.1) Tongues and Prophecy: When you pray in tongues, you also need to prophecy. Tongues and prophecy operate in the following manner. When you pray in tongues, you speak a spiritual language, you declare the mysteries of God in the spirit and then they get revealed to your mind. But tongues mostly operate in the spiritual realm, and therefore whatever is revealed to your spirit as you pray in tongues, you should begin to prophesy it. In other words, begin to declare it in your own native language, and call it as though it has already happened in the physical realm. For instance, when you are praying in tongues and then you start seeing a vision in your mind, maybe of your future success or whatever that God wants you to do or maybe what He has given to you. When you prophesy, you will begin to declare that which you have seen in your mind as you prayed in tongues as though it has already happened by faith in the physical realm. Maybe you saw your family saved in a vision as you prayed in tongues. When you prophesy, you say, "God I thank you because my family is saved right now in the name of Jesus Christ". Prophecy is declaring by faith what you saw as you spoke in tongues and declaring them as though they are already done and thanking God for them.

Tongues stir up the power of God (dunamis) within our spirits, but prophecy releases and directs that power to work on our behalf to change specific situations to our favor and also manifests what has been released by tongues in the spirit to manifest in to the physical realm.

Important facts during the time of prophecy: **A)** When you pray in tongues and you get stirred up in your spirit and maybe you receive a revelation of what God wants to do or what you are praying for in tongues, immediately prophesy fervently about what you received in your spirit while your spirit is still stirred up, because the words of prophecy spoken at that particular time will be powerfully released than when spoken while your spirit is calm. Start prophesying those things that were shown to you in the natural realm while your spirit is still stirred up. **B)** When you prophesy, it does not mean that you have to utter many words, but the most important thing is to utter words of faith at the time you have stirred the fire of the Holy Spirit during tongues. You can maybe repeat one or two words multiple times until you feel that it has happened in the spirit realm and it will soon manifest in the natural realm. You will know this by feeling at peace and at rest in your spirit. What matters is to follow what you feel the spirit leading you to do, at this time the mind should not get in the way (interfere). **C)** When you feel like taking actions of faith maybe like waving your hand as a sign of bringing down walls, or a certain situation, or pulling down your hand as a sign of pulling something

down from the spiritual realm into the physical, do so in faith and continue repeating those actions when necessary until you are sense rest and peace in your spirit. As long as you are not at rest in your spirit, persist with prophecy, actions of faith and tongues because this is a sign that things are still happening in the spirit realm and you still need to persist. Your persistence will bring perfection in the spirit realm and when you have reached perfection, you will sense rest and peace in your spirit**. D)** This prophecy includes declarations, actions of faith, interpretation of tongues and so on. What is important is to allow your spirit to open up just as you pray in tongues. Be free to do what you feel you should do or say. Remove mental limitations and traditional rules to prayer. Roar if you need to roar, shout if need be, make faith actions etc. **(E)** Sometimes you need to call specifically what you want to see when you prophecy like Ezekiel. He had to call flesh and bones when he wanted to see them and also call breath to enter the bodies when they didn't have breath. So be specific at times in you prophecy. Read Ezekiel 37:1-14 to understand the power of prophecy clearly. When we prophesy to the dry bones, they come together in the realm of the spirit, as we continue to prophesy, muscles, flesh and skin build up to cover up the dry bones, and as we persist , breath enters them and they come to life. This is a vision that shows the power of prophecy to change our situations. **Keep prophesying till you see manifestation.**

3) **CONFESS THE WORD OF GOD:** If you want the word of God to manifest in your life, you must always speak it with your mouth. When you believe it in your heart, that truth is established for you in the spirit realm, but when you confess it with your mouth, that truth manifests and becomes a reality in the physical realm. Always confess what God says about you and your life. Do not speak death and life with your tongue. Speak life only for that's what you have. Confess what you want to see and what God says only.
   Your tongue is the key to the kind of life that you want to live (Proverbs 18:20-21, Mark11:22-24).
   These declarations/confessions are very important, but they are different from prophecy in the sense that you can write them down and speak them daily, whereas prophecy comes as a revelation and influence when praying in tongues, but confessions too are also powerful and they are still part of general prophecy for your life and they must be spoken daily.

4) **DO THE WORD OF GOD:** Always do what the word of God says and take steps of faith on what it says. If the bible says you should not worry, then do not worry. If it says that you should lay hands on the sick, then do so, when it says be thankful always, then do so and never complain. That is doing the word, if you do the word of God regardless of the situations you face, then you will be able to walk easily as a manifest Son of God in all things, at all times. Take actions of faith on the word of God regardless of how you feel. Faith is not based on feelings.

Know that you are what the bible says you are, you have what the bible says you have, you can do what it says you can do. See yourself like God sees you and call yourself only what God calls you. By doing so, the word of God will be manifested in your life mightily.

Here are some examples of the faith confessions that you can confess every day after your prayer time. Also write down the ones that are personal to you and that concern God's plan for your life. Remember that by faith, you see yourself where God sees you already and you call yourself what God calls you even before you see it with your physical eyes. Faith speaks what it wants to see, not what it sees. Irrespective of whether you are a business man, a farmer, a pastor etc, faith principles work for all kinds' people. If you keep confessing them, believing them, you will see them manifesting in your life.

1. I fully walk in the revelation knowledge of God (the Father, Son and the Holy Spirit) now.
2. I fully walk as a manifest Son/daughter of God now. I am a King and I reign in life, I am a priest and I serve God in Holiness and commitment, I am a new creation, the past has no power over my life, I am Christ's ambassador in the world, I walk in heavenly principles in all things.
3. I walk in the fullness of the power, revelation, dominion, ability, gifts, glory, grace, understanding, rights, holiness, righteousness, nature, success and the full manifestation of the Son of God now.
4. I fulfill God's purpose for my life fully now.
5. I walk in victory over Satan and his works and his kingdom right now. I have power over sickness, death, poverty, curses, failure, sin and all that come as a result of the fall of Adam and I walk in victory over all these now.
6. I walk in the full manifestation of the Holy Spirit and His seven manifestations now, which are: The Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord.
7. I understand my Father's will and I fully fulfill it now.

Make these faith confessions regularly and write your own that declare where you want to be in life. Speak them as though you are already there. Some confessions can be for your defense and divine protection. Remember that it takes commitment to grow spiritually. Study the scriptures quoted below and high light them with different colors. Study the Old Testament after you have finished the New Testament regularly. But understand that the Old Testament is the shadow of the New Testament. This means that all the promises in the Old covenant are now our realities in the New Testament fulfilled by Christ.
These scriptures below show who you are in Christ, what you can do through Christ and Who God is to you in Christ and what He has done for you. Some of them are not direct, but they still reveal who you are and what you have in Christ. There is also guidance on how to finish reading the whole of the New Testament in one month. Make sure that you finish reading the New Testament every month or twice in a month, reading/studying it in different versions, highlighting it in different colors will help you. You will go deeper In Christ if you do these things. When you have fully understood the

New Testament, study the Old Testament in totality with understanding and commitment. You can complete it once in six (6) months or in whichever way you choose to study it. You can also study both the new and the Old Testament at the same time. Commit yourself to read and complete the bible over and over until Jesus Christ returns, you will only go deeper.

Romans 3:24
Ephesians 2:13 **2Peter 1:8**
Romans 8:1
Ephesians 3:6 **2John 1:9**
Romans 8:2
Philippians 1:6
Romans 12:5
Philippians 3:13,14
1Corinthians 1:2,30
Colossians 1:28
1Corinthians 15:22
1Thessalonians 4:16
2Corinthians 1:21
1Thessalonians 5:18
2Corinthians 2:14
1Timothy 1:14
2Corinthians 3:24
2Timothy 1:19
2Corinthians 5:17
2Timothy 1:13
2Corinthians 5:19
2Timothy 2:1
1Corinthians 1:5
Colossians 1:17 **Hebrews 7:25**
1Corinthians 8:6
Colossians 1:20 **Hebrews 13:15**
Colossians 1:6
Colossians 3:17 **1Peter 1:21**
Romans 6:4 **Romans 8:32** **Col. 2: 13-15**
Romans 6:6
2Colossians 13:4 **Colossians 3:4**
Romans 6:8
Colossians 2:12 **2Tim. 2:11-12**

Galatians 2:24
2Timothy 2:10
Galatians 3:26
2Timothy 3:1
Acts 17:28
Colossians 2:6 **1John 3:5**
John 1:4
Colossians 2:7 **1John 3:6**
John 3:15,16
Colossians 2:10 **1John 3:24**
2Corinthians 1:20 **1John 2:5** **1John 4:13**
2Corinthians 5:21 **1John 2:6** **1John 5:14,15**
Ephesians 1:14 **1John 2:8** **1John 5:20**
Ephesians 1:10 **1John 2:27,28**
Philippians 3:9 **1John 3:3**
Ephesians 1:6
Ephesians 5:8
Romans 5:2
Romans 5:11 **Galatians 6:14**
Ephesians 4:16
Colossians 2:19
2Corinthians 2:15
Colossians 2:17
Philippians 3:12
Colossians 3:24
1John 1:5 **1John 2:27**
Romans 5:1
1Corinthians 15: 57 **Philip 4: 6-7**

Ephesians 6:10
Ephesians 1:7
Ephesians 2:21 **Colossians 1:14**
1Peter 1:8
Ephesians 1:11
Ephesians 2:22 **Colossians 2:3**
Ephesians 1:13
Ephesians 3:12 **Colossians 2:11**
Romans 3:22
Romans 7:4 **Galatians 2:16**
Romans 5:15
1Corinthians 1:4 **Ephesians 1:5**
Romans 5:17-19
2Corinthians 5:18 **Philipians1: 11**
Philippians 4:19 **1Peter 2:5**
1Peter 1:3 **1Peter 5:10**
Matthew 18:11
Colossians 1:13 **James 4:7**
Matthew 18:18-20
Matthew 28:18-20
Colossians 1:26-27 **1Peter 2:9**
Mark 1:8 **Titus 2:14** **er 2:21** **1Pet**
Mark 11:23,24 **Titus 3:7** **1Peter 3:18**
Luke 10:19
Hebrews 2:9-11 **1Peter 5:7**
John 4:14 **Hebrews**

John 6:57 John 6:56 15:4,5 John 14:20 John 16:33 John 14:6 John John 15:7,8 John 15:9 Matthew 18:20 14:13,24 Mark 16:17,18 1Cor. 6:11 Joh n Joh n 16:23,24 Hebrews 1:3 Hebrews 9:26 Hebrews 9:11,12 Hebrews 10:19,20 Hebrews 9:14,15 1John Romans 5:11 Galatians 3:13-14 Romans 6:23 Ephesians 2:7 John 3:17 8:37 Romans 5:9 4:9 Romans 6:8 Ephesians 2:5 Galatians 2:20 Colossians 2:20 Matthew 8:17 Philippians 2:5 Matthew 11:28-30 Hebrews 10:10 Hebrews 13:20-21 Roma ns 1John Colossians 3:1 Colossians 3:3 Hebrews 13:5b,6 2:14-15 John 6:40 2:18 John 10:10 4:14-16 John 14:12 7:19,22 John 14:23 8:6 John 17:23 9:24 Galatians 3:29 9:28 Galatians 5:1 10:14 1 John 1:9 1John 2:1 1John 3:2 1John 4:4 1John 4:10 1John 4:15 1John 5:1,4-5 1John 5:11,12 Hebre ws Hebre ws Hebre ws Hebre ws Hebre ws Hebre ws Hebrew s

Philippians 2:13 Hebrews 13:8

HOW TO FINISH THE NEW TESTAMENT IN A MONTH

Day	Read
1.	Mat 1-8
2.	Mat 9-15
3.	Mat 16-22
4.	Mat 23-28
5.	Mark 1-6
6.	Mark 7-12
7.	Mark 13-Luke 2
8.	Luke 3-7
9.	Luke 8-12
10.	Luke 13-19
11.	Luke 20-24
12.	John 1-7
13.	John 8-13
14.	John 14-21
15.	Acts 1-7
16.	Acts 8-13
17.	Acts 14-20
18.	Acts 21-28
19.	Romans 1-8
20.	Romans 9-16
21.	1Corinthians 1-11
22.	1Corinthians 12-2Corinthians 7
23.	2Corinthians 8-Galatians 6
24.	Ephesians-Philippians
25.	Colossians-2Thessalonians
26.	1Timothy-Philmon
27.	Hebrews
28.	James-1Peter
29.	2Peter-Jude
30.	Revelations 1-11

GOD

GOD (FATHER, SON AND HOLY SPIRIT)

God is revealed in the bible as one God manifesting Himself in three persons. God is revealed as Father, Son and Holy Spirit. These are not three gods, but one God revealed in three persons. God is omnipotent (all powerful), omnipresent (everywhere), omniscient (all knowing). God is immutable meaning that he doesn't change.
Before God related with man, He was known as God Almighty, The Word and the Spirit of God. Because of His relationship with man, God Almighty was known as the Father, The word was known as Jesus Christ the Son of God and The Spirit of God was known as The Holy Spirit. The Father was known as the Father because he became The Father of Jesus and our Father, the Son was known as the Son because he is our brother, he came to make us sons of God like Him, and the Spirit of God was known as the Holy Spirit because he empowers us to live the God kind of life. This is a life where we live like God and we do things like Him. It includes a life of holiness, which is a life of separation from sin.

Now we are going to look at:

GOD, THE FATHER:

He has always been there before time and creation and all things were created **by Him.** The Father is the first person in The God head; He has a form that looks like ours because we were created in His likeness and image. The only difference between us and Him is that He doesn't live in a physical body of flesh and blood like we do. But He is a Spirit that has a soul (emotions, will and intellect) like us (John 4:24). He is a person with a personality like us.

HIS NAME: His name is Jehovah. The name Jehovah means **"I AM".** It is a name that comes from the Hebrew name YAHWEH, Which means**, I AM.** This name reveals God`s active presence among His people, and it also reveals the fact that He has always been there and that He is the source of all life and all that exists today and He is all that His people need (Exodus 3:13-14).

HIS NATURE (Exodus 34:5-8): God the Father is full of love: He does all that He does for us because of His great love for us. **God is merciful:** He doesn't give us the judgment that we deserve. **God is gracious:** He gives us all things freely and lifts us up because of His grace. **God is faithful:** He always keeps His word to us. We can depend on Him totally**. God is kind:** He feels for our miseries and helps us when we are in need. **God is longsuffering:** He is patient with us even in our weaknesses and He helps us to be perfected. **God is good:** He loves us and He does good things for us. He wants us to live happy and fulfilled lives. **God is compassionate:** He is moved and touched by our needs and helps us out of them. **God is gentle**: He deals gently with his submissive children. **God is Holy**: He is separate from evil, **God is Just**: He does things justly. **The fruit of the Spirit also reveal the character of God (Gal5:22)**. **The Father is all-powerful, all knowing and everywhere through The Holy Spirit.**

He is the one who walked with people in the Old Covenant. The greatest work that He did in the Old Covenant is the covenant that He made with Abraham. This covenant gave God the right to bring His Son, Jesus Christ in to the world to come and save the world because Abraham also gave to God his son Isaac by Faith (Hebrews 11:17-20). We shall explain this later in detail.

The Father`s present work is that He has placed all things under Jesus Christ and His Church and He rules and reigns through Him. The Father dwells in Christ in fullness (Colossians 1:19&20) and no one can come to the Father except through Jesus Christ (John 14: 6)

HIS OTHER NAMES: His names reveal His nature, character and works: This word "EL" means God. The word "YAHWEH" means "I AM" or "THE SELF EXISTENT ONE". The name Yahweh and Jehovah mean the same thing, meaning **"I AM"** which is also translated as **"LORD"** with capital letters in the bible. Now, these names that we are going to look at are from the Hebrew language, and are translated into English.

1. **EL ELOHIM** means **GOD ALMIGHTY** (Gen 1:1)
2. **EL ELYON** means **GOD MOST HIGH/ SUPREME** (Gen 14:18)
3. **EL SHADDAI** means **GOD INVINCIBLE/ ALL SUFFICIENT** (Gen 17:1)
4. **EL GIBHOR** means **MIGHTY GOD/ VALIANT WARRIOR** (Isaiah 9:6)
5. **EL ROI** means **GOD ALL SEEING** (Gen 16:13)
6. **EL OLAM** means **GOD ETERNAL** (Gen 21:33)
7. **EL NASA** means **GOD FORGIVING** (Psalm 99:8)
8. **ADONAI** means **LORD / MASTER** (Gen 15:2)
9. **YAHWEH** means **I AM / SELF EXISTENT** (Gen 2:4)
10. **YAHWEH YASHA GA'AL** means **THE LORD OUR SAVIOR AND REDEEMER** (Isaiah 49:26)
11. **YAHWEH TSIDKENU** means **THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS** (Jeremiah 23:6)
12. **YAHWEH M'QADDESH** means **THE LORD OUR SANTIFICATION** (Exodus 31:13)
13. **YAHWEH QANNA** means **THE LORD WHO IS JEALOUS** (Exodus 34:14)

14. **YAHWEH SHALOM** means **THE LORD OUR PEACE** (Judges 6:24)
15. **YAHWEH RAPHA / ROPHE** means **THE LORD OUR HEALER** (Exodus 15:26)
16. **YAHWEH JIREH** means **THE LORD OUR PROVIDER** (Gen 22:14)
17. **YAHWEH ROHI** means **THE LORD OUR SHEPHERD** (Psalm 23:1)
18. **YAHWEH NISSI** means **THE LORD OUR BANNER** (Exodus 17:15)
19. **YAHWEH SABOATH** means **THE LORD OF HOST / THE LORD OUR COMMANDER** (1Samuel 1:3)
20. **YAHWEH SHAMMAH** means **THE LORD IS PRESENT** (Ezekiel 48:35)
21. **ABHIR** means **MIGHTY ONE** (Gen 49:24)
22. **QADOSH** means **HOLY ONE** (Isaiah 1:4)
23. **YAHWEH EL EMETH** means **THE LORD GOD OF TRUTH** (Psalm 31:5)
24. **YAHWEH GOELEKH** means **THE LORD YOUR REDEEMER** (Isaiah 60:16)

All of God the Father's names have been summed up in the name "JESUS", which means "THE LORD IS SALVATION" and they are manifested through it. And all the fullness of God is resident in Jesus Christ, and is manifested through Him (Colossians 1:19-20).

The Old Testament reveals the person of God the Father mostly, while the Gospels reveal the person of Jesus Christ and the Book of Acts reveals the Person of Holy Spirit in action mostly. Other scriptures in the New Testament explain to Christians who they are and what they have been given in Christ and their responsibilities towards God and towards others.

God the Father dealt with people from the beginning of time, to the formation of the Old Covenant till the time when Jesus Christ came to earth.

We will now look at God the Father`s works from the beginning until Jesus's arrival.

We will explain and simplify His plan and work of redemption.

****The Story of Redemption** begins from Adam to Noah, Noah to Abraham, Abraham to Moses, and Moses to Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ is the fulfillment of redemption in its fullness. Here's the breakdown:**

THE BEGINNING

God created the heavens and the angels in various forms and ranks before creating the Earth. Job 38 shows how the angels rejoiced when God formed the Earth. These angels were given clear principles of operation, ranks, leadership roles, and the responsibility of submission, and they were created in the millions.

Some angels were given leadership roles in heaven. For example, Michael oversees the army of heaven (the name Michael means "Who is like God?"). Gabriel is responsible for delivering messages and other significant duties (Gabriel means "God is my strength"). Lucifer, meaning "bearer of light" or "morning star," oversaw worship and was a covering/protecting cherub.

Additionally, there are other angels not explicitly described in the Bible, such as Raphael, the angel of healing others. These angels were in heaven with God for an unspecified time before the Earth was formed.

****The Creation of the Earth and Man (Genesis 1:1-26)****

ADAM AND EVE

After a specific period, God created the Earth and humanity in His own image and likeness. He granted humanity power and authority over the Earth. God created man first and named him Adam, which means "son of the red earth" because he was formed from the ground. God then created a wife for Adam, naming her Eve, which means "to live," "to give life," or "to breathe." Adam named her this because she would be the mother of all living beings.

Adam and Eve lived happily; they ruled over the Earth and its animals, loved God, and obeyed Him. God commanded them to eat from every tree and plant except for the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. He warned them that they would die if they ate from that tree. He did this because He wanted them to obey Him through their free will. Their ability to choose good while they could choose evil would demonstrate their love for Him and obedience, which pleased Him.

THE FALL OF LUCIFER

The Bible does not specify when Lucifer's downfall occurred, but we know that it was after the creation of the Earth and before he tempted Adam and Eve. When God created the Earth, He declared that all things were good, implying that hell had not yet been prepared for Satan because Lucifer had not fallen. Since God saw everything He created as good, this verse implies that hell was not yet created and prepared for satan as hell is not good. From this verse we can say that Satan fell after the creation of the Earth and the creation of man but before tempting Adam and Eve.

Lucifer was filled with pride and tempted some of the angels, one-third of whom followed him. These angels rejected God's rule and became rebels. A great war took place in heaven, culminating in Michael and his angels fighting against Lucifer and his followers. Eventually, Lucifer was defeated and cast down to Earth, losing his position in heaven (Revelation 12:7-8).

These angels lost their light and became demons; Lucifer became known as the devil, and the term that summarizes the devil and demons is called **"Satan", which means "accuser." The term "demon" means evil spirit.** In contrast, **the term "devil" means a supreme spirit of evil**. Upon being cast down to Earth, these angels lost their beautiful, glowing bodies and received different punishments, with hell prepared for them as their place of judgment (Matthew 25:41).

****Satan in the Garden of Eden****

The devil visited the Garden of Eden and entered the serpent, tempting Eve to eat the fruit from the forbidden tree. Believing the serpent, she ate the fruit and gave some to her husband, Adam, who was not tempted by Satan. However, Adam listened to Eve instead of God and ate the fruit. This decision meant that Adam broke God's command soberly with a clear mind, not under temptation as Eve. When he ate the fruit, sin entered the world, and death came through that sin (Romans 5:12). Adam and Eve died spiritually; they felt shame and fear when they realized they were naked. When God visited them as He usually did, they hid from Him out of fear (Genesis 3:7).

God commanded an angel to guard the tree of life with a flaming sword so that the so that Adam and Eve would not eat from it in a fallen state (Genesis 3:24). This was because if Adam had eaten from the tree of life in a fallen state, it would have meant that humanity could no longer be able to be redeemed; they would live in an eternal fallen state, unable to die. They would live forever in a fallen state of sin, sickness, poverty, curses and all that came because of sin and would be irredeemable. Such a situation would hinder our redemption, which was only possible through the death of Jesus Christ. If Adam had eaten from the Tree of Life, Jesus would not have been able to die for our sins, and we would remain eternally trapped in sin without the possibility of redemption and we would belong to satan forever.

After giving Adam and Eve their punishments, God expelled them from the Garden of Eden. Adam was punished by having the ground cursed for his sake, meaning that he would have to toil hard for little reward. Eve's punishment involved experiencing severe pain during childbirth and having a desire to dominate her husband (Genesis 3:14-19). The serpent was condemned to crawl on its belly and eat dust for allowing itself to be used by Satan. As for Satan, he was condemned long ago to be cast into the lake of fire and brimstone.

Adam and Eve had two children: Cain and Abel. Cain later killed Abel because of jealousy when his offering was rejected by God. Later, Adam and Eve had another son called Seth and later had many other children. Cain married one of his siblings as time passed. Life continued with sin spreading throughout the earth, and people lived without fearing God until Seth was born generations later (This is not the same Seth who was born directly from Adam). Seth began to worship God along with is descendants (Genesis 4:26), while other generations continued living as they pleased until the events of Genesis 6.

NOAH

****THE GREAT FLOOD AND THE FALLEN ANGELS****

Approximately 1,656 years passed from Adam to Noah (**the name Noah means "rest").** During this time, the population of the earth grew, with estimates suggesting there were over 200 million people. The Bible explains that angels assigned to deliver God's messages and help humanity took human form because they found women beautiful. God had given these angels the ability to appear in human form to interact more easily with people as the fulfilled Gods good assignments to people, as seen in Genesis 18:1-3 and other scriptures.

These angels however used their privileges of appearing in human form and abused that power by sleeping with women and impregnated them. These pregnancies resulted in the birth of giants (Genesis 6:1-6). These giants were very wicked and had great strength and power. Being half human and half angel, they were incredibly strong. Consequently, the human race became a mixture of pure humans and the giants who were half human and half angel. God then spoke to a righteous man named Noah, and instructed him to take his children and a male and female of every kind of animal and build an ark, as He was going to send a great flood to

destroy the earth and the entire human race and the giants and all animals as people had become very wicked (Genesis 6:13). It is also around this time that God reduced man's years to only 120 because of his wickedness (Genesis 6:3). The flood came after 120 years after God spoke to Noah and lasted 40 days and 40 nights of heavy rains and flooding and this resulted in the entire human race including the giants and the animals being destroyed.

God did this to preserve the pure human race on earth and get rid of the half human and half angel race. He also did this to preserve a righteous family so that Christ could be born through it. Satan's plan was to corrupt the entire earth so that Christ would be prevented from coming into the world to bring about human redemption as God had said in the beginning that it is through a human that Satan's head will be crushed and that redemption would come.

All the angels that were involved in this great sin of becoming humans and sleeping with women were refused entry back to heaven and they were rather sent to hell and bound in chains in eternal darkness until the day that they would be sent to the lake of fire at the end. (Jude 1:6)

As a result of Adam's sin, several consequences entered the earth: sin, death, curses, various diseases, the need to toil for sustenance, labor pains, and all sorts of disasters, such as floods and earthquakes.

Because of Adam's sin, the following were lost:

1) Power and authority over the earth were officially handed over to Satan by Adam.
2) Our relationship and fellowship with God were lost, and we became officially recognized as Satan's children legally.
3) Life was lost, leading to the entrance of death and its consequences.

After the great flood, humanity continued to multiply. God promised never to destroy the earth with a flood again after Noah made Him a burnt offering.

****After the Great Flood****

Following the great flood, humanity began to multiply once again, and God promised that He would never again destroy the earth with a flood. This promise was made after Noah offered a burnt offering to God (Genesis 8:20-22). God gave Noah a rainbow as a sign of this covenant, symbolizing His pledge to never flood the earth again.

In the post-flood world, humanity spoke a single language and thrived. During this time, one person envisioned building a tower that would reach heaven, aiming to unite the people and prevent them from scattering as they multiplied (Genesis 11:1-10). However, God intervened because their intentions were to glorify themselves rather than to honor Him. Consequently, God confused their language, causing them to no longer understand one another, which led to their scattering across the earth. This event resulted in the emergence of different languages and nations.

ABRAHAM

Approximately 400 years passed from Noah to Abraham. Around this time, God appeared to Abram (meaning "exalted father"). Abram left his home to follow God's command (Genesis 12). Although God blessed Abram in many ways, he remained childless. God changed Abram's name to Abraham (meaning "father of nations") because he would become the father of many nations. Similarly, Abram's wife Sarai (meaning "princess") was renamed Sarah (meaning "mother of nations") because God appointed her to bear nations.

Through faith demonstrated in visions, utterances and confessions, and praises and patience, Abraham received a child at 100 years of age, and his wife Sarah at 90. They named him Isaac. When Isaac grew into a young adult, God instructed Abraham to offer his son as a sacrifice, meaning he was to slay him with a knife and then burn him into a burnt offering (Genesis 22:1-20).

This command was necessary because God would eventually give up His Son from Abraham's lineage, who would be born of the Holy Spirit rather than through human parents. God needed Abraham's actions to demonstrate faith, showing that he believed and would obey God. Doing so allowed God to follow through with His own plan for salvation of bringing Christ into the world through a miraculous birth, then give him to be sacrificed on the cross and also become a burnt offering in hell and then raise him up from the dead afterwards. We shall explain thoroughly below.

Abraham obeyed and prepared to sacrifice Isaac. Just as he was about to act, God intervened, stopping him because God recognized that Abraham had already demonstrated his faith through his intention. In the spirit realm and in God`s mind it was as good as done.

Abraham believed that if he killed Isaac and burned him, God would bring him back to life (Hebrews 11:19). This kind of faith gave God the legal right to enter the earthly realm, where His Son would be born supernaturally, die on the cross, endure suffering in hell, and ultimately resurrect. As a Spirit being, **God needed to partner in covenant with a human being and God found Abraham. Because Abraham moved by faith, believed God for the supernatural birth and obeyed God in sacrificing Isaac, This gave**

God the legal right to also bring his son Jesus Christ into the world through supernatural birth and separate with him for three days even as Abraham separated with his son for three days as he journeyed to Moriah to sacrifice him. This was three day journey to Moriah. It is on this journey that Isaac died to Abraham and separated with him in Abraham's heart. God also separated with his son for three days. As Abraham sacrificed his son and offered him as a burnt offering, so also God the Father sacrificed his son on the Cross and burnt him in hell as a sin offering. Abraham believed that God would raise up Isaac from the dead after burning him to ashes. This faith gave God the legal right to also raise up our Lord from the dead after sacrificing him on the cross and burning him in hell as a sin offering. (We explain this more when we talk about Jesus).
As a covenant partner, because Abraham did it for God out of love and obedience, so also God did it for Abraham because of their covenant partnership. That is why Abraham is the Father of all who believe (Romans 4:16).

After this profound test of faith, Isaac grew up and married Rebekah. Abraham and Sarah passed away at a ripe old age. Isaac had two sons, Esau and Jacob, who were twins. However, God chose Jacob for a special assignment, as the scripture states that the elder shall serve the younger, and "I have loved Jacob, but I have hated Esau." This does not indicate that God despised or actually hated Esau; rather, it signifies that God chose Jacob's lineage to continue His covenant of bringing the messiah.

Jacob, whose name means "deceiver," was later, renamed **Israel**, meaning **"Prince of God**." He had twelve children, and they moved to Egypt due to a drought that affected the whole earth. One of Jacob's sons, Joseph was sold to Egypt by his brothers because of jealousy and he later became Egypt's prime minister under Pharaoh because God was with him. Jacob now called Israel, left for Egypt at a later stage with a family of seventy people.

Jacob's children who went to Egypt were Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph, and Benjamin. The twelve tribes of Israel were named after these sons. However, Joseph's tribe was not named after him but after his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, which is why they are referred to as the half-tribes of Manasseh and Ephraim. This distinction arose because half of these two tribes made up Joseph's tribe

MOSES

It took about 430 years from Abraham to Moses. The Israelites remained in Egypt until the entire generation that had entered died. A new Pharaoh emerged who did not care about Joseph, his family, or the Israelites. He enslaved the Israelites, and they endured this oppression for 430 years until God sent Moses. **The name Moses means "the one pulled out from the water."** Although he was an Israelite, he grew up as a prince of Egypt because Pharaoh's daughter found him in the river when it had been decreed that all newborn Hebrew boys should be killed. After escaping that fate, he was raised in Pharaoh's household but later fled Egypt at the age of 40 after killing an Egyptian who was mistreating an Israelite.

After another 40 years, God appeared to Moses and sent him back to Egypt to free his people. Through ten extreme plagues and signs of divine power, Moses was able to liberate the Israelites after their 430 years of slavery. He parted the Red Sea and the Israelites entered into the wilderness.

THE LAW AND THE TERBANACLE:

Moses spent 40 days on Mount Sinai with God, where he received God's Law and was shown revelations about creation and the beginnings of humanity leading him to write the book of Genesis. He learned about Adam's sin and how it led to their current situation. During this time, the old covenant, known as the covenant of the Law, was established. This will be further explained in the teachings concerning the old and new covenant. **God commanded Moses to build a tabernacle which was a moveable tent that constituted of three areas, the outer court, the Holy Place and the Most Holy place or the Holy of Holies. At the outer court, everyone was allowed, in the holy place, only priests were allowed and in the Most Holy place or the Holy of Holies, only the High priest would enter once a way to make atonement for the people. But during Moses time, he could enter the Holy of Holies as often as he needed. In the Holy of Holies was an alter made of gold and the Ark of the covenant which was a golden box that contained two stone tablets with the 10 commandments, the rod of Aaron and the golden pot. The arks cover had two golden angels structures built with gold and God often speak to Moses from between the two golden angelic images.**

Later on when the temple was built, it was still built in this way with the three parts: namely the outer court, the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies.

Due to their unbelief, the generation that left Egypt wandered in the wilderness for 40 years—a journey that should have taken only one month. This generation died in the wilderness, unable to enter the Promised Land because they did not have faith in God. Moses also died in the wilderness at the age of 120 and was prohibited from entering Canaan due to his uncontrolled anger. After his death, Satan contended with the archangel Michael for Moses's body, although it is unclear what Satan wanted to do with it. Michael ultimately triumphed over Satan concerning Moses' body.

Under Joshua's leadership, the next generation entered Canaan and captured the land which became Israel. After Joshua's death,

various judges governed Israel, with Samuel being the last judge and also a prophet. During this time, the Israelites requested a king, and God chose Saul to rule them. However, after some time, God rejected Saul because of his rebellion and selected David to be king instead. David later chose his son Solomon as his successor.

Under Solomon's sons reign, Rehoboam, Israel became divided due to Solomons disobedience to God while he was alive. The ten tribes remained in Samaria as their capital, while the tribes of Judah and Benjamin remained in Jerusalem. Subsequent kings of Israel mostly disobeyed God's commands, leading to their downfall. Consequently, God allowed a foreign nation to invade, capturing many Israelites and taking them to Assyria. Eventually, the remaining tribe of Judah and Benjamin was also taken captive to Babylon under King Nebuchadnezzar, where they stayed for 70 years. The Israelites were allowed to return home when Cyrus, the King of Persia, conquered Babylon and let them rebuild their temple, which had been destroyed.

The ten tribes taken to Assyria were never fully restored to their homeland like the tribes of Judah and Benjamin. Many of them became scattered, marrying into other nations, while some returned home over time. During the period before Israel went into captivity, prophets such as Isaiah, Jeremiah, and Elijah admonished the Israelites, warning them of the consequences of their disobedience to Jehovah.

The book of Malachi concludes with a covenant: the Israelites returning to Jerusalem to rebuild the temple of God. Most of those who returned were from the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, with Jerusalem as their capital. After the book of Malachi, there was around 400 years of silence with no prophecies or visions or prophets emerging. During this time, groups like the Pharisees and Sadducees were formed to interpret the Law of Moses.

After approximately 400 years, John the Baptist was born, followed by Jesus Christ, who is known as the chief cornerstone.

Three major faiths (religions) emerged from Abraham:

There are three kinds of faith (religions) that have their roots in Abraham:

1. **Christianity: Individuals in this faith are considered Abraham's spiritual children through their faith in Jesus Christ, as illustrated in New Testament teachings.**

2. **Jewish Faith: Followers of this faith are Abraham's physical descendants who continue to uphold the law of Moses and reside in Israel. The majority of them have not accepted Jesus Christ as Lord.**

3. **Islam: The people of this faith come from Ishmael, Abraham's son with Hagar.**

Although these three belief systems originate from Abraham, yet only those who believe in Jesus Christ and accept Him as Lord and savior are considered the true children of Abraham, referring specifically to Christians. Jews are must recognize that Jesus Christ fulfilled the Old Testament Jewish law and established Christianity, although not everyone accepts this truth. Further explanations can be found in the teachings of the Old and New Covenant.

JOHN THE BAPTIST

Approximately 1,591 years passed from Moses to John the Baptist. John, whose name means **"God is gracious,"** was the son of Elizabeth and Zechariah, a priest. Both Zechariah and Elizabeth were elderly and had no children. Then Angel Gabriel appeared to Zechariah and announced that they would have a son who would prepare the way for the Lord. Because Zechariah doubted the angel's message, he became mute until the birth of John.

During his time in the wilderness, John received training from God for his crucial assignment: to prepare the way for Jesus Christ. God revealed to him that he would witness the heavens opening and the Holy Spirit descending upon Jesus in the form of a dove and this occurred during Jesus' baptism; when the heavens opened, the Holy Spirit descended like a dove, and a voice from heaven declared, "This is my Son, whom I love; with him, I am well pleased."

John the Baptist was an influential figure full of strength who taught repentance in great power. He encouraged and commanded people to repent because the Kingdom of God was near. He spoke of the one who was to come after him—Jesus. John attracted many followers and was well-known in Israel.

His mission was to prepare the way for Jesus Christ and present Him to the people of Israel. John fulfilled his role exceptionally well by pointing people to Jesus, humbly stating that he must decrease while Jesus increases. After completing his mission, he was imprisoned by Herod and eventually beheaded. Those who believed in John the Baptist subsequently followed Jesus Christ. Jesus stated that John was greater than all the prophets of the Old Testament due to the monumental task of preparing the way for Him. However, He also remarked that even the least in the Kingdom of God is greater than John because, in the Kingdom, we are considered sons of God, while those who came before Christ were servants.

It took 1,591 years from Moses to Jesus Christ. Following John, Jesus Christ came as the chief cornerstone—the awaited Savior of the world. He is the fulfillment of all the prophecies spoken by the prophets of the Old Covenant and He is the Word of God made flesh, dwelling among us, born in Israel from the tribe of Judah. The prophecies of the Old Testament pointed directly to Him, with the Old Covenant serving as a shadow, while Jesus Christ represents the truth and perfection.
From the time of Abraham, God worked exclusively with Israel until Jesus Christ came to reconcile all nations to God through His sacrificial death on the cross.

GOD: THE WORD

THE SON OF GOD: JESUS CHRIST

HIS LIFE: Jesus Christ is not created. He has always been there even before everything, before time and creation (Colossians 1:17). He is the second person of the Godhead, and all of God`s works are made **through Him** (John 1:1-4, Hebrews 1:2-4,1Corinthians 8:6). He always existed as the word of God.

NATURE:
Jesus Christ is God (John 1:1, John 1:18, 1Timothy 3:16, Isaiah 9:6-8)
Jesus Christ is the word of God (John 1:1, Revelation 19:11-14)
Jesus Christ is The Son of God; this means that He is born of God (John 1:14, John 3:16).
Jesus Christ is The Son of Man; this means that He is a man in totality and He is born of a woman just like you and me. This phrase Son of Man means a hundred percent man.

HIS NAME: The name **Jesus** means, **"JEHOVAH IS SALVATION" or THE LORD SAVES**. The name Jesus means **"savoir"** when it is translated, but it gives the meaning **"The Lord saves". CHRIST** means: **"THE ANOINTED ONE"**. This name reveals the work that the Father was perfecting through Jesus Christ, which is to save people from their sins, and reconcile men to God (2Corinthians 5:19, 21).

CHARACTER: Jesus Christ has the same character and nature that God the Father has (John 14:9-11). He is full of love, He is gracious, patient, good, merciful, compassionate, gentle, holy, faithful, truthful, just and all that the Father is.

The gospels reveal a lot about Jesus' life: In the book of Matthew, Matthew writes to the Jews and proves that Jesus is the king that the Jews had been waiting for, and that He is the Messiah **(the word Messiah and Christ mean the same thing, which is, The Anointed One). Mark** reveals Jesus as a miracle worker. The gospel of Mark is shorter than any other gospel, but Mark pays special attention to each miracle as he describes them. His attention was focused a lot on Jesus' miraculous works. **Luke** wrote to the gentiles who were not Jews by birth, and he wrote to them describing Jesus as a perfect man like us. He wrote focusing on the Jesus' humanity. This is the book that shows all the aspects of Jesus' life. **John** reveals Jesus as The Son of God.

HIS LIFE ON EARTH AND THE WORK HE HAS DONE

His birth and growth: Jesus was in heaven with the Father before coming to earth (Hebrews 10:5). When coming to earth, he was born of Mary by the power of the Holy Spirit (Mat 1:18, Luke 1:34). He was born of the Virgin Mary, before Mary had any sexual relations with a man. Why was it this way? Because had Jesus been born of a woman and man like every one of us**, He would have been born with a sin nature in His spirit and that would have prevented Him from fulfilling the work He had come for, of taking the sin of the world upon Himself.**
Jesus Christ was born in Bethlehem in Judea. He was born from the lineage of Abraham, and was an Israelite by natural birth (Matthew 1:1-17). He grew up under the Law of Moses just like all the other Israelites, and He too went to the synagogues to learn all the scriptures of the Old Covenant like all the other children of Israel. He grew up doing all the things that the Israelites did.

Because Jesus is born of a woman, He is a total man, just like you and me. And because he is also born of the Holy Spirit, He is the Son of God. He was born without a sin nature in His spirit and was not under Adam's Judgment like the rest of us. He was the only one on earth without a sin nature; therefore He was not under the power of death or Satan.
While on earth, Jesus did not operate as God, but He had laid down His *Godhood* (Philippians 2:6-7) and operated like a person under the anointing of the Holy Spirit just like we who have received Him. He was not omniscient while on earth (Matt 24:36), He couldn't do everything, but He only did what was shown to Him by the Father (John 5:19-20). He was not omnipresent. Jesus was still God; He just did not operate with His *Godhood*. Jesus Christ grew up like any other child and He went through every childhood stage. He did not know everything that He was going to do while He was still a child, but the Holy Spirit revealed God's plan for His life as He grew in the knowledge of God and in His spiritual life (Luke 2:52). When He was 12 years old, He knew the scriptures because He studied a lot and the Holy Spirit revealed their meaning to Him (Luke 2:41-52).

Jesus grew up as a carpenter under his father's business, Joseph. He had brothers and sisters from his physical parents, Mary and Joseph (Luke 8:19).

HIS MISSION AND MINISTRY:

HIS MISSION:

1) Jesus had come to reconcile man to God, to take the sinful position of man and that of being enemies with God and give them His position of Sonship (to become Sons of God), friendship and right-standing with God (2Corinthians 5:21).
2) He came to fulfill God's old order of the law so that He could introduce God's new order of grace (Mat 5:17, John 1:17)
3) He had come to pay the price for sin and all its consequences (2Corinthians 5:21, Isaiah 53:4-12).
4) He had also come to destroy all the works of the devil and deliver people from his rule (John 10:10,1John 3:8, Acts 10:38).

HIS MINISTRY:

1) Jesus Christ was baptized in The Holy Spirit and in water when he was 30 years old. He was baptized in the Holy Spirit because he too as a man needed the power of and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit in order to fulfill Gods plan for him. He was baptized in water by John the Baptist. John's baptism was a baptism of repentance, and accepting the new way of God's order that Jesus was about to introduce. Jesus was not baptized because He needed to repent, but as a man, He too was acknowledging that He receives the new order introduced by God. This is why He said they should fulfill all righteousness to John (Matthew 3:14 and 15) (this means that He too is accepting God`s righteous way of operating with man).

2) After being baptized, the Holy Spirit led Jesus to the wilderness so that Satan could tempt Him (Matt 4:1-11). Jesus had to face this test before beginning His ministry because He had come to fix that which Adam had destroyed, this is why He is called the second Adam (1Corinthians 15:45). The reason is, Adam too came across the same temptation even though it came in a different manner to him, but it was still based on the foundation of all temptations which is; **the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life (1John 2:15-17). After fasting for 40 days he faced and overcame this temptation.**
3) Jesus Christ began His ministry at the age of 30, because according to the Old Covenant, Priests entered their priesthood ministry from the age of 30. He too was fulfilling the Old Covenant to establish the New Covenant. Jesus taught, healed the sick, cast demons out of people, raised the dead and performed miracles on peoples' bodies and over nature. **His teachings revealed and manifested: The reality of God, His kingdom and the reality of being a Son of God.** Jesus brought the fullness of God's grace to people and showed people that Satan is the one who is their real enemy and that God loves people and wants to help them (Acts 10:38). Jesus ministered for three and a half years before being crucified.

4) Jesus chose 12 people who would continue and lead His ministry after He was taken up to heaven (Matthew 10:1-5). One of them betrayed Him: Judas Iscariot who later killed himself by hanging because of regret (Luke 22:47-49, Matt 27:3-6).
5) Jesus was focused on and ministered to the physical children of Israel while He was on earth, but it was just for that time, His plan was to save the whole world and reconcile it to God (John 11:51, 17:20, Acts 2:38-39.1Timothy 2:3-6). God's plan was that through Jesus, He could have one nation with all the people of the world who would believe in Jesus Christ, regardless of whether they were Jews or Gentiles (Ephesians 2:13-21).
6) Jesus Christ was tempted in every way during His time on earth, but He never sinned. He could sin because He had a choice, but He did not sin (Hebrews 4:14-16). Not all Israelites received Jesus Christ because they had expected a mighty warrior to deliver them from their physical enemies. (Israel was under Rome, and they thought that their Messiah would deliver them from the rule of Rome so that they could become an independent nation, but He was focused on delivering them from their spiritual bondage).

JESUS AND MOSES: God uses Moses to bring Gods old order of law to Israel and establish the Old covenant. God used Jesus to bring Gods eternal covenant of grace first to Israel, then to the whole world. Now, Jesus was trying to show the Jews that he had come to fulfill Gods old order of law in order to bring Gods eternal covenant of grace. Moses was a type of Christ, pointing to the ultimate deliverer, Jesus Christ. Moses delivered from Egypt, Jesus from sin and death. Because the Jews held Moses because of the Miracles that he performed, Jesus performed similar miracles to Moses and much more. Part of this was to show the Jews that he is greater than Moses and that Moses actually prophesied about him and honored him**. Here are some similarities of the miracles that Moses and Jesus performed. 1) Moses parted the red sea; Jesus calmed the storm and walked on water. 2) Moses was used by God to provide manna and quail, Jesus multiplied loaves and fish to feed thousands. 3) Moses turned water into blood, Jesus turned water into wine. 4) Moses brought water from the rock to those who were thirsty; Jesus offered living water to the thirsty. 5) Moses healed through a bronze serpent to all who looked upon the serpent on the pole, Jesus became sin for us and all who look upon his sacrifice on the cross are healed. 6) Moses confronted Pharaoh and the Egyptian magicians; Jesus cast out demons and**

overcame satan. 7) Moses brought judgment and death (2 Corinthians 3:7), Jesus healed all who were sick and raised the dead brought forgiveness of sins and eternal life to all who believe as he came to establish a better covenant (Hebrews 8:6) (8) It took approximately 400 years from Abraham to Moses. That means 400 years of Israel slavery before a deliverer was sent. It took approximately 400 years from end of Malachi to the birth of Jesus. That is 400 years the last book of the Old Testament till a time a deliverer born. (9) When Moses was born, all male children who were born at his time were killed. Satan was trying to kill him as he knew that around that time a deliverer would emerge. But God saved Moses through supernatural intervention. When Jesus was born, all Male children 2 years and younger were killed because of Jesus. Satan was targeting him but God saved him through supernatural intervention. 10) Moses was faithful as a servant in Gods house; Jesus is faithful as a son in Gods house.

HIS SPIRITUAL AND PHYSICAL DEATH

1) Jesus was 33 and half years old when He was crucified on the cross; He was crucified by the Romans and the Jews. The Romans feared that He would take over their kingdom from them because a lot of people respected and listened to Him due to His works and miracles. The Jews charged Him of blasphemy when He said that He was the Son of God. But spiritually, Satan was the one influencing Jesus` death, because Jesus was destroying his kingdom (1Corinthians 2:8).

2) Jesus Christ was not taken by force, but He gave His life at His own free will (John 10:17-19, John 18: 2-10).

3) Jesus was found innocent when judged by Pilate (Pilate was a Roman judge to the Jews) (John 19:4-7). Even the false charges against Him were contradictory. Pilate washed his hands showing that he finds no fault with Jesus and is innocent of His death.

4) On the cross, Jesus took humanity's sin and guilt and all of its consequences in fullness which are: spiritual death (separation from God), sickness, poverty, curses etc. (Isaiah 53:1-12). He died spiritually first while He was on the cross, this is when He cried, *'eloi eloi lama sabachthani?'* which means, 'My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?' (Mat 27:45-47). This is when He separated from God in His spirit, when sin in its totality was placed on Him. Only after He died spiritually could He die physically. Before He died spiritually, it would be impossible for Him to die physically because sin had not yet entered Him, and the bible tells us that death came through sin, again that spiritual death came before physical death. Now, Jesus had never known spiritual death, therefore He could not have died physically until death entered His human spirit first. His body was like that of Adam before he sinned. On the cross, after taking the sin of the world, His spirit and body became like that of Adam after he sinned and everyone else born from Adam, that is all of us before receiving Jesus in our lives, because while on the cross, sin entered His spirit, and then He died spiritually (Dying spiritually is separating with God), and then He was able to die physically.

5) The curtain in the temple was torn from top to bottom when Jesus died (Mat 27:51). This meant that a way was opened for people to live in the presence of God. The curtain separated the room that contained the Ark of the Covenant that symbolized the presence of God. Nobody could enter the room except the high priest, once a year to make atonement for sin with the blood of animals (Hebrews 9:2-8).

6) Once Jesus had died physically, he went to hell with His spirit (Ephesians 4:9-11, Isaiah 53:9-11, Mat 12:40-41). He went to hell with all of the world's sin on Him, under the rule and power of Satan, just like everyone who is dead spiritually. (There is a translation mistake in Luke 23:43. a comma has to be after 'TODAY' not after 'TO YOU'. This is what Jesus said to that criminal, 'I tell you the truth today**,** you will be with me in paradise.' He did not mean they would go to paradise that day because when He died, He did not go to paradise, but He went to hell (Ephesians 4:9-11). This verse clarifies that He went first to hell (hell is in the center of the earth in location even though it is in the spiritual realm), therefore, He was promising to be with him in paradise some other day. In Luke 23:46, when He said that He was committing His spirit into His father's hands, He did not mean that He was going to heaven, He simply meant that He was surrendering Himself to the will of the God. And God's plan was that He pays for the sin of the world with His life.

7) He suffered in hell until He had paid the penalty of man's sin and the relationship between God and men was restored. Acts 2: 22-29 clearly tells us that Jesus was delivered from the pains of death in hell and that His spirit was not left in hell.

HIS SPIRITUAL RESSURECTION

1) While Jesus suffered in hell, once the sin of the world had been paid for, God resurrected Him spiritually while still in hell, in other words; He was born again while He was in hell (Colossians 1:18, Romans 8:29 says he is the first born of many brethren). It means that He was the first person to be reconciled to God in spirit or to be made alive in spirit from spiritual death). When the bible says He is the first to rise from the dead, it does not speak of physical death but spiritual death. In other words he is the first person to be reconciled with God spiritually.

2) When He was made alive in spirit, He gained victory over Satan and his demons and all the powers of the darkness and made them a public spectacle and He took the keys of death from Satan (key speaks of power, the power of death was with Satan, because Adam had given Satan all authority when he disobeyed God) (Colossians 2:15, Revelation 1:18). Another truth that proves that Jesus was brought to life in while He was in hell or born again while he was still in hell is because He could not have returned to His body while He was still under the power of death and Satan. Therefore, He

had to be resurrected spiritually first, before He could be resurrected physically, just like He had to die spiritually first before he could die physically.

3) There are other things that Jesus did in hell after being resurrected in spirit. 1Peter 3:18 shows us that He spoke to the spirits who were imprisoned in hell, who had offended God at the time of Noah. This verse is not very clear and it's a verse that has given bible scholars a problem for a long time. One thing that makes it even trickier is because it only appears only once in the bible and in appearing once, it still does not explain in depth of what really happened. Peter also says that Jesus only made an announcement to the spirits there. (Bible scholars say **MAYBE** He preached the gospel to those who had never heard it while they were on earth, and they too were given an opportunity to believe. Some say He was only making an announcement of His victory over Satan and his kingdom to the imprisoned spirits) It does not clarify whether these spirits were people or angels. There is also no other verse to use to support this verse. The truth is God is the only one who can tell what really happened there. **Therefore we do not have a right to make a doctrine out of this verse, or try to explain in depth what happened there. But we do see that He did some things after being resurrected spiritually. Therefore, where the bible has spoken, we will speak, where it is quiet, we will be quiet, where it's not clear, we will not clarify what we do not know, but where there is clarity we will speak with boldness about that specific topic.**

PEOPLE WHO HAD BEEN WAITING FOR HIM: Jesus went to fetch those who were waiting for Him at Abraham's bosom. No one had gone to heaven before Jesus' arrival on earth (John 3:13). Everyone who died then went to the place of the dead. Those who died serving God went to a place called Abraham's bosom (Luke 16:22), and those who did not serve Him went to hell, where there is fire, worms and punishment (Mark 9:42-49). Both these places were part of the place of the dead and they were located close to each other. They were divided by a big chasm (Luke 16:22-27). People like Elijah, were not taken to the third heaven where the throne of God is. Elijah disappeared to the first heaven, in other words he disappeared in the blue sky and he was not seen anymore (2Kings 2:11). This place was in the spirit realm.

HIS PHYSICAL RESSURECTION:

1) Jesus Christ went back to His body that had been buried for three days. His body was resurrected as a glorified, spiritual body. This is a body of flesh and bones, but it lives by the life of God (Zoë). It is a body that is unable to die, unable to grow old, unable to fall sick. This body is able to do spiritual things as well as physical things. It is able to live on earth and in heaven (Luke 24:36-45, 1Corinthians 15:20-24, 42-50, Philippians 3:20 and 21).
2) Jesus Christ ascended with those people who were waiting for Him at Abraham's bosom. They ascended with their spirit bodies only, not their physical bodies. (Matthew 27:52 and 53), this is a prophecy of what will happen physically when Jesus returns. It has not yet happened physically. It does not mean that these saints were raised with their physical bodies as it is written in the book of Matthew, this book only tells of what will happen. These graves were only opened spiritually and those people only left with their spirit bodies. The book of acts still shows that David's grave is still present (Acts 2:29).
3) After Jesus re-entered his body, He went to heaven that very day to perfect the New Covenant (Hebrews 9:11-13), and He ascended with the spirits of believers who were at Abraham's bosom. He did not allow His disciples to talk long or touch Him before going to the Father and finishing his work that day which He was raised from the dead in (John 20:10-18). He told Mary not to touch Him because the high priest was not supposed to be touched when He went to offer the sacrifice of people's sins in the Holy of Holies. Jesus was also going to the Holy of Holies in heaven to offer the sacrifice for sins once and for all. **A ceremony was held in heaven after presenting his blood to the Father and establishing salvation for all mankind. He was then glorified (promoted) and given a name that is above all names and given authority in three realms which are: (1) Hell. He was given authority over hell because he conquered hell and the grave (Revelation 1:18). (2) Earth: He was given authority on earth because he conquered on earth. (3) Heaven: He was given authority in heaven because He fully obeyed the Father and completed his will therefore he sat at Gods right hand meaning that he is given the place of highest honor in heaven and shares in Gods power and rule. (Philippians 2:5-11). He was also given The Holy Spirit whom he later poured onto the church. (John 7:39, John 16:7and 8, Acts 2:33)**
4) He returned to earth and showed Himself to His disciples. He dined with them and spoke to them about the kingdom of God. He continued performing miracles, but this time to His disciples only. He only showed Himself to His disciples after His resurrection (Acts 1:1-4, John 21:25). He took 40 days with them on earth before He was taken to heaven.
5) He gave His disciples a command to go in to all the earth and preach the gospel and make disciples of all nations of the earth. He sent them with the power that the Father had sent Him with (John 21:20, Matthew 28:18, Mark 16:15-18). He said that people should be baptized in water when they have believed in Him. This is an outward sign that they have received Him and that they are now part of His kingdom.

HIS ASCENSION: After He had been resurrected for 40 days, Jesus Christ was taken to heaven in the sight of His disciples and sat at the right hand of God the Father. (Mark 16:19, Luke 24:50-53, Acts 1:9-12)

HIS POSITION RIGHT NOW: Jesus Christ is God in full and man in full and He works with His humanity and Divinity fully. Jesus Christ is the word of God (Revelation 19:13), He is also the Son of God (Hebrews 3:6). He lives inside of a glorified

physical body of flesh and bone and He will live in it for eternity. He has holes in His hands caused by the nails that were used to crucify Him and a hole on His side caused by the spear that pierced Him, and He will always have those holes as a sign of the New Covenant (John 20:27-28).

1) Jesus Christ is the Savoir and the Redeemer (Acts 4:12, Hebrews 7:25, Romans 10:9-14, 1Peter 1:18-20). Redemption includes salvation, forgiveness, healing, success, prosperity and blessing in all things) **(2)** He is the King of kings and Lord of lords (Revelation 19:16). **(3)** Jesus Christ is the head of the church and the Author of our salvation (Ephesians 5:23-24, Hebrews 2:10-12). **(4)** He is a Judge of both born again people (2Corinthians 5:10) and of those who are not born again (Acts 17:31, Matthew 10:31-46). **(5)** He is the only way to the Father (John 14:6,2Timothy 2:5**). (6)** He is our eternal High Priest (Hebrews 7:24-28). **(7)** His name is above every other name (Philippians 2:9-11). **(8)** He has been given all authority on earth and in heaven (Matthew 28:18-20) **(9)** Jesus Christ is seated at the right hand of the Father in heaven (Mark 16:19, Ephesians 1:20).

HIS PRESENT WORK: (1) Jesus Christ is working with His church by the Holy Spirit to save the world (Mark 16:20). **(2)** Jesus Christ is perfecting His church through the Holy Spirit and His anointed ministers (John 16:12-16, Ephesians 4:11-17). **(3)** Jesus Christ is praying for those who have believed in Him (Hebrews 7:25). Praying for us does not mean taking our prayers to the Father, because we have been given the right to talk to the Father ourselves in His name (John 16:23-25). But He is praying for us to fulfill the will of the God for our lives.

OUR IDENTIFICATION WITH JESUS CHRIST: Jesus Christ came to take our position of sin and being enemies with God, so that He could give us His position of being sons of God and having right standing with God (2Corinthians 5:21). All that Christ did, He did for us and in the God`s mind, we were with Him when He did them because He was doing them for us.
. When He died, we did with Him to sin (Romans 6:3, 6-8, Galatians 2:20).
. When He was buried, we were buried with Him (Romans 6:4)
. When He was raised from the dead, we were raised with Him (Ephesians 2:4-7)
. When He was exalted, we were exalted with Him (Ephesians 2:6)
. When He sat at the right hand of God the Father, we sat with Him and we live with Him and we reign with Him (Romans 6:10-12,Ephesians 2:6).

THE NAME OF JESUS CHRIST: Jesus Christ has been given a name that is above all other names and he has been given authority in all three realms which are hell, earth and the universe and in heaven. We have been given power in his name to reign in life. We have been given power to do our kingly commands and priestly prayers in his name (John 14:12, John 16:23-23). This power is inside those who have received him, but it is manifested and demonstrated by faith (Mark 16:15-19). His name has been given power over all other names. **Names stand for authority in the bible.** In other words, Jesus' power and authority is above every other power in heaven or on earth**. In his name is found salvation, Zoe which is the God kind of life and all that God gave to us freely in Christ, which is all that was purchased by the blood of Jesus. The fullness of God dwells in this name. The blood of Jesus bought us the legal right to all of Gods inheritance while the name of Jesus brings the actual manifestation of that inheritance in our lives.**

THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST: Jesus' blood is very important in the Christian faith. Jesus Christ tells us never to forget his blood that was shed for us (Luke 22:19-21, 1Corinthians 11:24-27). The blood of Jesus represents the life of Jesus Christ in full.

What did his blood do for us?

1) We were bought with the blood of Jesus Christ (1Peter 1:18, Revelation 5:9-11). His blood also bought our salvation and our inheritance, which includes: healing, success, protection, multiplication, blessings and all that is our inheritance (Hebrews 9:11-13). His blood paid for all our sins and their consequences in full.
2) We are victors through his blood and our confession of faith in Christ (Revelations 12:11).
3) His blood washed us (Acts 3:19-21). His blood washed our sins (Revelation 1-6, Revelations 7:13-15).
4) His blood established the New Covenant (Luke 22:20).

We have to keep the importance of the blood of Jesus Christ in remembrance and we must never forget it. We must speak of it, sing of it and be conscious of it. There is everlasting power in the blood of Jesus.

WHO IS JESUS CHRIST TO THOSE WHO HAVE BELIEVED IN HIM?

1) Jesus Christ is our God and king (Revelations 21:6-8,Revelation 19:16)
2) Jesus Christ is the head of the church, we are His church (Colossians 1:18)
3) He is our first born brother (Romans 8:29, Colossians 1:18,Hebrews 2:11-13)
4) He is our husband (Revelations 19:7-9, 2Corinthians 11:2)
5) He is our Father (Hebrews 2:13)
6) He is our life (Galatians 2:20, John 15:5)
7) He is our righteousness (1Corinthians 1:30)
8) He is our holiness (1Corinthians 1:30)

9) He is our wisdom (1Corinthians 1:30)
10) He is our redemption (1Corinthians 1:30)
11) He is our Passover lamb (1Corinthians 5:7)
12) He is the glory of God in us (Colossians 1:27)
13) He is our joy, peace and everything to us (Ephesians 2:14)
14) He is our strength (Philippians 4:13)
15) He is our judge (2Corinthians 5:10)

HIS OTHER NAMES: His names reveal his nature, character and ministry:

Jesus, The word of God, Son of God, Son of man, Second Adam, omnipotent God, Alpha and Omega, Amen, The Anointed one, The bright morning star, Immanuel, Lamb, Eternal life, True Witness, Redeemer, Savior, Healer, Prince of Peace, Word of Life, Bread of life, Lion of the tribe of Judah, God's power and wisdom, God's glory, Son of David, God. There are other names that we did not mention, which appear in the Old and New Testament.

GOD: THE HOLY SPIRIT

HIS LIFE: He has always been there even before everything, before time and creation. He is not created, but everything is from him. He is the third person of the Godhead and he **manifests all of Gods' works.**

HIS NATURE: He is God. He is the Third Person of the Godhead. The Holy Spirit is a person just like Christ and God the Father. He does not have a physical body of flesh and bones like Christ, but he does have a Spirit body. His spirit body has the same likeness and features of a person because we are made in his image and likeness. **The Holy Spirit is a He, not an It. The Holy Spirit is omnipresent (everywhere at one time), omniscient (all knowing) and He is omnipotent (all powerful).**

HIS CHARACTER: The Holy Spirit is like Jesus Christ and God the Father in character. Galatians 5:22 reveals his character. His character is manifested through the believer`s life and this is called the fruit of the spirit, which a believer bears in his own recreated human spirit. The Holy Spirit is full of love, joy, peace, patience, mercy, righteousness, faithfulness, humility, self-control, holiness, truth and justice.
The Holy Spirit is God`s manifestation on earth.

HIS NAME: The name "Holy Spirit" reveals his foundational work in believer's life, which is to strengthen the believer to live the God kind of life. This life is a life of holiness and submission to God; it is also a life of doing things like God in a supernatural way.

WHY HAS HE COME TO WORK WITH THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST? Before ascending to heaven, Jesus promised believers the gift of the Holy Spirit and told them that when he comes, he will live inside of them. At that time, the Holy Spirit was just with the people, but he did not live inside them (John 14:17). Jesus Christ said that it was better that he left, and left the church with the Holy Spirit. **Why did he say that?**

1) Because the body of Jesus Christ which was made of flesh and bones allowed him only to be in one place at a time, but now through the Holy Spirit, he is able to be everywhere at one time and believers everywhere can know and experience his presence at all times (Ephesians 4:10). Jesus Christ can now live inside every believer by the Holy Spirit (John 14:21 and 23). The presence of the Holy Spirit brings the fullness of The Father and Son`s presence. This means that everywhere the Holy Spirit is manifested, Jesus Christ and God the Father are manifested there in fullness (Matthew 18:20).
2) Believers started being filled with the Holy Spirit after ten days of Jesus` ascension to heaven. Right now the Holy Spirit lives inside the spirit of every believer who has received Jesus Christ (1Corinthians 3:16, 6:19).

HIS MINISTRY RIGHT NOW TOWARDS A BELIEVER (John 14:25-28, John15: 26, John 16:12-18, John 14:25-28)

1) **He is a Counselor:** He advises and counsels the believer in his Christian walk and all other affairs of life. He gives wise and true counsel in all situations (John 14: 25). **(2) He is a Teacher:** He teaches the believer the truths of God and his kingdom and everything else that relates to life (John 14:26). **(3) He is a Reminder:** He reminds the believer of what Jesus said, and about things relating to the plan of God for his life (John 14:26) **(4) He is a Comforter:** He comforts the believer in his life of faith and all other spheres of life he may encounter (John 14:25),**(5) He is an Advocate:** He stands for us against our accusers and he gives us the wisdom to be victorious over them (Mark 13:11-12) **(6) The Holy Spirit is our guide:** He guides the believer in all truth and he prevents him from going to those that are false. **(7) The Holy Spirit reveals the future for the believer** and he prepares him for what is to come. **(8) The Holy Spirit reveals what Jesus Christ speaks to the believer. (9)The Holy Spirit empowers us:** He empowers the believer so he is able to witness for the Lord successfully and

to do the will of the God**. (10) (Ephesians 1:13 and 14) The Holy Spirit is a Seal** that we belong to Christ and he is also the proof that we will inherit the inheritance promised us of an eternal life with God. **(11) (Romans 8:26) He is our intercessor.** He intercedes for us, and he also prays through us, he teaches us how to pray and to pray for the will of God to happen**. (12) (2Corinthians 13:13) The Holy Spirit has fellowship and friendship with a believer. (2Corinthians 6:1) The Holy Spirit works together with the believer to fulfill Gods will.** He works and manifests himself according to the believer`s faith and revelation of Him.

*Fellowship with Believers**

The Holy Spirit establishes fellowship and friendship with believers (2 Corinthians 13:13) and works alongside them. We are called to cultivate a strong relationship with the Holy Spirit, acknowledging His presence at all times and having communion with him.

In general, everything that Jesus wants to do in the life of a believer he does through the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit also helps us receive answers from God for our prayers; he also helps us to know The Father and Christ in depth.

The Holy Spirit witnesses about Jesus and glorifies Him. The Holy Spirit is God and He is equal to Jesus and the Father in their *God-ship*, but his work is to testify of the resurrection and Majesty of Jesus Christ, It is to exalt and glorify Jesus and point people to him.

HIS WORK TOWARDS THOSE WHO DON'T BELIEVE / THE WORLD (JOHN 16: 8-11)

- **He convicts the world of sin** of not believing in Christ. In other words he is the one who convicts the unsaved that they are sinners, and that they have to believe in Christ and be saved.
- **He convicts people who have not believed** that they too can have a good relationship with God by believing in Jesus Christ. (Convicts the world of righteousness).
- **He convicts those who have not believed that there is judgment** that awaits them unless they believe in Jesus Christ, he also convicts them that they are deserving of God`s judgment, unless they repent and believe in Christ.

SEVEN MANIFESTATIONS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT (ISAIAH 11:1-4) (Also known as the Seven Spirits of God)

The Holy Spirit is one person, but he has seven different manifestations. This number '7' stands for perfection or fullness. So these seven manifestations of the Holy Spirit mean the fullness of the Holy Spirit. As Sons and Daughters of God we have been given the fullness of the Holy Spirit. He does not live in us in parts but he lives in us with his fullness. These seven manifestations have to be evident in the life of a believer and be manifested by him. It is the responsibility of a believer that they are evident in his life. A believer has to know them, believe them, confess them and manifest them by faith.

1) **The Spirit of Lordship:** He gives a believer lordship and rule over the earth, the kingdom of darkness, all the situations he encounters and every bad thing. He manifests lordship in a believer's life.
2) **The Spirit of Wisdom:** He gives the believer an ability to walk and operate with the wisdom of God, which includes knowing God's time; doing things in his way etc. This is the wisdom that God himself operates with.
3) **The Spirit of understanding:** He gives the believer the ability to understand God, his kingdom, his word, his principles and his mysteries.
4) **The Spirit of Counsel:** He counsels and gives advice to the believer in his faith life and everything else that is related to his physical or spiritual life, he also gives him the ability to counsel and advise others with God's counsel.
5) **The Spirit of Power:** He gives the believer the power to fulfill God's call and will for his life, and to live the life of God.
6) **The Spirit of Knowledge:** He gives the believer the ability to know the things that God has given him freely by grace, and also to know the things of the kingdom of God and to know God in a deeper revelation knowledge (1Corinthians 2:9-14).
7) **The Spirit of the fear of the Lord:** He gives the believer the ability to revere God in a way that is acceptable to Him; he also brings respect from other people to that believer who reveres the Lord. He does great and mighty things that bring fear and respect from the people to the Lord.

For a believer to manifest these seven manifestations in his life, he has to know them, believe them, confess them and act on them. He must take actions of faith on them and expect to see their manifestations.

SYMBOLS AND SIGNS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT: The Holy Spirit is a person, but he is revealed in symbols and signs so that believers understand the work that he is doing at that time.

1) **Fire:** Fire purifies, it burns, it is power, it destroys, and it warms and gives light. **The Holy Spirit:** he purifies us and gives us power to live pure lives, he burns all the wickedness from our lives, he gives us power to witness for the Lord, he judges things that are not right, he comforts us and guides us.
2) **Water:** living water, or flowing water, or clean water, or a flowing river. Water cools, it cleanses and quenches thirst. **The Holy Spirit:** He refreshes the believer like cool water, he gives a believer the ability to live a pure life and he fills those who thirst for him (John 7:37).

3) **Cloud:** It gives shade and protects from the sun. **The Holy Spirit:** he protects us from the dangers of this world.
4) **Oil:** Oil smears and heals and the Holy Spirit anoints believers (1John 2:20). The Holy Spirit also heals.
5) **The Holy Spirit is manifested as light, strong wind, new wine.** Light lights for us, strong wind demonstrates moving, and this shows the movement of the Holy Spirit as he does a certain operation. Wine gives joy and boldness. The Holy Spirit gives us joy and power to meet anything head on (Ephesians 5:18).
6) **A dove:** The Holy Spirit is as gentle as a dove (Galatians 5:22)

HIS VOICE: The Holy Spirit speaks in different ways. The important thing is getting the message, not how he spoke. Here are his different ways of speaking:

1) **He speaks through the written word (Bible)**: when we read the bible, the Holy Spirit is talking to us.
2) **He speaks through the spoken word known as the Rhema**: it could be an audible voice like that of a person, dreams, visions, prophecy, revelation etc.
3) **He speaks through prophecies, dreams and visions and revelations** (Acts 2:17-19).
4) **He speaks through prophetic sermons, actions, songs or prophetic language and through prophets.**
5) **He speaks through some other gifts of the Holy Spirit and His manifestations**: example, knowledge, wisdom, discerning of spirits, tongues and their interpretation and prophecies.
6) **He speaks through the fruit of the spirit**. Example: joy and peace in your spirit could be a sign that he is giving you a go ahead on whatever you might have asked him.
7) **He speaks through circumstances**: important doors being opened and you having peace and joy in your spirit, is a sign that he is speaking to you about lifting you up and opening doors for you.

We have explained in detail ways in which he speaks in the topic of hearing God.

We judge his voice with the New Testament. What he says will always be in line with the bible, the New Testament, because we live under it. If it is not in line with it, then it's not he who has spoken, but a deceiving spirit. He will not stand against his word (1Timothy 3:16).

HIS GIFTS (1CORINTHIANS 12:1-11): The gifts of the Holy Spirit reveal his ministries: They are: gift of wisdom, knowledge, healing, works of miracles, prophecies, discerning of spirits, different tongues and their interpretation. The Holy Spirit gives these gifts to believers. **We explained them in detail in the topic of the Sons of God.**
These are not the only gifts of the Holy Spirit; he has a lot of gifts and operations, although they are not all shown. Example: the gift of interpreting dreams, which we saw in Joseph and Daniel and others, serving, counseling, helping the needy, giving, administration, mercy etc. (Romans 12:6-9).

HIS PRESENT WORK:

1) The Holy Spirit works with the church to perfect it, to prepare it for the coming of Jesus Christ and to train it so that it builds the kingdom and does the will of God on earth.
2) The Holy Spirit works with the church to save the world.
3) The Holy Spirit calls and anoints believers for different ministries in the kingdom of God (Acts 13:2-5)

His other works are that which we already spoken about.

HIS FUTURE WORK

1) The Holy Spirit will raise the bodies of people who died in the Lord when Jesus returns.
2) The Holy Spirit will take us to the clouds to meet with Jesus when he returns.
3) The Holy Spirit will be inside of a believer for eternity.

HIS OTHER NAMES: His names reveal his nature, character and ministries.

The Holy Spirit, The Spirit of God, The spirit of truth, the comforter, an ambassador, The Spirit of Jesus Christ, Anointing, The Spirit of the Jehovah, The Spirit of Holiness, rivers of living water, The fire of God, Seven Spirits of God, The Glory Of God, The is Spirit the Lord. The seven manifestations too are his names
There are other names in the Old and New Testament.

HOW TO HEAR GOD'S VOICE

THE APOSTOLIC AND PROPHETIC MINISTRY: When we speak of the prophetic ministry, we do not mean the gift or the office of a prophet, but we speak of all the ways with which the Holy Spirit speaks, which are the bible, visions, dreams, revelation and many others which we are going to explain (Acts 2:17-20). Again, when we speak of the apostolic ministry, we do not mean the office of an apostle, but we speak of all the ways with which the Holy Spirit manifests himself, which are; miracles, signs and wonders (Mark 16:15-19). All believers have to be apostolic and prophetic. In other words, they must be able to walk with the manifestation of power, signs and wonders of the Holy Spirit. This is being apostolic. They must also be able to walk with the revelation of his written word (logos) and the spoken word (Rhema). **Believers of this kind are the ones who are able to walk in the full manifestation of Sons and Daughters of God.**

IN THIS TEACHING WE ARE GOING TO FOCUS ON THE PROPHETIC MINISTRY, WHICH IS THE DIFFERENT WAYS THROUGH WHICH THE HOLY SPIRIT COMMUNICATES TO US. The bible clarifies that Sons and Daughters of God are able to hear the voice of God. Jesus Christ says that his sheep know his voice (John 10:14, 27-29).

God's voice has two parts. It is the written word, which is the bible (*Logos*) and also the spoken word that God speaks in a believer's life, which is (*Rhema*). **This spoken word can come in different ways like revelation, dreams, visions, prophecy etc. They are the ones that we are going to look at right now.**
Every believer has to walk in the revelation of the written and the spoken word if he wants to walk successfully with God.

HOW DOES THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAK? (Acts 2:17-21)

1) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH THE WRITTEN WORD (BIBLE):** The Holy Spirit uses the written word to speak to us. When the believer reads the bible, God is talking to him. At other times he might take certain verses and bring them to life in your spirit. That means, they speak directly to you or point directly to your situation.

THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH THE SPOKEN WORD (RHEMA), AND THE SPOKEN WORD COULD COME IN THESE WAYS: AS DREAMS, AS VISIONS, PROPHECY, REVELATION, THE FRUIT AND THE GIFTS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT AND ALL THE OTHERS THAT I WILL EXPLAIN.

2) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH DREAMS (Acts 2:17):** The Holy Spirit speaks a lot through dreams. Here are a few reasons why. **(1)** He chose to speak through them **(2)** Sometimes believers are too busy during the day and they are not conscious of the voice of the Holy Spirit, so he gets them while they are asleep through their dreams. It is easier for a believer to be conscious of spiritual things when asleep rather than when they are awake, and their minds are busy. But believers who pray in tongues a lot and those who have learned to hear the voice of the Holy Spirit do not get any difficulty in hearing his voice anytime. **(3)** Sometimes when messages come through a dream, they could be stronger than when one is told verbally because a dream comes as a picture, and the mind understands pictures easily. **Dreams can come from three places, which are: God, you and Satan.**

How do you recognize dreams that come from the Holy Spirit?

1) Dreams that come from the Holy Spirit could reveal that which is the will of God or his plans. **(2)** They give light and a bright future, even if its chastisement, it gives you a way of repenting and fixing where you have to fix. God always wants the best for his children, and everything he says is for their good. (Jeremiah 29:11-13) **(3)** They often reveal where God wants to take his children and they show a believer what God has in store for him**. (4)** They bring a message that God may be trying to pass to his child or church. **(5)** Sometimes a dream may repeat itself in a same or different way, but giving one message. This means that God emphasizes the fact that what he told his child is going to happen (Genesis 41:15-34), look at v32. **(6)** Dreams that the Holy Spirit gives are normally truths that are happening in the spiritual realm. Example: Solomon dreamt God giving him wisdom, and when he woke up, he had that wisdom that was given to him in a dream. In that same dream, God promised him great wealth, and it became exactly like that in his life (1Kings 3:5-15). A person may dream of himself being prayed for in a dream, and wake up healed or having received that which was being prayed for. They may also appear as though a believer is not dreaming, but as if that thing he is dreaming about is really happening (1Kings 3:15). **(7)** They can either show the past, present or future. Even though they show the past or present, the plan still is to give a bright and better future. **(8)** They may show a believer his spiritual state. Example: a believer who does not have a prayerful life is weak spiritually. So a dream can show him clearly that he is weak, the aim is for him to fix that situation. **(9)** They sow a seed of Gods plan in the life of a believer. Perhaps a believer dreams of himself praying for people, and they are healed. Even if he has not prayed for any one, that dream will sow a seed of doing that in his spirit, and eventually he will end up doing that.

DREAMS THAT COME FROM SATAN (1) Dreams that come from Satan bring condemnation. Example: one dreaming of their death regularly, or dreaming of something bad happening to him and there's no way that He can change it. **(2)**They bring abuse, confusion, oppression, worry and fear. They do not have a bright future. **(3)** They accuse, they accuse the dreamer of a bad thing

that he knows very well he will never do, or accuse someone else falsely. **(4)** They sow a wrong seed of sin or pride. They can give a person wrong ideas so much that, that person ends up proud or falls into sin. Example: a believer dreams himself above his leader. Or one keeps dreaming of having sex with one that is not their spouse or something he does not know or an animal. **(5)** They are against the word of God and its principles. Perhaps one could dream of people praying through him, or praying to his god or doing something that is against the bible and is not in line with the New Testament. An example is that of a person who sees an angel in his dream, telling him to make a sacrifice because of his sin. That is an Old Covenant teaching; we do not do any kind of animal sacrifices in the New Covenant for the forgiveness of our sins. These dreams steal, kill and destroy (John 10:10).

DREAMS THAT COME FROM YOU: They are things that a person could have been thinking of during the day or something that might have happened, that touched his emotions in a good or in a bad way, or just anything on a person's mind. However, God likes speaking about what bothers his child. If there is something that happened to a believer, which made him uncomfortable or caused him to worry, God likes addressing it that very night in a dream. This means that, it does not mean that it is every time that a person will dream of something just because he was thinking about it a lot during the day. You may find that God as a loving parent is already helping his child in that situation that worries him/her.

3) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THOUGH VISIONS (Acts 2:17):** Visions are like dreams, but they come to a believer while he is awake. Visions still do the same work as dreams, and they can have the same message, but they come in a different way. Visions can come from God, Satan or a person's mind. **There are four types of visions. Namely:**

1) **Inner vision:** this is where a believer sees a picture in his spirit, not with his physical eyes. It comes like perceiving something. A believer perceives something about a person or a certain situation in his spirit.
2) **Trance:** In this vision a believer is not aware of anything that is in the physical realm, he only sees that which is shown to him/her. Like Peter while praying on top of a house (Acts 10:9-17).
3) **Open-eye vision:** this is where a believer sees spiritual and physical things simultaneously. He sees spiritual things just as he sees physical things. An example is that of a person seeing an angel with his physical eyes, still seeing other physical things.
4) **Out of body experience:** Here a person is taken out of his physical body like what happens when he dies, but in this case it a temporary experience and it falls under visions as the person is still alive. This is the most powerful among visions and often has a bigger impact on those who experience it. A person may be taken to heaven, hell or shown the spiritual world or whatever the Holy Spirit may want to show them through this experience.

Visions work just like dreams; it's just that they come in a different manner. All the points that we spoke of in dreams function in visions as well. It's just that visions come in a different manner to that of dreams.

5) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS WITH AN AUDIBLE VOICE:** Sometimes the Holy Spirit speaks in an audible voice, just like one person speaking to another. This voice can come to a person while he is wide-awake or while he is seeing a vision, or while he is asleep, or when dreaming, or while a person is half asleep and half awake.

6) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH PROPHECY (Acts 2:17 and 18):** Prophesying is revealing God's heart and mind in a supernatural way. This means that a person prophesying, speaks what is on God's heart or mind in a revelatory way and under the influence of the Holy Spirit. You don't make up something in your mind. It is true that prophecy can include encouraging, comforting and strengthening (1 Corinthians 14:3). It can also include revealing the past, present or future.

Prophecy does not only include those things. Prophesying is revealing what God is saying, or a way in which he sees things. Normally prophecy includes the revelation gifts, namely the gift of knowledge, wisdom, and discerning of spirits. Sometimes prophecy could come in a form of tongue and their interpretation; tongues when interpreted become a prophecy.

When a believer prophesies to another believer, it is the Holy Spirit speaking to that one receiving prophecy.

6.1) The Holy Spirit speaks through prophetic preaching/ teaching: When a pastor preaches with revelation and influence of the Holy Spirit, you may find that the Holy Spirit is passing a message to some people through that teaching. **The Holy Spirit speaks through prophetic actions:** When a believer does certain actions towards another believer or congregation under the influence and revelation of The Holy Spirit, it is the Holy Spirit communicating. E.g. one believer placing his hand on another believer, perhaps imparting something through that action of faith, the Holy Spirit communicates that there is something he is passing to that other person. Or maybe one-believer dances in front of the congregation under the influence of the Holy Spirit; the Holy Spirit is communicating something relating to the actions that are in the dance. Say for example, he dances with his hands open and arms stretched, which could mean that God indicates that his hands are open for his children. **The Holy Spirit speaks through prophetic song:** This is where a believer sings under the influence and revelation of the Holy Spirit. It could be a song he receives then, and he receives words as he sings or it could be a known song with a message that the Holy Spirit wants to pass. This song could be sang to the congregation, himself or another believer or sang to the Lord. **The Holy Spirit speaks through prophetic presbytery and prophetic saints:** This is where believers who have been trained to hear God or prophets or prophetic believers and a group of prophets prophesy to a certain person or people or about a situation. This was done a lot in

the church of the book of acts. The importance of such a union is that together these believers can emphasize what God is saying easily. This is another way with which the Holy Spirit speaks (1Timothy 4:14). **The Holy Spirit speaks through prophetic chat/talk:** This is where a believer speaks to another believer or person in a prophetic way. In other words, while speaking he is given revelation and giving revelation of what God's mind is, about that person being prophesied to or a situation he is speaking about, or about anything he is speaking about. **The Holy Spirit speaks through prophetic counseling:** This is where a counselor, counsels prophetically. This is when a counselor, counsels according to the revelation given him by the Holy Spirit and counsels according to the wisdom from the bible which is revealed by the Holy Spirit. It is also counseling through the gifts of the Holy Spirit. This is not counseling according to one's mind, but it is according to the Holy Spirit's revelation. **The Holy Spirit speaks through the office of the prophet:** The Holy Spirit uses a prophet to speak to people. When a prophet prophesies, it is the Holy Spirit himself who speaks through that prophet. A prophet can be used to communicate anything, which God may want to communicate; it could be a message, blessing, judgment, something that will happen, or anything that needs to be said.

SATANS' PROPHECY: Satan can give a prophecy. It brings confusion and fear. It accuses the innocent, sows wrong seeds in a person's life, seeds of pride and sin etc. It oppresses, condemns, brings disagreements and brings suffering. It points people to false gods. It destroys, steals and kills. It is against the New Testament doctrine.

7) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH REVELATION:** The Holy Spirit`s voice can come as a revelation to the believer. This revelation can come as thoughts with feelings or impressions. This revelation is not supposed to be against the New Testament doctrine. **This can also manifest as an inner witness where one has a strong witness and conviction that God is leading them in a certain direction. With the inner witness, God gives witness and confirmation to the believer's human's spirit. The inner witness is the voice of the believer's human spirit communicating to the mind**.

8) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT:** The fruit of the spirit is: love, peace, joy, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, self-control and others which are part of the nature of God and his children such as boldness and humility (Galatians 5:22). Example, if a believer wants to take a certain decision, but is unsure as to Whether it's the will of God, he has to observe if he feels peace in his spirit, whether he feels joy or depression, whether he feels boldness or fear. If the Lord gives him a go ahead, he will have peace, boldness and joy etc.

A believer has to have peace in everything he does. Even if he takes big steps of faith, he has to be rested and peaceful in his spirit (Colossians 3:15). The fruit of the spirit should confirm prophesies, dreams, visions etc. The devil can also speak through dreams, visions, prophecies etc., but he can't give REAL peace or joy etc.

9) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH HIS GIFTS AND SIGNS:** The Holy Spirit speaks through his nine gifts that appear in 1Corinthians 12 and others. Example: when a believer operates with the gift of knowledge, wisdom, discerning of spirits, prophecy, tongues or interpretation of tongues, it is the Holy Spirit speaking through those gifts. Even when a believer operates with the gifts of healing, miracles and faith or signs of the Holy Spirit, the Holy Spirit manifests his presence, and in so doing he lets a believer know that he is present, and he works together with him and responds to him. An example is when a believer asks the Holy Spirit to manifest himself, and he answers with a certain manifestation.

10) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH BELIEVERS AND THROUGH OTHER PEOPLE WHO ARE NOT BELIEVERS:** The Holy Spirit can use other Believers to speak to a person. He can use anyone to speak to a person even though they might not know it. Example: Say a believer wants clarification of something, and then someone out of the blue just starts explaining it to him or to another person near that believer so that he is able to hear their conversation and receive the clarification that he needed. Or one believer speaks to another about something that believer needs to know unaware that this other believer needed to know it. Or some person just asks a pastor to come to their country or village to hold a crusade, and this happens at a time that pastor was asking God where to start a ministry.

11) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH CIRCUMSTANCES:** Sometimes the Holy Spirit speaks through circumstances. Sometimes he may close certain doors indicating that he does not approve of what is being done or maybe the time is not right. Or He may open some doors as an indication that the believer may proceed with his plans. The important thing is for the believer to have peace in his spirit before doing a certain thing, even if doors are open.

12) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH LEADERSHIP:** Believers need to understand that the Holy Spirit speaks through the leaders that he has placed in their lives. Believers need to learn to always submit to the leaders placed in their lives by God. In doing so, they will not find themselves easily out of the will of God or following wrong spirits. These leaders could be those called to the fivefold ministry, or elders and leaders of the church, parents at home or any kind of leadership.

13) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH ACTIONS:** The Holy Spirit influences people to do good deeds towards others. Example, when a person gives to another, or a person showing another love by doing something kind towards him, maybe paying a person's school fees or helping the other in a certain way or just doing something wonderful. This is the Holy Spirit communicating love to the other person through the other one.

14) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH CONSCIENCE (Romans 9:1):** This conscience makes one to recognize and fear God and do what is right in His sight.

15) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH CONVICTION (John 16:5-12):** The Holy Spirit convicts a believer of what is the will of God. Example: when a believer sins, it is the Holy Spirit who convicts him that it is sin, and that he needs to repent. Or when an unsaved person is convicted and realizes that he needs to be saved, it is because the Holy Spirit has spoken to him through conviction.

16) **THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS THROUGH WISE COUNSEL (Isaiah 28:29):** The Holy Spirit uses people to counsel others. He gives other believers wisdom to counsel others in certain situations. It is important for a believer to seek counsel of other believers who walk closely with God before making major decisions. In doing so, he will not get out of the will of God easily.

UNDERSTANDING AND INTERPRETING DREAMS AND VISIONS: Dreams and visions communicate through pictures. So then, a believer has to understand what a picture means in a specific dream or vision because each picture could have different meanings depending on the meaning of that particular dream or vision. There are two types of dreams and visions.

1) **Those with a clear message that is direct to the dreamer.**
2) **There are also those that come with a hidden message, those that come as riddles. The Holy Spirit gives this kind of dreams because he wants the believer to seek him for the meaning of that dream.**

There are two kinds of languages of dreams and visions. The languages are: biblical dream language and personal dream language.

1) **Biblical dream language is dreaming in symbols and pictures that appear in the bible:** You have a dream that communicates through signs and symbols that come from both the Old and the New Testament in the bible. example: you dream of dogs, cattle, lamps, oil, snakes and other things that appear in the bible.
2) **Personal dream language is when you dream of pictures that relate to you and your life as a person, even if they do not appear in the bible. Sometimes these languages can combine in a single dream.**

HOW TO INTERPRET DREAMS AND VISIONS

1) Rely on the wisdom and revelation of the Holy Spirit. **(2)**Divide the dream or vision in parts if it's long. If you dreamt you were in a certain room, take note of every picture in there, and find their meaning according to the meaning of the dream or vision. **(3)** Some dreams can only be understood as they happen or after a certain time. **(4)** Some of them will require you to study the bible about certain people to get their exact meaning. **(5)**Those with a clear message should be taken literally, but understand that it could take some time for some of the events to happen. Understand that they will happen in God's time. Perhaps you dream of yourself praying for the sick and them getting healed. **(6)** A dream can repeat itself in the same manner or different manners but passing the same message, that is to emphasize the fact that it will surely come to pass. As for the dreams from Satan, even if they repeat themselves, they should be ignored and not taken seriously.

When God has spoken to a believer in any way, the believer can ask God to confirm whether what was spoken is from Him. The bible says that everything has to be proven by a testimony of two or three witness (Matthew 18:16). It is not wrong to do that. God will confirm it, if he is the one who said it. He can confirm it in a lot of different ways. It could be through repetitive dreams, other believers, through prophecy etc. Once it is confirmed, a believer must take actions on what God has said. But he should make sure that he understands what God has said, again he should find out when it should happen or when it will happen etc.

TO FIND OUT WHAT DIFFERENT PICTURES FROM DREAMS AND VISIONS MEAN, GO TO THE FOLLOWING SITE VIA THE INTERNET, AND YOU WILL GET THEM ALL THERE. WHETHER IT'S NUMBERS, PLACES, PEOPLES ACTIONS LIKE LAUGHING, CRYING AND ANIMALS AND OTHERS. GO TO (www.tehillah.org) and other Christian websites. There you will choose what you want to see. In this teaching, I did not write verses that confirm these pictures and signs, but you will get all of them at *www.tehillah.org* and some other Christian websites that explain dreams and visions.
Remember that signs and actions could mean different things depending on the different dreams. Therefore do not think that a symbol always means one thing. It depends on what that symbol does in the dream. I did not write all the meanings of these symbols on this paper.

TREE: people, a person's life, the kingdom of God **BRANCH:** Christ, Christians, fruits of a person's life or something **SWORD:** the word of God, authority **DINING AREA:** a place of fellowship and oneness **ROCK:** Christ, a person's refuge **HARP:** peace **DRUM:** be ready **FEET:** spiritual journey, a ministry God gives a person **STARS:** angels, children of God or their positions **RAINBOW:** Gods promise **OCEAN:** nations **ISRAEL:** church **HELMET:** salvation **DOOR:** Christ, an open opportunity, opened by God or Satan

WINDOWS: eyes, the inside being revealed **BELT:** truth **SHOES:** call, a ministry God gives a person **AN OPEN GRAVE:** revival **GREEN GRASS:** field, a place of rest and blessings **BOOK:** a person's life **SCHOOL:** church or a place of learning **HOSPITAL:** church **JAIL:** judgment **PHARISEE:** law **ADULTERY:** unfaithfulness **NAKEDNESS:** shameful actions or opening a door for the enemy **OIL:** anointing **EARTHQUAKE:** the presence of God or judgment **WIND:** operation of the Holy Spirit **BEDROOM:** a meeting place or a place of oneness **TOILET:** secret **CANE/ WALKING STICK:** God kind of power **SMOKE:** the presence of God **DEW:** the presence of God **CLOUD:** the presence of God **A BOILING POT:** danger awaiting to happen **POT:** success.

Here I describe the biblical language for numbers in dreams or visions. One number could mean a lot of things according to the setting of the dream. I have given a meaning to each number or what it could mean, but I have not written verses that show these numbers, you can find them all at www.tehillah.org

1: Beginning, new thing, togetherness, position, God kind and ability. **2:** witness, separation, and completion in marriage, enemies, and disagreements **3:** Completeness, fullness, testimony, Fullness of God, God, the power of resurrection of the dead **4:** Earth, creation, seasons, four corner of the earth, reigning over the earth, stability and establishment **5:** Grace, payment of sins, five fold ministry, ministry, bondages, healthy living **6:** A person, a beast, Satan, flesh, worldly,**7:** perfection, fullness, finished work, to finish something, rest **8:**separation from sin, deliverance, salvation, new beginning, deliverance, salvation, new beginning, power of resurrection from the dead, dying to self-**9:** Fruits of the spirit, gifts of the spirit, reaping, end, fullness of maturity **10:** kingdom, law, principle, tithe, test or challenge **11:** End, finishing, confusion, lack of order, incomplete **12:** Rule and God kind of choice, fullness of apostleship, discipleship, church, people of God, fellowship, leadership **13:** Rebellion, declining, backsliding and returning to sin **14:** Passover, birth, minister **15:** freedom, grace, rest and freedom **16:** free, salvation **17:** Spiritual order, incompleteness, childishness **18:** Bondages, judgment, slavery **19:** Faith, shamefulness, lacking fruits in spirit and flesh **20:** Holiness and redemption **24:** Completeness in ruler ship, priesthood, submission, maturity **30:** beginning of ministry, maturity that you may begin to minister **40:** Tests and trials **50:** Pentecost, The Holy Spirit, freedom **70:** imparting of the Holy Spirit, multiplication, nation, restoration **75:** Cleansing, sharing **100:** fullness, people of promise **120:** The beginning of spiritual life, the end of worldly life **150:** the end of the world by water **666:** enemy of Christ, Satan, a person's number, the mark of the beast **10000:** Gods army trained and led by God **12000:** A powerful army of God. **3 and a half:** Confirmation to sure words of prophecy, end time events and also linked to the sacrifice of Christ.

This is where we explain different colors and their meanings through the biblical language: Yellow: fellowship with God, sin **Blue:** The Holy Spirit, heavenly Green: life, or success **Purple:** kingly, wealthy, power **White:** pure and righteous, Gods majesty, Gods glory **Gold:** God kind **Silver:** redemption **Bronze:** sin nature **Pink:** fulfillment of Gods promises **Red:** forgiveness **Orange**: humility **Brown:** worldly **Black:** dark, sin, Satanic, dirty work.

We explain here what different animals could mean: Dog: an unbelieving person, persecutor, friend **Dove:** The Holy Spirit **Cat:** Enticing, deceiving **Snake:** healing, wisdom, Satan, deceiving **Lion:** Christ, Satan, apostle, apostolic, boldness, righteousness **Bird:** being taken care of enemy **Bull:** persecutor, sacrifice **Cow:** sacrifice, persecutor **Horse:** judgment, power, running or being into much of a hurry **Bees:** being busy **Grasshoppers:** messengers of judgment **Flies:** Satanic power **Eagle:** prophet, gift of prophecy **Wolf:** false prophet, a prophet who lies or who deceives people **Ants:** dedication to work **Fish:** disciple **Sheep:** Christian **Lamb:** Christ.

We are going to explain what different actions could mean here: Adultery: spiritual adultery (being unfaithful towards God), sin of intercourse **Being Anointed/ Anointing:** being chosen for Godly work, praying for the sick, holiness **Waking up:** realizing something, being conscious, being influenced to take action **Cooking:** ministering, God taking care of you, worshipping **Baptism:** Separating from the old person, going into something fully, repentance **Barrenness:** being unfruitful in your ministry of God, judgment, spiritual death, death of ministry **Bathing:** being cleansed, repenting, purity Being out of breath or difficulty with **breathing:** abnormal difficulty, taking on too much responsibility, doing things carnally, something hindering you **Sliding:** impure, humility, being cursed, being shamed, snake, worshipping false gods **Crying:** being offended, repentance, judgment, prayer, being hurt or happy **Dancing:** worshipping or praising, joy, being happy, victory, victory over Satan **Dreaming of dreaming:** being given a message inside another message, revelation of Gods will and the future **Drinking:** fellowship as you drink together, under the Holy Spirit, drinking in a vile way is walking by flesh **Drowning:** being defeated, taking yourself for granted, being depressed, being offended, being in debt, being in trouble, test of backsliding **Eating:** experiencing something yourself, covenant if you eat together, agreement, taking part, friendship, fellowship, destroying, meditating, receiving Gods word **Falling:** falling into sin, a warning of falling into sin or something bad, being unsupported, losing support, separation from God, going backwards, the power of God of turning, wicked heart, bondages of Satan or sin, spiritual blindness **Feeding or being fed**: being taken care of in a spiritual way or supernatural way, good works, teaching or being taught and ministering **Flying:** spirit, minister, prophet, Holy Spirit, protection **Gardening:** maturity, ministry, work, church, bearing fruits, success **Kissing:** covenant, agreement, enticement, backsliding, deceiving, friendship **Kneeling**: worshipping, prayer, submission Laughing: being happy, joy of walking with God **Lifting hands**: worshipping, surrendering, revering God **Limping or inability to walk**: weaknesses, unstable, not being in a good ministering position **Moving**: change in the ministry, change in regard to fleshly things, dissatisfied about your present post **Paint:** teaching, the right or wrong one **Painting or Drawing:** clothing, fixing, reviving **Playing:** giving your time to things of no importance, self-seeking, having a good time with God **Playing an instrument:** prophesying, worship and praise, fighting in the spirit, doing something from the heart, joy, ministry of the gifts of the spirit.
When it rains: Gods blessings, overflowing of Gods word, Revival, Life, Holy Spirit, Challenge.

Drought: restrained blessings because of sin, absence of God. **Reaping:** repayment for good or bad deeds, success of works .**Singing:** being happy, gratefulness, prayer, praise, and worship of God or idols. **Sitting on a chair or throne:** authority, throne shows power and ruler ship, ruler ship, rest, position, concentrating on something, accepting, a place of power, Gods throne, Satan's power, the mercy seat of God, Gods majesty. **Sleeping:** not careful, death, rest, not being aware, lack of knowledge, danger, laziness, being refreshed, spiritual backwardness. **Oversleeping:** danger of being behind Gods time **Smiling:** Friendship, mercy, being happy for, no offense, enticing. **Sowing:** sowing a seed spiritually, good or bad seed. **Standing:** unfinished business, commitment to something **straight, walking, sitting or standing straight (correctly):** correctly, no crookedness spiritually. **Unstable step:** challenge along the way, refusing the truth, sin, mistake, being deceived, lack of knowledge **Going up:** great spiritual things, spiritual promotion, pride, power.
Walking: progressing, living in spirit or flesh, behavior of the dreamer, actions and his life **Difficulty in walking:** facing challenges
Fighting: working in the kingdom of God, winning others and destroying the kingdom of Satan, refusing Gods will (see what you are fighting against in the dream). **Blowing wind:** the power of God or Satan, working of the Holy Spirit, teaching or the spirit operating in that place, or a certain person. **Swimming:** Flowing with the Holy Spirit.

I am going to explain what certain people can mean in dreams: Baby: new beginning, spiritual baby, some kind of fruit, fruit bearing, second birth **Bride, marriage or bridegroom:** covenant relations, church, faithfulness or unfaithfulness with spiritual or fleshly things. **Sister or Brother or a friend:** The Holy Spirit, brethren in church Doctor: healer, minister. **Driver:** one under ministry's supervision, marriage or life Drunkard: one under the influence of a wrong or right spirit, one under a certain influence.

Here I explain different places : Bank: treasure saved up in heaven, a place of savings. **School:** a place of learning, church, God's training. **Yard:** work, a place to sow, ministry **Hospital:** healing ministry, a place of care and love, church, spiritual or physical healing. **House:** church, a person's life or his family **Bathroom:** repent, cleansing. **Room:** rest, secret, peace, covenant, closure, slumbering, and laziness. **A House From childhood:** something that happened while you were a child still influences you to do good or bad. **Dining area:** fellowship, a church where we are feed the word, preparing one to teach or to minister. **A dirty or neglected house or church**: a life or church that needs help.

Here we look at part of a human body: Arm: power, help, God's rule **Eyes:** lust, being careful, seeking God, seeing through the spirit, and being prophetic **Hands:** a person's works **Face:** nature or behavior, hat is in the heart, feelings **Feet:** a person's deeds/ actions **Patient:** an offended person or being hurt **Fingers:** challenges, way, Gods power, **Fist:** anger/ fight **Head:** rule, power.

THE KINGDOM OF GOD

THE NATURE OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD

1) The kingdom of God is his manifestation, principle and reign.
2) The kingdom of God is inside a believer, and is manifested through him (Luke 17:20-21).
3) Heaven is a perfect manifestation of the kingdom of God.
4) The kingdom of God is spiritual right now, but is manifested by faith.
5) The kingdom of God is manifested by believers, whether it's one believer or a lot of them because God lives inside a believer. Any time when he operates in faith, he brings about the manifestation of the kingdom of God.
6) It is a kingdom of power and glory (2Corinthians 4:20).
7) It is a kingdom of unlimited wealth.
8) It is a kingdom of kings and priests (Revelation 1:6).

PRINCIPLES OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD

1) **This kingdom is governed by the love and the fear of God. (Acts 9:3 Mark 12:29-31).**
2) **Fruits of the spirit govern this kingdom (Galatians 5:22, Romans 14:17).**

Operation of the kingdom of God: This kingdom operates through sowing and reaping with faith in all things. God will do for you what you do for others. This is sowing and reaping **(The seed faith principle**).

THE MANIFESTATION OF THE KINGDOM BY THE CHURCH: The kingdom of God is manifested through Jesus Christ's church on earth. The church manifests and reveals God, His operations and his principles.

WHAT IS THE CHURCH? The word church means "the chosen ones". They are chosen because they chose to believe in Christ.

1) An individual who has received Jesus Christ is part of the church.
2) A church is a meeting of believers who have gathered in a certain place (Matthew 18:20)
3) A church is made up of all the people on earth and in heaven who have received Jesus Christ. **A church is God's family and the body of Christ.**

The church is founded on the foundation of Apostles and Prophets (Ephesians 2:19): This means that the church is founded on the revelation set by the first 12 Apostles of Jesus Christ and The Prophets of God from the Old Covenant, and Jesus Christ being the chief cornerstone. In other words, Prophets wrote down the revelation of how the church of Jesus Christ should be, and the Apostles set principles of the church based on the revelation that was written by the Prophets of God in the Old Covenant. This is what is meant when the scripture says that the church has been founded on the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets.

Jesus Christ is the head and the leader of the church, and when he left, he gave people his gifts of leadership so that they can represent him as leaders on earth (Ephesians 4:9-15). These gifts are: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers. Jesus Christ had all these gifts while he was on earth, and these gifts have to do the work that Jesus Christ would do had he still been on earth. These are the priests of the New Covenant according to our second part in the teaching of the manifest sons of God.

These are the general responsibilities of these gifts.

1) To train believers to be acceptable ministers of God.
2) To perfect believers until they have matured as sons and daughters of God.
3) Winning the unbelieving to Christ.
4) Destroying the works of Satan.

These are not the gifts of the body of Christ in the same manner as the gifts and ministries that the Holy Spirit distributes to believers e.g. healings, prophecies, gift of knowledge, serving, encouraging and giving etc and other gifts that appear in 1 Corinthians 12: 1-11 and Romans 12: 6-9 but these are leadership (headship) gifts that Jesus has chosen. People are called to these gifts; they do not choose them at their own will. They cannot be imparted through the laying on of hands or actions of faith like the gifts of the Holy Spirit. **Although the operations of these gifts can intertwine, and have similarities, it's just that one gift is inclined to one operation than the other. These gifts are equal in importance to Jesus Christ and they are needed in his church in the same way, but they may differ in work and responsibility.**

Now we are going to look at these gifts and their different operations:

APOSTLE: The name Apostle means **"The Sent One".**

This means the one who has been sent, represents the one who sent him and also operates with the authority of the one who sent him. However, apostles differ in their callings and the grace upon their lives.

THE NATURE OF THE OFFICE (GIFT) OF AN APOSTLE:

1) It is the first office in the church.
2) It is a foundational office. Normally Apostles lay the foundation of God`s work. However Apostles differ in their callings.
3) It is a parental office. (Apostles are spiritual fathers and mothers by nature). They parent the saints.
4) It is an ambassadorship office: They represent Christ and do the work that he would do if He was still here on earth physically (2 Corinthians 5:20). But this does not mean that people should pray through them or pray to their God. (E.g. "god of apostle so and so, please help me.")
5) It is an office of revelation. God often gives them revelation of what he wants done in His church.
6) It is an office of judgment. Normally God uses them to judge the evil in the world and in the church by cleansing it.
7) This office is followed by miracles, signs and wonders of power (2 Corinthians 12:12).
8) Often an apostle can operate with the anointing of these other offices (The anointing is grace or the supernatural ability that a person gets from the Holy Spirit).

OPERATIONS OF THE OFFICE OF AN APOSTLE:

1) Representing Christ and doing the work he would do if he was still on earth.
2) Winning the lost and growing believers in their calls and maturing them as sons and daughters of God.
3) Imparting gifts and different graces to believers.
4) Reviving gifts, talents and different graces to believers.
5) Building and manifesting the kingdom of God in a clear way.
6) Some are called to administrate certain departments in the kingdom of God. For more details on the office of an apostle, study the gospels and the book of Acts and other scriptures of the New Testament. Mature apostles in faith seek the development of other believers regardless of whether they are their children spiritually or not. There is no limit as to

how many gifts and operations of the Holy Spirit that this office can have. **A spiritual parent is not necessarily someone who preached the gospel to you in the beginning and then left you. It is someone who takes responsibility and does the work of a parent in your spiritual life even though he may not have been the one who preached the gospel to you in the beginning. And he may be someone whom God reveals to you and gives you a conviction that he has sent him/her in your life as a parent even though he may not have been the person who preached the gospel to you in the beginning.**

PROPHET: The name prophet means the **mouth-piece** of God.

THE NATURE OF A PROPHET:

1) It is the second office in the church.
2) It is a revelation office. God gives them revelation of what he wants done in His church and revelation concerning people, nations, places, circumstances etc. depending on the Prophets Individual calling.
3) It is a foundational office. God normally uses them to lay the foundation of the work that He wants established.
4) It is an office of judgment. God normally uses them to judge the evil in the world and in the church by cleansing it.
5) It can be a parental office. Some Prophets are mothers and fathers depending on their calling.
6) This office is followed by the revelation and vocal gifts.
7) A prophet is a person who mediates between the spiritual and the physical world, and he reveals all that God speaks and all that is in the spiritual world.

OPERATIONS OF THE OFFICE OF A PROPHET:

1) It is speaking on behalf of Christ.
2) Directing the way for the church of Jesus Christ so that it fulfills his plan.
3) Winning the lost and maturing believers as sons and daughters of God.
4) Imparting different graces and gifts to believers.
5) Reviving gifts, talents and the grace that God has to believers.
6) Manifesting the kingdom of God in a clear way. There is no limit as to how many gifts and operations of the Holy Spirit that this office can operate with.

There are prophets who prophesy by seeing visions or having prophetic dreams, it can be an inner vision or others, and these are called seers. There are those who prophecy by getting revelation as they speak, these are called *Nabi*, which means to bubble forth. Believers who are not prophets prophesy in these two ways as well. There are some prophets who do not serve in the church, but God uses them to win the wealth of the world for the increase of the gospel. Others can function in both these ways.

Apostles and prophets of this day do not set new revelation, but they establish the revelation that is already in the bible.

TEACHER: The name teacher means one who teaches and explains the truths of God (word of God). (an instructor of truth).

NATURE:

1) It is the third office (1 Corinthians 12:28).
2) This office has the grace to teach and explain the word of God.
3) It can be a parental office. Some do the work of parenting believers; some go from place to place and teach believers.

OPERATIONS OF THE OFFICE OF A TEACHER:

1) To teach and explain the truths of the God.
2) To establish believers in the word of God and their faith.
3) To win the lost.
4) To mature believers as sons and daughters of God.
5) To manifest the kingdom of God in a clear way. Some teacher's pastor churches, some hold seminars, some teach in bible schools and some teach in churches under some pastors.

This office is accompanied by signs, gifts, wonders and miracles and the revelation of the spoken (*rhema*) word of God and some gifts of the Holy Spirit. This gift is not limited in its operation as it can include prophesying, reviving

the gifts of others or operating with the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

PASTOR: The name pastor means shepherd. This is the one who shepherds and takes care of God`s flock.

NATURE

1) It is the fourth office.
2) This office has special grace to care for the church and to counsel, guide, and to care for believers in a special way.
3) It is a parental office, a pastor does the work of a parent of taking care of believers, feeding them, reprimanding them and maturing them.

OPERATIONS OF THE OFFICE OF A PASTOR

1) To care for and mature the flock of Jesus Christ.
2) To teach and explain the word of God.
3) To win the lost.
4) To perfect believers as sons and daughters.
5) To manifest the kingdom of God in a clear way.

This office is accompanied by signs, wonders, miracles and revelation of the spoken word of God (*rhema*) and some other gifts of the Holy Spirit. This office is not limited in its operations regarding gifts and operations of the Holy Spirit or doing certain works. Example prophesying, revealing and reviving believer's gifts etc.

EVANGELIST: The name Evangelist means the bearer of good news

NATURE

1) It is the fifth office in the church.
2) It is an office with special grace to reach and win the lost.
3) It can be a parental office, some operate directly as believers' parents, and some strengthen believers and win the lost.

OPERATIONS OF THE OFFICE OF AN EVANGELIST

1) Winning the lost in a very high level/focused at winning the lost
2) Perfecting believers in their sonship.
3) To inspire in believers the zeal to win the lost for Christ.
4) To manifest the kingdom of God in a clear way.
5) Often an evangelist goes to different places preaching the gospel, and holding big gospel revivals like in tents, halls, stadiums etc. **This gift is accompanied by the signs of the Holy Spirit, gifts and the revelation of God's spoken word (*rhema*). It too is not limited in operation regarding gifts and operations of the Holy Spirit such as prophesying and imparting, activating or reviving the gifts of saints etc.**

All of these offices have to manifest The signs, wonders, miracles and gifts of The Holy Spirit and they should be able to speak the *rhema* of God (God`s spoken word) not just the written word. They all must train believers in Gods ministry and perfect them in their sonship in Christ.

These gifts intertwine: There are apostles who are apostolic, apostles who are prophetic, apostles who are evangelistic, apostles who are pastoral and apostles who have the anointing of a teacher. There are also prophets who are apostolic, evangelistic, pastoral, and some who operate with the anointing of a teacher. There are evangelists who are apostolic, prophetic, pastoral, and some who operate with the anointing of a teacher. There are pastors who are apostolic, prophetic, evangelistic, and some who operate with the anointing of a teacher. There are teachers who are apostolic, prophetic, evangelistic or pastoral. This means that a person has a certain office but operates in the anointing of another office, not necessarily meaning that it is one of his offices. Some may have two or three offices.

An example of these offices is that of a hand and five fingers



1) The thumb is used as an apostle because often the office of an apostle is able to operate in the anointing of other offices and God also uses apostles to care for the other offices.
2) The index finger represents a prophet because he guides believers in the ways and plans of God and to confront things that could hinder a believer in his/her walk with God.
3) The middle finger represents an evangelist because it is the longest finger; an evangelist goes to the far-to-reach places.
4) The ring finger represents a pastor because a pastor has a caring heart and cares for the congregation as a person cares for their partner.
5) The small finger represents a teacher, this finger is able to enter the ear and remove dirt and it also brings stability to the hand, so does the teacher to believers.

A believer gets his call by spending time with God and seeking Gods plan for his life and he must accept Gods training and to walk in Gods time.

These five ministry offices of the body of Christ have special grace to receive material blessings from people. God desires that those who are called to the ministry to focus on their priestly work. He has established a means for these individuals to have their needs met by the people to whom they minister the Word of God to (see 1 Corinthians 9:11 and Galatians 6:6). The grace is present for all those who are called to these offices. They need to recognize this grace in their lives, believe in it, declare it and thank God for it. This grace will become evident in their lives when recognized, believed and confessed by them, and it will enable them to receive significant and meaningful gifts without pressuring or manipulating people. Many people will give based on how they have benefited from their ministry, but God can still influence others to give, even those who haven't directly benefited from their ministry. This is an established system that God has made to support the fivefold minister. Other ways to support these offices is through offerings and tithes from those from those who benefit from the ministry.

It is true that fivefold ministers may have other jobs and businesses, but they must know this grace that has been given to them, acknowledge it and confess it and expect to see it manifest in their lives even when they still have jobs and businesses and they must not refuse gifts from people as this is another channel that God uses to bless his people when they give to his fivefold ministers (Ezekiel 44:30).

WHAT DOES THE TERM APOSTOLIC AND PROPHETIC MEAN: The word "apostolic" does not refer to the office of an apostle but it refers to ministry of miracles, wonders and signs of the Holy Spirit (Mark 16:15-19). The name "prophetic" does not refer to the office of a prophet, but it refers to the ministry of Gods voice (Acts 2:17-22). Every believer must be apostolic and prophetic regardless of whether they are called to the five office of Jesus Christ or not. In other words they must be able to operate with the gifts and signs of the Holy Spirit and hear God for themselves.

SUMMARY OF THE BOOK OF ACTS AND THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST

The Book of Acts was written by Luke, a physician who traveled with Paul during his evangelistic work (Colossians 4:10, Philemon 1:24, 2 Timothy 4:11).

After Jesus's resurrection, He spent 40 days with His disciples before ascending to heaven the final time. He instructed them to stay in Jerusalem until they received power from on high in the form of the Holy Spirit. Jesus promised that when the Holy Spirit came, He would empower them to witness His resurrection and work throughout the earth in power. After giving these instructions, Jesus ascended into heaven.

Judas Iscariot's apostolic position was taken over by Matthias after Judas committed suicide.

On the day of Pentecost, ten days after Jesus' ascension, the Holy Spirit descended upon the disciples, who were gathered together. At that time, approximately 120 people were present. The Jews began to speak in various languages and praise God and prophesied. This event attracted large crowds. Peter then preached about Jesus Christ; and on that day, three thousand people accepted Christ. This event marked the beginning of the church. The believers began to meet regularly for teaching, fellowship, prayer, and communion in different homes and they would also gather in large crowds.

The apostles, performed miracles, healed the sick, and cast out demons just like the Lord Jesus had done. As a result, many people surrendered their lives to Jesus Christ and joined the early church, which was initially composed only of Jews in Jerusalem. However, despite their successes, the apostles faced opposition and persecution from Jewish leaders.

The believers shared all their possessions, ensuring that no one lacked anything. They sold their properties and brought the proceeds to the apostles, who distributed the funds according to each person's needs. This period also included the story of Ananias and Sapphira, who faced divine punishment for lying to the Holy Spirit and to Peter about the proceeds from the sale of their property.

The apostles chose seven men to distribute food while they focused on prayer and the ministry of the word. Stephen, one of those chosen, was martyred for his faith in Christ. A man named Saul was present at Stephen's execution, watching and approving of what was done. The murderers laid their clothes at Saul's feet, marking the beginning of persecution against the church. As a result, the followers of Jesus scattered to various parts of the world, but they continued to witness for Jesus Christ even while being persecuted and as they scattered across the world.

At this time, Saul—whose Roman name was Paul—had a vision of Jesus Christ while he was on his way to obtain permission to torture Christians and capture those who had fled. He saw a great light and heard a voice say, "Saul, why do you persecute me?" He responded, "Who are you, Lord?" The voice replied, "I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting. Go into the city, and you will be told what to do." Paul became blind from the light, while those with him saw the light but did not hear the voice. Later, Jesus appeared to Ananias in a vision, instructing him to meet Paul and pray for him so that he may see again, as Paul had been chosen to preach the good news to the Gentiles. Ananias met Paul, prayed for him to restore his sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit, and explained the message of Jesus Christ to him. Paul ate and regained his strength after not having eaten for three days. He then immediately began to testify that Jesus was truly Lord and Christ.

****THE GENTILES RECEIVE SALVATION AND THE HOLY SPIRIT****

Peter preached in Judea and Samaria, where he received a vision showing him that God had accepted the Gentiles as well. He was then sent to Cornelius, a Gentile, who, along with everyone in his household, received Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues.
Subsequently, James was killed, and Peter was imprisoned. However, an angel miraculously released Peter from prison in response to the believers' persistent prayer that continued all through the night.

Around this time, Paul received his apostolic calling and was sent out with Barnabas. It had been thirteen years since the Apostle Paul encountered the Lord when the Holy Spirit assigned him with this mission. Paul began his missionary work by establishing churches, strengthening them, and appointing ministers. He traveled through Turkey and Greece, preaching the gospel, healing the sick, and casting out demons.

Later, Paul was arrested and taken to Rome, where he had the opportunity to witness about Jesus to the king. Although he was arrested, he received a sentence of house arrest. During this time, he continued preaching the gospel for two years until he was executed by beheading. While Peter focused on preaching the gospel to the Jews, Paul directed his efforts toward the Gentiles (Galatians 2:8).

THE WORKS OF THE 12 APOSTLES OF JESUS CHRIST AND THE WAY THEY DIED

The apostles of Jesus Christ traveled to different parts of the world to spread His teachings and to testify that He is indeed Lord and Christ and savior of the world.

1. **Peter** taught in Pontus, Galatia, Bithynia, Cappadocia, and Asia. He initially focused on the Jews but was later taken to Rome, where he was crucified upside down.

2. **Philip** traveled to Phrygia in Asia, where he converted many people. He also reached North Africa and Asia Minor, where he converted the wife of a Roman leader. As a consequence, Philip was arrested and brutally killed.

3. **Matthew,** also known as Levi, preached in Ethiopia, Persia, and Parthia. The details of his death are unclear; some accounts say he was stabbed in Ethiopia, while others suggest he was never killed there.

4. **Bartholomew,** known as Nathaniel, evangelized in India, Armenia, Ethiopia, and Mesopotamia. The circumstances of his death are uncertain, but some say he was beheaded, while others claim he was skinned alive.

5. **James the Younger,** son of Alphaeus (not to be confused with James the Greater, who led the church in Jerusalem), is believed to have been killed, but the details of his travels are not well documented.

6. **Simon the Zealot** preached in Egypt, North Africa, and Persia, where he was ultimately killed.

7. **Matthias,** who took Judas's place, is less frequently referenced but is believed to have taught in Cappadocia, the Caspian region, Caesarea, and Ethiopia. He was burned to death, similar to Andrew.

8. **John,** known for his close relationship with Jesus, lived in Ephesus and taught there until his death. He is the only apostle believed to have died a natural death. John led the church in Ephesus and cared for Mary the mother of Jesus until he died. He was imprisoned in Patmos during persecutions where he wrote the Book of Revelation. There is a tradition that he was plunged into boiling oil in Rome but emerged unscathed. Afterward, he returned to Ephesus, where he wrote the Gospel of John before he died.
9.* James, known as the Greater,** also known as John's brother, was the first apostle to be killed, as recounted in the Book of Acts. He traveled to Spain and is believed to have been buried there.

10 **Jude:** This was the physical brother of Jesus Christ and history says that he had a similar resemblance of Jesus Christ physically. Jude preached in Judea, Samaria, Idumaea, Syria, Mesopotamia and Lybia. He also went to Beirut and Edessa. He was killed at Beirut with an ax and his body was fetched from Beirut and taken to Rome where he was buried.

11. **Andrew,** Peter's brother, preached in Scythia, Greece, and Asia. He was ultimately crucified on an X-shaped cross in Patras, Greece.

12. **Thomas** traveled extensively, reaching as far as India, where he is highly respected as the apostle who brought the gospel to that region. He was killed for his beliefs.

After all the apostles were killed, Christians faced persecution and were often executed by the Jews and the Roman authorities. They were set on fire or crucified upside down during this time and after that the dark ages started and they lasted for approximately 1,500 years and we shall explain them below.

These apostles established churches and performed miracles wherever they went.

RESTORATIONAL MOVEMENTS: Jesus Christ left his church on earth functioning with his power and glory, but after a while after His departure, the church was persecuted. Soon after these persecutions, one day as the Roman emperor went to war, where he saw a vision of the cross and heard a voice promising victory if he believed in it. He chose to believe and indeed achieved victory. Consequently, he accepted Christianity in his empire, which had previously been responsible for persecuting Christians alongside the Jews. The church and the Roman Empire then became one and formed The Roman Catholic Church. It became the ruling authority in Rome and kept the bible from ordinary people because they were afraid it would be misinterpreted. They however misinterpreted the bible and taught salvation by works and many other doctrines that were not part of the true Gospel. They mixed Roman beliefs with other Christianity beliefs and formed teaching that were not biblical. These were called the Dark Ages. The Roman Empire and its church governed in this manner for 1500 years. During this time however, there were some people that still tried to live the message of the bible as much as they knew it. Jesus Christ restored His church to where it was in the book of Acts with these restoration movements:

In 1500 the Protestant Movement surfaced; where the teaching of salvation by faith was restored to the church.
In 1600 the Evangelical Movement surfaced; where water baptism was restored to the church.
In 1700 the Holiness movement surfaced; where the teaching of holiness was restored to the church.
In 1800 the Healing Movement was introduced where healing by faith was restored to the church.
In 1900 the Pentecostal Movement resurfaced where baptism of the Holy Spirit and praying in tongues was restored back to the church. **In 1950 the Latter Rain Movement** surfaced; where prophecy and singing of prophetic praise and worship freely were restored to the church.
In that same year, the **Evangelical Movement,** resurfaced as well; where the office of an Evangelist was restored back to its position in the church.
In 1960 the Charismatic Movement was revived. This is where the office of a pastor was restored in the church.
In 1970 the Faith Movement was revived; where the office of a teacher was restored in the church.
In 1980 the Prophetic Movement was restored. This is where the office of a prophet was revived in the church.
In 1990 the Apostolic Movement resurfaced as well. This is where the office of an apostle was restored back to its original position in the church.
Right now we are in the Apostolic and Prophetic Movement, this name does not refer only to the offices of an apostle and prophet, but it's a name that generalizes the movement of Jesus Christ in the gospels and the book of Acts. This name includes past movements and the gifts of the Holy Spirit and his ministries. Jesus Christ named his movement after his foundational offices (Ephesians 2:19). This is the movement that brings the manifestation of sons of God. The Apostolic and Prophetic movement is the manifest the sons of God movement.

OTHER IMPORTANT CALLINGS IN GOD'S KINGDOM

God calls people to different ministries to ensure that the gospel is spread successfully. For this work to happen successfully then those who preach, those who pray, those who give and those who offer praise and worship are required. These are the most significant callings for delivering the gospel. Even though everyone is called to preach, pray, and give for the advancement of the gospel; however, those who are given such specific callings will focus more on doing them and also do them in a higher manner. This is true for all of God`s different callings.

INTERCESSORS

We have previously discussed about those who are in the five offices of The Lord Jesus Christ who are at the forefront of spreading and teaching the gospel. But now we are going to look at those who pray for the gospel. Biblical examples include Anna, who was at the temple day and night, praying and fasting for the arrival of Jesus Christ (Luke 2:36-37). This was her calling and work. After Jesus was born, Anna felt her mission was fulfilled and found peace and was even ready to die.
Another example is of Simeon, who prayed for the coming of The Lord Jesus Christ. Throughout the Old Testament, we see that God also worked through intercessors. Moses consistently prayed for the Israelites when they strayed, and as a result of his prayers, they received mercy from God. In Ezekiel 22:30, God sought a watchman to stand in the gap to prevent evil from falling upon the people, but He found none.

Jesus Christ is continually interceding for us, as stated in Hebrews 7:25. Paul often encourages intercessory prayer for the church, for those in authority, and for everyone. He also frequently requests that the brethren pray for him continually.

Now, let's look at important points regarding intercessory prayer:

1) The intercessor must rely on the Word of God and the guidance of the Holy Spirit to discern and pray for the perfect will of God.
2) The intercessor must pray with perseverance and persistence until they feel peace and a sense of release in their spirit. If they do not feel this peace, they should continue in prayer and praise and can also pray in tongues and prophesy (refer to the Life of Devotion teaching for more on tongues and prophecy).
3) This type of prayer is often accompanied by fasting, whether from food or in other forms.
4) At times, prayer should be accompanied by actions of faith and actions of prophecy. Actions of faith involve taking steps in anticipation to the answers we seek through prayer. For instance, when Elijah prayed for rain, he demonstrated his faith by sending his servant to look for a cloud. Actions of prophecy can include gestures such as lifting your hands and bringing them down to symbolize pulling down to the natural what you are expecting from the spiritual realm. Dancing in joy can also reflect the belief that you have received what you prayed for. Essentially, any action that you may take during prayer can be considered a manifestation of your faith.

The benefits of intercessory prayer are numerous, let us look at a few below:

1. It enables the will of God to be done on earth as it is in heaven.
2. It hinders Satan's plans and prevents them from succeeding.
3. It allows God and His angels to work more effectively. A notable example of this can be found in Acts 12, where Peter was miraculously freed from prison through the power of intercessory prayer.
4. It releases God's blessings and favors for our benefit.
5. According to James 5, intercessory prayer generates a significant amount of power for our good, and when we operate in faith, we can release this power through prayer.
6. Prayer helps to kill our ego, pride, and negative behaviors. As we focus on God in prayer, we undergo a transformation into His likeness, whether we realize it immediately or not. Over time, this transformation becomes evident in our lives.

We may notice changes in ourselves over time, particularly regarding specific habits. This transformation can occur without us specifically praying for these habits, as simply being in God's presence has a powerful effect on us and transforms us to be more like Christ.

KINGS OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD /GIVERS (Romans 12:8) (often known as kingdom financiers)

Kingdom financiers are people who partner with God's kingdom through their finances and gifts and resources. This is a calling, just like any other calling. Those who embrace this role must be committed and recognize that God empowers them to create wealth to support His kingdom and his purposes on earth. They must overcome the love of money and remain faithful, as stated in Deuteronomy 8:18.

Important Points in the Kingly Function:
1. Kings must die to themselves and avoid using their physical power of money and resources to manipulate pastors and others.
2. They should not be greedy; instead, they should feel honored by God to be given the privilege to support God's work with their

wealth.
3. They must understand that their role is to support the vision given to the church leader they serve under and excel in that work.
4. They should take full responsibility for their role without comparing themselves to others with the assignment
5. They need to work with boldness, trusting that God will equip them. Challenges will arise in their work, but through faith, they will overcome.

PRAISE AND WORSHIP MINISTRY

God calls some people in the praise and worship ministry. They help lead others in worship and praise to God.

Important Points concerning this calling:
(1) Because of the influence and power that this ministry can have on others, worship leaders must remain very submissive and cautious to avoid falling into the same sin as Satan of pride as this ministry is very significant to God.
(2) Worship leaders should maintain a close relationship with God because their responsibility is to lead people in God`s manifest presence.
(3) They should also be careful of the love of money, fame or glory.
(4) They should have a deep devotional life as their responsibility is to lead others in to God`s manifested presence.

Some individuals are called to care for orphans, assist the needy, counsel and encourage others, lead others in worship, support church leadership with administrations and other duties and others. All these responsibilities contribute to building the kingdom of God. All of these callings, as different and as unique as they are, they are equally important to God and they are all necessary in his kingdom.

The reason God allowed figures like Moses, Abraham, Esther, Daniel, Joseph and Elijah, each with their distinct roles in the bible to be recorded, is to emphasize that every calling and work is important. Make sure to find your own calling and fulfill it.

THE KEYS OF THE KINGDOM

The keys of the kingdom of God represent God's kingdom principles of operation. They are called keys because when used effectively, they open doors in our lives. Initially hidden, these keys have been revealed through the Holy Spirit and God's anointed servants. Unlike gifts given to specific individuals, keys are available to anyone who understands and uses them to their advantage.

HOW DO YOU FIND THESE KEYS?

1. Knowledge: Understand what the Word of God says about your specific needs or areas of interest.
2. Meditation: This knowledge must not remain superficial; meditate deeply on it so that it becomes part of your spirit by frequently reading, understanding and confessing it with your mouth.
3. Declare the Truth: Speak this truth in your life and regularly declare that you live in it.
4**. Actions of Faith:** Act on this truth with faith, expect its manifestation in your life and thanking God for the reality of His Word in your life.
5. Fulfill Your Part: Take the required actions of faith on your part, meet the scriptural conditions to seeing this truth manifesting in your life.

DIFFERENT KEYS IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD

Remember that our part in walking in the reality of these keys has both the spiritual and the physical side that we need to fulfill.
Here are some of the keys of the kingdom of God.

1. **The Key of Knowing God intimately:** Seek God sincerely by dedicating time for prayer and studying the bible and other related materials. Watch and listen to people who walk closely with God. Make sure to seek God with all your heart. This is the only way of getting to know God**. The scriptures speak about seeking God: Matthew 6:33, Hebrews 11:6, Jeremiah 29:11-13, Isaiah 55:6-7, Matthew 7:7-9, 2 Corinthians 7:14, James 4:8, 2 Chronicles 15:10-15, 26:5.**

2. **The Key to Long Life on earth:**

a) Research and find scriptures that talk about long life, like Exodus 20:12, Psalms 91:16, Proverbs 3:1-2, Proverbs 10:27, and Isaiah 65:20 and others.
b) Meditate on these scriptures until they become part of your spirit.
c) Declare regularly that you will live a long life or earth fulfilling God's purposes. Declare that you will not die before your time and that you will live out all of your days.

d) Live without the fear of death. Expect to live a long and healthy life and be grateful to God and thank him regularly for your life.
e) Honor your parents as this is the only commandment with a promise of long life (Ephesians 6:2)
f) Know how to fight and resist the spirit of death through spiritual warfare. Normally when the spirit of death wants to attack your life or family, God will show you in one way or another, maybe through a revelation, dream or vision. Immediately enter into intercessory prayer, mostly through tongues and Prophecy and declarations against the spirit of death and declare that you will live and not die and that the spirit of death has no power over your life. Pray until you feel a release and peace in your spirit regardless of how long it may take. **(g) Eating communion regularly with understanding and gratitude.**

g) Fulfill your part in physical realm by: studying the scriptures that promise long life, speak and declare, and thank God for long life. **Also, eat well, stay hydrated by drinking clean and healthy water regularly, exercise, rest, avoid stress, and avoid a sinful lifestyle, as sin can also shorten your life.**

3. The Key to Walking in the Power of God:
a) Know and believe the scriptures that talk about God's power and authority that is given to us in Christ.
b**)** Pray and fast often. These are the keys to walking in God`s power that is within us. Having knowledge and living a lifestyle of prayer and fasting, especially praying in tongues and Prophecy and taking actions of faith. **Relevant scriptures include Luke 10:19, Matthew 28:18-19, Acts 1:8, and Mark 6:7**.

4. **The Key to Living in Divine Health.**
a) Study the scriptures that talk about divine health and the abundant and the quality of life that we have in Christ. Believe and confess these scriptural truths often.
b) Thank God for a life that is free from sickness and disease and death in all forms. Declare that your body is healthy and strong. If you feel any negative symptoms, confront them and thank God for your health. **Learn to talk to your body and declare that it's is well and healthy and that it functions in line with God's word. Remember that as a spirit being, you have authority over your body and you can release the Zoe life of God that is in your spirit into your body by words and actions of faith.**
c) In the Physical realm: eat well, drink plenty of clean water, exercise regularly and avoid stress, unhealthy habits and a sinful lifestyle. Consult your doctors when needed and be free to use medication or supplements when necessary**. Here are some scriptures that talk about divine health (which is life above sickness) Exodus 15:26, Isaiah 53:5, Proverbs 17:22, Exodus 23:24, and 3 John 1:2, Mark 16:15-17.**
d) Eating communion regularly with understanding and gratitude.

5. Keys to Financial Success and prosperity:
a) Find scriptures that talk about your financial success, blessing and the prosperity of the work of your hands.
b) Meditate on these scriptural truths and confess them regularly.
c) Give tithes and offerings that honor God and have God's kingdoms success and advancement as a priority in your life. Give to the poor and needy often.
d) Work hard and diligently without laziness. Increase your knowledge and skills in your field and strive to excel in all that you do. Avoid mediocre at all costs. Be very bold and courageous and do not fear failure. Diligently keep destiny relationships and connections because they are one way that God ensures your financial success. Thank God for financial wisdom and financial favor and expect to see financial increase in your life. Learn investments and saving and financial discipline and literacy. Key verses about financial success include Proverbs 13:22, Proverbs 21:20, Luke 6:38, Proverbs 3:9-10, Malachi 3:10-14, Philippians 4:19, Proverbs 10:22, 2 Corinthians 9:8, Jeremiah 17:7-8, and others.

6. Keys to Walking in divine Favor:
Divine favor is a characteristic of God that is bestowed on a person that will cause both God and man to favor that particular person. People will want to do good to them, to help and assist them. This favor will cause doors to open supernaturally for this individual and promotions to come to them in a miraculous manner. It will also bring good connections and cause good things to come easily to the favored individual and cause many more good things to happen. We see this favor throughout the bible from Genesis to revelation.

To walk in divine favor, do the following;
a) Find Bible verses that talk about favor. Mediate on these verses and confess them often as you thank God for divine favor.
b) Walk closely to God and obey him. There is favor that comes because of walking closely to God and obeying His commands.
c) Prayer and Faith; there is favor that is released by prayer and Faith actions and confessions.
d) Give generously and sometimes sacrificially. There is favor that is released by generous giving and sacrificial giving.
e) Aim for excellence. Proverbs 22:29, shows that excelling in your skills can bring favor. There is favor that is released by excelling in your work and excelling in your gift.
f) Build important relationships. Connections with key individuals can bring favor. It's your responsibility to maintain these relationships by doing your part as every relationship is maintained by each individual doing their part.
g) Partnering with Gods anointed servants by supporting them and their work, speaking positively about them and praying for them. This connection brings great grace and favor in our lives as God takes these offerings personally (Matthew 10:40-42).
h) **Honor:** living a life of honoring those who deserve honor and openly recognizing and acknowledging their achievements. There Is favor that is brought by honor.

i) **Gratitude**: being openly grateful and thankful to those who contributed to your wellbeing: this brings and ensures continued favor in your life. Avoid an entitlement mentality. Express the gratitude with sincerity and do not assume that those who helped you positively know automatically.

7. Keys to receiving Mercy
a) Look for Bible verses that talk about mercy.
b) Believe in God's mercies and thank Him for them regularly.
c) Be broken and humble before God and repent when necessary.
d) Show mercy to others (Matthew 5:7, James 2:13)

8. If you want to be loved, start by showing love to others. If you want to be lifted up by God supernaturally, then start by lifting others up first. Remember to declare what you want to see in your life by faith, as you also taking actions of faith and give thanks to God in advance. This is a sure kingdom principle.
The Bible has many keys. Find verses that talk about what you want. For example, if you're facing lack or you want a better quality of life, search online for verses that talk about the kind of life that you want. Once you find those verses, learn them, meditate on them, believe them and confess them and meet the necessary conditions. Only then will you see them get fulfilled in your life.

THE OLD AND THE NEW COVENANT (The Law and Grace) (John 1:17)

The bible tells us that we live under the New Covenant which is founded between God and Jesus Christ (Luke 22:17-21). We become part of this covenant by accepting Jesus in our lives, and we get all from this covenant as our inheritance. This is what is called Testament.

The blood covenant through the mind of the bible: The blood covenant is an agreement between two people or more or two groups upwards, established by blood. Blood is used because it represents life. In other words one person swears by life for the good of another person's. Once it is established by blood, it cannot be broken or ended. Sometimes two people's blood was mixed.

THE OLD COVENANT

1) It was cut between God and Israel with Moses as the mediator and was established by the blood of animals (Hebrew 8:19-23).
2) It focused a lot on the physical Israel at that time, not other nations; God's plan was to bring the world's savior (Jesus Christ) from the nation of Israel.
3) It was governed by God's law given by Moses.
4) This law revealed God's principles to the Israelites, a way of worshipping God, a way of living together and how people ought to behave.
5) God's grace was manifested in a limited way in the Old Covenant.
6) God's blessings and promises were based on fulfilling the law.
7) People were just servants in this covenant; they were not sons of God as we are in this covenant.
8) Not all sins could be atoned for. Sins were not cleansed but they were just covered by the blood of animals, and only certain sins, not all of them depending on their magnitude.
9) God lived among people, not inside them; they were not baptized by the Holy Spirit, and would be upon the prophets, priest and kings only.
10) Physical circumcision was a sign of this covenant, the foreskin of the males was removed, (not like the initiation schools we know today)
11) God established this covenant for a short while until Jesus came to earth. This was just a shadow of the New Covenant.

THE WORK OF THE LAW OF THE OLD COVENANT (1) It was to guide people to believe in Jesus Christ (Galatians 3:23). **(2)** It was to show people that they were sinners with a sin nature and cannot be put right with God by fulfilling Moses' Law. However, the plan was that with the God's Holy Law, they would recognize that they have a sin nature that is against God and that it is God alone who can save them (Romans 3:19-20). **(3)** It was meant to show people that sin was inside them, and that they needed a new covenant from God so that they could be in right standing with Him. This new nature and relationship is found by believing in Jesus Christ only (Romans 3:21-30). **(4)** It was to bring principles to the nation of Israel at that time and also to reveal the nature and will of God.

THE NEW COVENANT:

1) **It is established between God the Father and Jesus (Luke 22:20).**
2) **It is directed to everyone who has accepted Jesus in their lives, regardless of places or tribes they are from:** God has always wanted to reconcile all men to himself, and in this new covenant all people are acceptable to him as long as they believe in Jesus Christ (John 17:20).
3) **The Holy Trinity in the new covenant:** The new covenant is established between God the Father and Jesus Christ. The Father gave Jesus the Holy Spirit after He had fulfilled his part of the covenant, so Jesus has given the Holy Spirit to the church because all that the Father has given Him, He has given to us (Acts 2:32-34).
4) **We are the true Israel in the new covenant, we who have received Jesus;** we are the true Prince of God, Jesus is the king of kings, we are the other kings or princes.
5) **The New Covenant is the covenant of grace (John 1:17)**. All that God does for us, he does by his grace, and we receive by faith. We explain grace and its works at the end of this part.
6) **It is governed by the law of love and the Holy Spirit (John 13:34-36)**
7) **Believers of the New Covenant are filled, ruled by and worship God through the guidance of The Holy Spirit (John 4:24).**
8) **All sins can be forgiven in the New Covenant.** Sins are not just covered by the blood, but they are cleansed (totally removed) by the blood of Christ.
9) **The grace of God is manifested and given fully in this New Covenant: God's blessings and promises are given fully by His grace to those who have received Jesus into their lives (Ephesians 1:3, 2Corinthians 1:20):** In this covenant, God gave everything he has for free through Jesus Christ, we need to receive them only by faith. And being heirs is our testament as believers. This includes spiritual and physical blessings.
10) **We are sons and daughters of God in the New Covenant (Galatians 4:6 and 7).** We have the rights of sons and daughters and equal inheritance with Jesus in the kingdom of God. We have also been given the Holy Spirit in full (Romans 8:14). The Holy Spirit lives inside us as sons and daughters of God and manifests himself through us (1Corinthians 6:19).
11) **We have been given the nature that is like God's; therefore we are able to do his, and hear Him easily because he is within us.**

12) **The New Covenant is eternal and has brought the presence, life, glory and the magnificence of God in full to his children (2Corinthians 3:7-12).**

13) **God personally took the responsibility of enabling us obey and fulfill his will (Philippians 2:12 and 13, John 10: 28-31, Hebrews 8:10-13). He gives us the ability to operate and live like him in all things. This ability is called "Grace". Circumcision of the New Covenant is that of the spirit:** this is the removing of the sin nature in our spirit, and we get a new nature that is like that of God (Romans 2:29, Colossians 2:11-12).

14) **In the new covenant we are sons of God by birth, but servants by choice.** We are ministers of the word and the Holy Spirit. In other words we minister with the word of God and the manifestations and gifts of the Holy Spirit. All believers are minister in the New Covenant (Ephesians 4:11-13).

THE COVENANT OF GRACE: As I have said that this New Covenant is a covenant of grace, I am therefore going to explain the works of grace in detail.

What is grace? Grace is what God does or gives us freely because of his love for us, and we just receive that by faith. In short, grace is God's love in action. Grace is just as I explained but we can look at its definition from different angles but still talking about the same thing. For example: Grace is all the riches we received from God for free because of Jesus Christ (**GRACE**: **G**ods **R**iches **A**t **C**hrist's **E**xpense). Grace is also Gods empowerment by the Holy Spirit in a believer's life to make him operate like God. Example: God does not sin, so grace gives us dominion over sin, (Romans 6:14). The Holy Spirit's gifts are called grace gifts because they are for free by the grace of God and they make us to operate like God.

What has grace done in our lives?

1) Grace saved us (Ephesians 2:8) **(2)** Grace made us Sons of God and put us at the right hand of God the Father together with Christ (Ephesians 2:6) (**3)** Grace gives us the ability to live the God-kind of life, which is the life of victory over sin, Satan, sickness, death, poverty, the world and all that comes as a result of sin. In other words, the empowerment of the Holy Spirit in our lives, which we receive by faith, is the one that empowers us to walk in victory over all these. The God kind of life also includes operating like Him, and getting the same results He would get when doing something. Example, when God speaks, things come into being; we too because of the grace in our lives, speak and things happen. **(4)** God gave us everything because of his grace in our lives. **(5)** God always promotes us and develops us because of his grace in our lives. **(6)** God forgives us when we wrong him because of the grace in our lives. Everything God has done for us he did because of his grace.

What does grace do for us? (1) God always forgives us when we wrong him because of his grace. **(2)** God redeems us with his grace when we are in trouble; even if we have gotten ourselves there or gotten there because of someone. **(3)** Grace makes us kings over the world and all situations (Romans 5:17). **(4)** Everything that God has done for us and is yet to do for us, is because of his grace in our lives.

THE COVENANT OF MERCY

The new covenant is also a covenant of mercy. Here is a thorough explanation of mercy below.

God is kind and forgiving. His mercy is His love and care for us. Because of His mercy, He can forgive us and help us avoid the punishment for our wrong actions. It also helps us deal with tough situations, even when we did not cause them.

1. His mercy placed our judgment and punishment on Jesus Christ when He died on the cross.
2. His mercy opens up opportunities for grace and goodness in our lives (Psalm 102:13; Hebrews 4:16).
3. His mercy protects us from the troubles of this world (Lamentations 3:22-23).
4. His mercy keeps us safe from God's anger (Micah 7:18-19).
5. His mercy provides us with safety (Ephesians 2:4-5).
6. His mercy protects us from sin and its consequences (Psalm 51:1-2).
7. His mercy helps us recover what we have lost and heals us when we are sick (Zechariah 10:6).

To receive God's mercy, a person must be humble and willing to change. This is called brokenness. They need to admit their faults and sincerely repent. Ignoring one's mistakes is not acceptable (Psalm 51:17; Proverbs 28:13). Moreover, those who show mercy to others will also receive mercy from God (Matthew 5:7; James 2:13-18).

THE COVENANT GOD HAD WITH ABRAHAM: God used Abraham to be the father of faith for His true generation, which is the generation of Sons and Daughters of God. When he established that covenant with Abraham, the true generation of God had not begun, for it began with Jesus Christ. But God used Abraham's physical generation (Physical Israel) to bring Jesus Christ who was going to begin God's true family (generation).

THE IMPORTANCE IN THE ACT OF GIVING ISAAC TO JEHOVAH (Genesis 22:1-24): God challenged Abraham to give him his son because this would give God the right to give his son as well; Abraham gave his son to the Lord by faith. (Remember that according to the blood covenant if you did something for me I have to do the same for you or to fulfill what I promised you). Now because Abraham gave his son to the Lord, this gave the Lord the right to give his Son to die for world, and everyone who will

believe in his Son, Jesus Christ, will be called children of Abraham in faith. Saying that he is the father of nations means that he is the father of those who believe in Jesus Christ regardless of the nation or walk of life that they come from (Romans 4:16-18).

ABRAHAM'S DESCENDANTS: What does it mean to say we are descendants of Abraham? People who are Abraham's children are not his physical children, but they are those who have received Jesus Christ in their lives (Galatians 3:7). Because when one receives Jesus in his life, that person becomes part of Gods family, it is then that they become the children of Abraham in faith. And as his children, we walk in the footsteps of Abraham of faith (Romans 4:11-13).

ABRAHAM'S BLESSINGS ARE OURS IN CHRIST: When we speak of Abraham's blessings, it refers to the blessings of the family or the generation of God. Galatians 3:16 tells us that the promises of God are made to Abraham and his seed, and it speaks of one seed that is Christ. So, we are part of Christ in the new covenant, therefore all of God's promises are ours in Christ. All promises made to Abraham and those appearing in the Old Covenant are ours in Christ. They are established truths that we live in, not just promises because Christ came to take all of Gods judgments and all the curses that came as a result of sin to be atoned for with his life so that he can fulfill God's promises for us. **Here are some of Abraham's blessings:**

1) Receiving the Holy Spirit (Galatians 3:14). This is the biggest blessing of them all. When we have the Holy Spirit, we can have a deep knowledge of God and Jesus Christ. We can walk in the will of the father in all things with the empowerment of the Holy Spirit. We are able to know all that God gave us by his grace (1Corinthians 2:9-14)
2) Genesis 12:2-4. We increase in everything we do, in fame, in blessing (which is the empowerment to prosper), protection from evil etc.
3) The earth as our inheritance (Romans 4:13, Genesis 15:18-19).
4) Genesis 13:2, multiplication and increase of physical/ material things e.g. money, clothes, cars etc. God wants us to have plenty so that we can become a blessing to others (Genesis 12:3).
5) All of God's promises in the Old and New Covenant are blessings of Abraham, and they are ours in Christ.

THE WORK MOSES: The work of Moses was to bring the order of God to his people (nation) at that time. God`s nation was Abraham's physical children, which is the physical Israel. God founded the Old Covenant with Israel through Moses, which is the *order* of the law to the physical children of Abraham. The *order* of that nation was used for a short period of time until Jesus came. God was using Abrahams physical children to bring about Christ, who was going to birth God`s true children. Physical Israel was not God`s true children but they were a nation which God had chosen to walk with. They were his servants. God made an example with His servants to show how He wants to bless his true children when they were birthed. His true children were birthed by Jesus Christ after His resurrection.

THE WORK OF JESUS CHRIST:

Jesus' work was to birth God's true children and to bring about the true *order* of God, which is eternal. **He came to establish the New Covenant (he fulfilled the old so he could establish the new), which is the covenant of Grace (John 1:17).** The true family of God begins with Jesus Christ. This is the family of sons and daughters, not that of servants.

THE LINK BETWEEN, GOD'S COVENANT WITH ABRAHAM, AND GOD'S COVENANT WITH JESUS CHRIST:
This Covenant that God made with Abraham, is linked with this New Covenant, which is between Jesus and God, in a sense that the covenant between God and Abraham was to make him the father of faith to all those who are children of God. The covenant between God and Jesus is to birth the true children of God, who are also the children of Abraham in faith. This is why the bible calls us his descendants, and also says that his blessings are ours and that we walk in his footsteps of faith. Jesus is our God, our spiritual Father and our life.
Abraham is our father in the faith, just like our fathers in the church or those whom God used to bring us up spiritually. He is our father in that sense only.
Example, in the New Covenant we give our tithes to God because it is the principle of our covenant with God, not because we are under the Law of Moses. This is what Abraham did when he revered God and acknowledged Gods greatness in his life. We believe and we confess because Abraham believed what God said of him and called himself what God called him, he ignored the physical signs of the absence of a child when he called himself the father of many nations (Romans 4:17-25).

ALTARS

The word "altar" appears approximately 400 times in the Bible. We first encounter altars with Noah in Genesis 8:20 when he built one to God after the floods. Abraham also constructed many altars to the Lord, along with numerous other people in the Bible. This practice is rooted in the principle found in Genesis 1:26-28, which states that God gave man authority over the earth. Because of this, people can allow spirits—whether from God or the devil—to operate on earth. In essence, altars grant God, or other spirits, the legal right to act in the earth realm and in a person's life, their family, their lineage, or any other area of their life.

In the Bible, people established altars when offering sacrifices, worshiping God, or making covenants with Him. Altars were typically constructed from uncut stones, iron, and other materials and were sometimes used in temples. Sometimes, individuals built personal

altars after significant encounters with God. In the Old Testament, altars were places where people experienced God in profound ways. They represented devotion, gratitude, and fellowship with Him. They also symbolized prayers or commitments to God or to idols, signifying that individuals allowed God to work in their lives and the lives of their families. By building an altar, they sometimes meant that God or idols could start or continue certain works in their lives and in their families.

THE ROLE OF ALTARS IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

1. Altars in the Old Testament were physical structures made of uncut stones that marked the meeting point between the physical and spiritual realm.
2. Altars served as places where people recognized a spiritual presence, whether it originated from God, angels, or evil spirits. They could be altars of thanksgiving, requests to God, or avenues for allowing spirits to act on a person or situation, including one's family. This was a way to agree with the spirit to initiate or continue its work.
3. For an altar to function perfectly there must be a sacrifice and the shedding of blood. Often, the blood of certain animals was used, accompanied by specific declarations or requests made during the process. These Declarations clarify the altar's purpose and must be made with faith, addressing an unseen spirit, whether from God or the devil. Whether the purpose was for thanksgiving, worship and adoration or asking for help or asking the spirit to defend or to attack someone, it had to be made clear during this declaration after the blood was shed.

THE POWER OF AN ALTAR DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING:

1) The strength of the spirit being consulted and being sacrificed to. Different spirits possess different powers and authorities. False spirits often deceive people by appearing as their dead relatives or other idols/gods. Behind every idol is a demon (1 Corinthians 10:20). So in essence, people make altars to these demons without knowing, thinking that it's their dead relatives. And the devil being cruel doesn't care whether you were aware or not of what you were doing, he will make sure that the altar will work against you for no one can serve the devil and go free.
2) The level of faith behind that altar. The stronger the faith behind the altar, the stronger the altar.
3) The obedience and submission to the spirit behind that particular altar, as well as the magnitude of the sacrifice made to that spirit. That spirit will often give directives as to what should be done to erect that altar and these directives normally come through a mediator.
4) The size of the sacrifice influences the altar's strength. For example, a cow's sacrifice creates a stronger altar than that of a chicken. The most powerful sacrifice is of human blood, meaning human sacrifice; however, such acts are forbidden by God. Nonetheless, evil altars in the kingdom of darkness still use human sacrifices most of the time made by witches or devil worshippers or people under witch doctor's instructions.
5) The depth of anger, jealousy and bitterness behind an evil altar or the depth of the love and obedience behind an altar dedicated to God.
6**) The power of the mediator**—someone who stands between the person and the spirit. This could be a witch doctor for evil, or a man or woman of God for good. The power of the mediators differs based on their revelation, experience and gifting's.
7) Altars are often built for families because God desires families to surrender to Him. He aims to bless humanity through families for up to a thousand generations and forever. On the other hand, the devil also operates through families and seeks their submission to him. Satan also seeks Trans generational allegiance. Therefore, altars are most of the time established for families and linages rather than solely for individuals.
8) Sometimes altars, if their work was to release a spirit to do a certain job, sometimes it needs to be renewed and strengthened regularly by sacrifices, sometimes annually or monthly or after a certain period of years. That is why sometimes you may find a pattern of death or bad luck happening in some families or lineages. It could be that an altar is being strengthened that was established on human blood or it could be that a debt is being paid by the family where they didn't not keep their part of the evil covenant to that particular evil spirit. Sometimes people lose important things or have their animals die if not people and get all sort of bad things happening to them as a way of the evil spirit punishing them or paying it's self for the families failure to fulfill their part. Maybe they were supposed to perform a certain ritual at a certain time as agreed when that altar was established.
9) Altars are strengthened with acknowledgement, celebration and honor that go with feasting or with eating and drinking: When people meet and celebrate and acknowledge the altar that was erected accompanied with eating and drinking, that action causes the altar to be strengthened on their behalf because spirits need human cooperation to function easily.
Eating in the presence of a spirit during a feast or celebration of acknowledging an altar and that particular spirit can mean the following: (1 Corinthians 10:20-21)

1) ***Fellowship with that spirit 2) submitting under the influence of that spirit 3) opening up oneself to that spirit 4) becoming one or united with that spirit 5) establishing or strengthening covenant with that spirit***

Many people have become possessed or oppressed or started bad and evil behaviors or falling sick and even dying after eating at ritual or covenant celebrations of demons some knowingly and others unknowingly. This is because eating in honor of spirits brings a higher dimension of union with that particular spirit and as people eat and drink, they become united with that spirit. Even though many think its an honorable deed, we know that there is nothing honorable with satan and that it is all deception. Apostle Paul makes it clear that it is partaking in the table of demons therefore becoming one with them. By so doing, demons can easily manifest and do their work of killing, stealing and destruction in a person's life. This is the same reason why demons can cause people to eat in dreams when they need an easier access in their lives because eating in a spirits presence is a very spiritual act.

Sometimes demons need a physical object or mark or some physical connection in or on someone to make sure that the covenant bond with that person is strong and cannot be easily broken. It may be an evil ring, evil tattoos etc or even objects or even animals implanted in that particular person to make sure that they have easy access and influence in their lives. Even eating in their presence and in their honor can cause such access and influence.

When a demonic altar is raised, it releases demons to legally manifest in to the physical realm. Demons can then use people, animals or objects or other natural things to fulfill their evil works of destroying, killing and stealing once they are released. We explained in the teaching of demons and the devil on how to demolish demonic altars.

The Root all of Evil Altars

All Evil altars, in their various forms, stem from the master altar of sin and iniquity. This altar originated when Adam sinned in the Garden of Eden, granting the devil legal access to work on Earth because altars release spirits to operate legally on the Earth.

THE IMPORTANCE OF ABRAHAMS ALTAR WHEN HE SACRIFICED ISAAC TO JEHOVAH

Abraham's altar is one of the most powerful, significant and important altars in the Old Testament because it symbolizes faith and obedience. Abraham was willing to sacrifice his son Isaac because of his love for God and his commitment to follow His commands. Although God stopped Abraham from completing the act, it was as if the sacrifice had already occurred because God saw his heart and intent and to God, Abraham had already done it. While God does not approve or condone human sacrifices, He aimed to test Abraham's faith and obedience fully. **This act of faith set the stage for the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus Christ at Calvary, where God's son was offered to atone for our sins.** The altar at Calvary is the most important altar, both now and in the future. After Abraham passed his test, God provided a ram to be sacrificed instead. In the spiritual realm, Abraham's altar made it possible for God to give His one and only Son, Jesus Christ as a sacrifice for our sins. It made this possible because God was in covenant with Abraham and as covenant partners, Abraham gave his son to God by faith. This act caused God also to do the same for Abraham as we explained in the teaching of God The Father.

a) This altar holds great significance and it is the most powerful altar in the Old Covenant because it involved a sacrifice that was made to God The Father, who is The all-powerful Spirit. **(b)** This act came from a human being who displayed perfect faith, love, and obedience to God. That is why this altar is the second in power to the one at Calvary. **(c)** This altar was on a level of human sacrifice. Even though God eventually asked Abraham not to sacrifice his son, God needed the faith and obedience of the level of human sacrifice as this would give God the legal basis to also give his son as a sacrifice for our sins for Abraham's sake as Abraham also gave his son to God by faith. That is why the bible says that all nations of the earth will be blessed through Abraham (Acts 3:25 and 26).

ALTARS IN THE NEW COVENANT

THE ALTAR OF CALVARY (THE GREATEST ALTAR ON EARTH)
The most important altar on Earth is that of Jesus Christ at Calvary.

1. This altar is the greatest because the sacrifice was made to God the Father (Jehovah) who is The Most powerful Spirit in heaven, earth and under the earth and in the entire universe. He power is limitless.
2. The blood that was shed on this altar was the blood of Jesus, the Son of God himself. This blood had no sin or blemish. Since the blood and DNA come from the father of a person, this means that the blood that was shed was on God's level and it was divine. That means, this was the blood of God himself.
3. When Jesus shed His blood, He said, "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they are doing," and "It is finished." This signifies that this altar is built on grace, forgiveness, and the atonement for sins. Remember when an altar is erected, the time when the blood is shed, words must be spoken to signify what that altar is about. So the words that were spoken when the blood was shed were, "**Father forgive them for they do not know what they are doing"** and **"It is finished"** meaning that all our sin and debt had been fully paid towards God. **This means that this altar is not altar of revenge but one of forgiveness, grace and atonement for sin.**

4. When the blood was shed and Jesus died, the veil in the temple that separated the Holy of holies and the Holy place was torn from top to bottom, signifying that through this altar, God The Father is released to legally operate on earth by His Spirit in His fullness to bring healing, deliverance and salvation to everyone who believes and to also live inside of all who will receive Jesus Christ as Lord and savior.
5. The altar of Calvary replaces the stone altars of the Old Testament. With those stone altars, people were acknowledging a limited part of God that was given to them. But with this altar of Calvary, Jesus revealed and brought the fullness of God's glory. **Through this altar, we receive salvation, healing, and eternal blessings and the full knowledge of God and the fullness of His presence eternally.**
6. This altar is the most powerful altar because the mediator is Jesus Christ himself, the sinless Lamb of God. Therefore it is most powerful because the one who brings man and God together is perfect son of God himself (1Timothy 2:5).
7. The anger of God was satisfied at the altar of Calvary when the sins of the world were atoned for in full and all the demands of divine justice were fully met.

8. Through this altar, God legally redeemed and bought back His people and his creation and also cleansed us with the blood of Jesus Christ and totally removed our sins (1 Peter 1:19).
9. When we take communion, we acknowledge, celebrate and honor this altar. Even though this altar was erected 2000 years ago, by taking communion with understanding, this altar is strengthened on our behalf in the realm of the spirit. This altar never loses power for all eternity, but as human beings we may sometimes forget the strength and benefits of this altar. That is why the Lord commanded us to take communion in remembrance of Him. When we take communion, we bring ourselves to remember this altar and therefore receive the maximum benefits from this altar which is fellowship with God, forgiveness of our sins, healing, deliverance, prosperity, dominion etc. When God says that we should put him in remembrance of his promises like in **Isaiah 43:26**, it doesn't mean that he forgets them, but he simply means that we must make a faith demand on His promise and He will bring them to pass on our behalf. In the same way when Jesus said that we must eat and drink communion in remembrance of Him **(Luke 22:18-20),** he meant that as we eat his flesh and drink his blood, we make a demand of the strength and benefits of that altar and He will make sure that all that this altar provided will surely come to pass in our lives.

Having communion in the presence of God in the name of The Lord Jesus means the following (John 6:53-56)..Jesus said: "unless you eat the flesh of the son of man and drink his blood, you have no life in you…

1) ***Fellowship with God in the Spirit***
2) ***Submitting under the influence of Holy Spirit***
3) ***Opening up oneself to the Holy Spirit***
4) ***Becoming intimate or united with The Lord Jesus by the Holy Spirit experientially.***
5) ***Acknowledging or strengthening our faith and fellowship in the new covenant with The Lord Jesus by the Holy Spirit***
6) ***Putting a demand on the altar of Calvary to produce for us what was provided on it.***

In 1 Corinthians 11:30 Apostle Paul says that Many Corinthians fell sick, some weak and some even died because they ate communion in a dishonorable way by not recognizing it as The Lords own body and blood, but only seeing it as mere food. This is the only time when divine Judgment fell on the church automatically without a human being passing it. Paul said it was the Lord who was disciplining His church so that they would not be condemned with the unbelievers.

This is very important because it shows us that taking communion in a worthy manner with revelation, honor and understanding should automatically bring (1) Long life (2) divine health (3) divine strength as opposed to taking it in an unworthy manner which brought the opposite which was (1) premature death (2) sickness (3) weakness.

This shows that taking communion is a higher dimension of fellowship with God through The lord Jesus Christ by His Spirit and taking it with understanding, Faith and thanksgiving will manifest the benefits of redemption speedily in our lives which are forgiveness, deliverance, healing, glory, excellence, restoration, promotion, strength and power, wisdom, progress etc.

Taking communion puts a higher demand on this altar of Calvary because we take what is physical and put it our physical bodies by faith representing a spiritual reality. When we take the bread and the drink representing the body and the Blood of The Lord Jesus and eat and drink it, we do an action of faith that causes a higher demand in the realm of the spirit on this altar as the spiritual is now represented by the physical in our bodies just like in the realm of the demonic where the demonic influence and demonic access becomes stronger in a person who has a demonic object in or on them. When we eat communion, we declare the Lords death until he returns. When we declare the Lords death through communion, it creates a present manifestation of the benefits of the death of Christ on our behalf.
It is advisable to always have communion elements in your home and eat it regularly after prayer. This will ensure a life of power and glory.

This greatest altar on earth is established by the blood of Jesus' Christ.

This altar of the cross that is established by the blood of Jesus Christ is the largest and most powerful altar on the Earth and it is the foundation of all righteous altars. All good and righteous altars are founded and strengthened by this altar of the cross because through Jesus' death, God was given full legal access to act and to operate fully on the earth and to fulfill his good plan for mankind.

THE ALTAR IN HEAVEN

The Bible says that Jesus entered the Holy of holies that is in heaven that was not made by human hands to present His blood before the Father on the heavenly altar (Hebrews 9:24). In the past, the high priest entered the Holy of holies once a year to present the blood of animals on the altar in the tabernacle of Moses. Moses was told to build that earthly tabernacle in the resemblance of the

one that is in heaven. This shows us that Jesus as our eternal high priest also went to the holy of holies in heaven to offer His own blood on the altar in heaven, before God the Father.

The altar of the cross of Calvary brought forgiveness of our sins and their consequences, as well as healing for all our sicknesses and diseases. However, this heavenly altar authorized the release and giving of the life of God (Zoe) to us who believe and all of God's blessings and It is the one that enables us to become sons of God through the new birth and to also receive the Holy Spirit who was only given after Jesus ascended to heaven and was glorified This altar brought the life of heaven (Zoe) to earth. The life of God that is transported and imparted by the Holy Spirit to the believer only came after Jesus ascended to heaven to present his blood before the Father and to receive glorification and receive the lifting of His name. All this ceremony was done in heaven. ***If Jesus did not complete the ceremony in heaven, we would only be Gods forgiven people because of his death on the cross, but we would not have zoe in us and we would not be sons of God through the new birth as this life of heaven only came down to earth after Jesus was glorified in heaven.***

THIS ALTAR IN HEAVEN IS ESTABLISHED ON THE NAME OF JESUS

In Philippians 2:5-11, we learn that after Jesus died, God raised Him up and gave Him a name that is above every other name and that at the mention of the name of Jesus Christ, every knee should bow, and every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord. God the Father gave him this exaltation, honor and glorification after he completed his ceremony of presenting his blood in the holy of holies of heaven**. Every knee will bow to him under the earth because Jesus conquered death and hell. Every knee will bow to him on earth because Jesus overcame on the earth. Every knee will bow down to him in heaven because he is given the highest honor and position in heaven just under God the Father, at the right hand of the Father.**

In the name of Jesus, God the Father can now heal, save, and give life to all who believe (Acts 4:12). In his name, God can now reveal Himself to the world and fulfill His good will to them (Matthew 18:20). The Holy Spirit was sent into the world in His name (John 14:26). This means that His name is the altar that gives God the legal right to work in both heaven and earth.

From the above teachings, we can see that there are two main altars in the new covenant: the blood of Jesus Christ and the name of Jesus Christ. The blood of Jesus Christ purchased our relationship and inheritance with God the Father. It gives us the legal right to everything that God owns. But the name of Jesus brings into manifestation all that the blood has bought for us. The blood of Jesus Christ gave us the legal right to all that belongs to God while the name of Jesus Christ gives us the operational right and brings forth the manifestation of what legally belongs to us. Here is an example, all that the blood has legally bought for us, we ask for them and walk in them in his name (John 16:25).

ALTARS CAN ALSO BE VIEWED IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT AND THEY ARE ALL SPIRITUAL IN NATURE

We don't build altars in the new covenant as they did in the old Covenant and in the olden days. We also don't make sacrifices of animals regularly like in the old Covenant. The onetime sacrifice of Jesus Christ has put an end to all animal sacrifices. All New Testament altars are spiritual in nature and they can be viewed in the following ways.

1. BELIEVERS AS ALTARS

Every believer is now a personal altar because through them, God can work in their lives and also legally operate in the world. Believers now act as a bridge between God and the world to bring them together through Christ. In other words, believers are now living altars. Peter mentions this in 1 Peter 2:5 that we are now living stones in Christ.

Romans 12:1-3 tells us to offer ourselves as living sacrifices that are holy and pleasing to God. Our lives are now living sacrifices that are offered to please God on the altar.

2. **Our Praises and Declarations of God through Christ are also our Living Sacrifices that empower our spiritual altars. Hebrews 13:15-17. We no longer take animal sacrifices to God in the New Testament.

The strength of an altar depends on the Spirit to whom the sacrifice is made to and the power of the sacrifice that is offered. This means that those who give themselves as holy living sacrifices to God through Jesus Christ become powerful altars that allow God to work through them in a powerful way. A devoted and surrendered believer becomes an altar from which God can work through and manifest himself in a powerful way to touch others. This becomes a very powerful altar because the sacrifice is a living human sacrifice made to God the unlimited Spirit in power and authority. This sacrifice is made out of love and obedience to God. This altar will enable God to manifest himself powerfully in the earth realm though that person is surrendered as a living sacrifice.

2 ALTARS AS SPECIFIC AREAS OR PLACES

Altars can be also be places where God operates and manifests, like in our churches, homes, radios or televisions or on our social media platforms. These can also seen as altars in the new covenant.

An altar can be a specific place where a believer prays and connects with God. It can be a bedroom, a mountaintop for prayer, car or any spot where an individual has fellowship with God. This private place of prayer—is it at church, on the radio, on TV, or social media—can serve as your altar. Such a place can bring power and blessings and help you to grow on in spiritual journey and influence your natural life positively because our spiritual altars are responsible for the progress and promotion of our physical lives. We don't need to build stone or iron altars like in the Old Covenant.

3 ALTARS THAT ARE ESTABLISHED THOUGH OUR PERSONAL COVENANTS WITH GOD

At times, a believer may make a special covenant to serve God wholeheartedly, to give sacrificially, or to undertake something significant for God. These are known as personal covenants. Such covenants create spiritual altars for us. As a result of our devotion and commitment to these covenants, we will reap the benefits or blessings associated with them, which will extend to our lives, our families, and our lineages. This signifies that the altar erected through our devotion has allowed and enabled God to bestow goodness upon both the individual and their family members perpetually.

THE LIFE OF A SON OF GOD

THE LIFE OF DEVOTION: As sons and daughters of God, we live a life of devotion to God. Our life of devotion is seen through our prayer lives and that of living by the word and fasting. Prayer is not something we do irregularly or do when we have problems, but it is our life.

Jesus Christ is our example. The book of Luke reveals Jesus as a person like you and me. It emphasizes the fact that he prayed a lot more than in the other books, because it is written to show us that as people, prayer and devotion has to be the foundation of our lives. Without consistent prayer lives, we will be unable to fulfill the will of God for our lives.

THE LIFE OF PRAYER: The following scriptures reveal Jesus' prayer life. (Luke 3:21, Luke 4:42, Luke 5:16, Luke 6:12, Luke 9:28-30, Luke 11:1, Luke 18:1, Luke 21:37) there are still a few in some gospels.
There are different kinds of prayers revealed in the bible. We will look at them individually. Take note that different people might have different names but still referring to the same prayer. This shouldn't bother you because the bible does not give names to these prayers, but they are named according to their nature:

1) **Prayer of Surrender (Luke 22:39-45):** this is where a believer puts his will down for Gods will to prevail in his life. This prayer is done regularly because we are constantly faced with the choice of doing His will.

2) **Prayer of declaration (Acts 4:24):** This is where a believer declares who God is and what He has done. Example: the omnipotent God, who created the heavens and the earth, who gave His Son to die for us on the cross etc.

3) **Prayer of repentance and confession (1John 1:9):** This is where a believer confesses his/her sins to God and asks for forgiveness. This prayer goes hand in hand with repentance, not just confession. Repentance is leaving that sin and turning away from it.

4) **Prayer of praise (1Timothy 2:1, Acts 16:25-27):** This is where a believer praises and gives thanks to God for all He has done for him and who He is in his life. A believer could either speak or sing praises to God.

5) **Prayer of thanksgiving (1Timothy 2:1, Colossians 4:2-3):** This is where a believer gives thanks to the lord for all He has done, is still doing and yet to do or anything s/he wants to give thanks for. This prayer goes hand in hand with the prayer of praise. Praise and thankfulness release God to manifest himself powerfully for the good of the person praying. They enable the Lord to continue doing well in the life of a believer. A believer is not supposed to grumble at all. Like any other prayer, a believer could either speak or sing this prayer.

6) **Prayer of Worship (John 4:24):** This is where the believer honors the Lord for who He is. S/He is conscious of his greatness, and that He deserves honor and glory. It is a time of strong fellowship with the Lord. True fellowship can happen only if there is nothing sinful between a believer and God. Believers who live a sinful live cannot worship God in truth.

7) **Prayer of Intercession (1Timothy 2:1):** This is where a believer stands in the gap between God and people, nations or situations, normally those who are not saved or those who are out of the will of God. This kind of prayer requires knowing the heart and will of God about a situation or people and praying in line with it. S/He prays for the will of God to be fulfilled.

8) **Prayer of supplication (Ephesians 6:18, John 16:23):** In this prayer, a believer makes his requests known to God. A believer asks once, and gives God thanks for the answer, and from there he speaks faith, and takes steps that show his expectation for the answer (Mark 11:24).

9) **Prayer of unity and agreement (Matthew 18:19-21):** This is where two or more believers come together and agree in

prayer as they pray for anything that is in line with God's will. Here believers have to be in faith and agreement together in order for the Lord to answer their request.

10) **Confessions of faith:** This is where a believer makes confessions of faith that are in line with the bible. Our confessions of faith make the word of God to manifest in our physical lives. We have to keep confessing what the Lord says about our lives if we want to live where God has called us to live. Just believing the word is not enough; we have to confess it with our mouths because faith is perfected by confessions.

11) **Kingly commands (John 14:12):** This is where a believer commands unpleasant situations to change them. In this situation, a believer does not ask God to change the situation, but he uses his kingly authority given to him by Jesus to change that situation, whether it's diseases, operations of demons, neediness, oppression or whatever. It is not just in changing situations, but we can also command when performing miracles and declare what we want to see happening.
12) **Prayer of meditation / Prayer of silence:** This is where a believer is silent before the Lord, and meditates on the greatness and goodness of God. He fills his mind with God and his Glory.

13) **Prophetic prayer:** This is where the Holy Spirit reveals to a believer what to pray for or the believer prays for what is in the mind or heart of God under the direction of the Holy Spirit.

14) **Fellowship with the Holy Spirit (2Corinthians 13:14):** This is where a believer has fellowship with the Holy Spirit. It is being aware of the presence of the Holy Spirit, and talking to him and treating him like a close friend. When we speak in tongues, we also fellowship with The Holy Spirit.

15) **Spiritual warfare:** This is not fighting demons or the kingdom of darkness because we have victory over it already. But it is to speak or pray in line with the word of God against the kingdom and works of Satan, destroying it and speaking the will of God in that situation. We speak the word with persistent faith and we persist until we see the fruits of our words or prayers or until the Holy Spirit confirms to our spirits that it is done in the spirit, and then it will manifest physically. When we speak the word over the kingdom of Satan and his works, we release the sword of the spirit to cut all of Satan's works.

16) **The Holy Spirit Praying (Romans 8:26):** Sometimes the Holy Spirit prays for the believer or for the will of God to prevail using the believer. This prayer may sometimes be groaning or other tongues or just spiritual sounds.

17) **Prayer of Inquiry:** This is when a believer asks God questions about what they need to know. For example, David asked God if he should go to war with his soldiers. This type of prayer is important because sometimes God waits for us to ask before giving us insights, wisdom, or strategies. It is good to ask God for clarity when you don't understand something; you will receive answers as he promised. Later, we will discuss how to find answers or understand God's will in specific situations.
18) **Prayer of Ministering to the Lord:** In Acts 13:1-3, we see believers ministering to the Lord and fasting. In this type of prayer they focus on praising and worshiping God instead of focusing on their own needs and struggles. During this prayer, they honor God for who He is and show gratitude to him and wait on him to hear what he needs or what he wants. The focus is on the LORD not on us.

PRAYING IN TONGUES OR IN THE SPIRIT: Praying in tongues is praying with our recreated spirit (1Corinthians 14:15). When praying in tongues, it is not the Holy Spirit who prays but it is the spirit of a believer. The New Testament emphasizes praying in tongues a lot (Ephesians 6:18).
All these types of prayers can be prayed in tongues, and it is a better and higher way of praying because when we pray in tongues, we pray the perfect will of God. The bible says we can sing, praise or give thanks in tongues (1Corinthians 14:14-19). We can pray and ask in tongues and pray the other types of prayer in tongues. A believer has to pray in tongues a lot more than praying in the language they understand. When a believer prays in tongues, he/she is communicating with God, even though it is only his/her voice and vocal cords that is being used. This means that he/she is speaking to God and God is also speaking to him/her even though it is only his voice that is being used. God is speaking to the believer through the believer's voice and vocal cords and the believer is also speaking to God through his voice and vocal cords..
When a believer prays in tongues he has fellowship with God (1Corinthians 14:2). He/she speak mysteries of God in spirit, and they are manifested in his mind (1Corinthians 14:2), he/she builds himself spiritually with the fellowship he has with God (1Corinthians 14:4), he/she builds his faith (Jude 1:20), he/she is filled with the Holy Spirit and he/she has fellowship with Him (2Corinthians 13:14). A lot of things happen in a believer's live when s/he prays in tongues. Example: s/he becomes bold, s/he easily walks with the Holy Spirit and demonstrates the gifts, and s/he is able to hear God easily. S/He is always filled with the power of the Holy Spirit and a lot of other things we explained in the teaching of sons of God.

PRAYING IN TONGUES AND THEIR INTERPRETATION: This gift of interpretation of tongues goes hand in hand with the gift of tongues. It does not work only in a public service, or not just to build other believers, but it works a lot in a believer's individual prayer life. A believer must have an expectant attitude to hear from God and take action to interpret his/her tongues because this will empower him/her to hear anything God might reveal. Or when praying in tongues, he should write down what comes to his mind because it could be what God is communicating to him/her. If the believer cannot hear through interpretation of tongues, the message could come by revelation or any other way God might speak. In reality, praying in tongues makes us aware and receptive to Gods spoken word easily.

Tongues always operate with prophecy and this is how these gifts (tongues and prophecy) operate together.

Tongues and prophecy operate in three different levels which are the following (1) Tongues as earthly languages: A person can speak languages in a supernatural way that are present on the earth without first learning them just as it happened in the book of Acts 2:4 where the disciples of Jesus spoke languages that are earthly that were unknown to them and they also prophesied declaring the wonderful works of God. This happened mostly for the benefit of those who were listening to the disciples as a sign and evidence that God was doing a new significant work on the earth. These kinds of tongues also took place often before English became a universal language. Many times there were no interpreters when people went to foreign nations to preach. They would then preach in languages unknown to them yet known to the people that they preached to and passed the message of Christ effectively **(2) Tongues and prophecy in the church:** Tongues could be a spiritual language that is not of an earthly origin, or it could still be an earthly language but they must also go with prophecy so that the church may be edified, and this prophecy may come as interpretation of tongues or in other ways such as through revelation or bubbling forth and in other ways as it is explained in 1 Corinthians 12:4-7 so that the church may be edified (1 Corinthians 14:5). **This case is different in a situation where everyone in church prays in tongues in a believers gathering as this kind of situation is acceptable.** But if one stands in front of the congregation and speaks in tongues while others listen, then there must be interpretation so that the listeners may get edified. **(3)** These are tongues that a believer is given for his own benefit so that they may have strong connection and fellowship with God as explained in 1Corinthians 14:2 and 4. Here no one understands what is being said, including the person who is praying in those tongues. This kind of tongues also go with prophecy. This prophecy is where the believer declares in his own earthly language what is revealed to them as they pray in other tongues. He declares it as though it has already been done in the earthly realm even before it actually happens and we explain this mystery below and in the teaching of prayer. Here we pray in tongues more as a personal prayer language for our own personal connection with God and our personal edification, not necessarily for the edification of others. **The kind of prophecy that we are going to explain in depth in the following paragraph and in the teaching of prayer is this kind of prophecy that you do in your personal prayer time in tongues.** This prophecy may appear as interpretation of tongues or revelation or bubbling forth just in a similar manner like when you pray in tongues but this time coming as prophecy or in other ways and all this happens for your benefit as a believer. This prophecy works in the following manner:

2.1) Tongues and Prophecy: When you pray in tongues, you also need to prophecy. Tongues and prophecy operate in the following manner. When you pray in tongues, you speak a spiritual language, you declare the mysteries of God in the spirit and then they get revealed to your mind. But tongues mostly operate in the spiritual realm, and therefore whatever is revealed to your spirit as you pray in tongues, you should begin to prophesy it. In other words, begin to declare it in your own native language, and call it as though it has already happened in the physical realm. For instance, when you are praying in tongues and then you start seeing a vision in your mind, maybe of your future success or whatever that God wants you to do or maybe what He has given to you. When you prophesy, you will begin to declare that which you have seen in your mind as you prayed in tongues as though it has already happened by faith in the physical realm. Maybe you saw your family saved in a vision as you prayed in tongues. When you prophesy, you say, "God I thank you because my family is saved right now in the name of Jesus Christ". Prophecy is declaring by faith what you saw as you spoke in tongues and declaring them as though they are already done and thanking God for them.

Tongues stir up the power of God (dunamis) within our spirits, but prophecy releases and directs that power to work on our behalf to change specific situations to our favor and also manifests what has been released by tongues in the spirit to manifest in to the physical realm.

Important facts during the time of prophecy: **A)** When you pray in tongues and you get stirred up in your spirit and maybe you receive a revelation of what God wants to do or what you are praying for in tongues, immediately prophesy fervently about what you received in your spirit while your spirit is still stirred up, because the words of prophecy spoken at that particular time will be powerfully released than when spoken while your spirit is calm. Start prophesying those things that were shown to you in the natural realm while your spirit is still stirred up. **B)** When you prophesy, it does not mean that you have to utter many words, but the most important thing is to utter words of faith at the time you have stirred the fire of the Holy Spirit during tongues. You can maybe repeat one or two words multiple times until you feel that it has happened in the spirit realm and it will soon manifest in the natural realm. You will know this by feeling at peace and at rest in your spirit. What matters is to follow what you feel the spirit leading you to do, at this time the mind should not get in the way (interfere). **C)** When you feel like taking actions of faith maybe like waving your hand as a sign of bringing down walls, or a certain situation, or pulling down your hand as a sign of pulling something down from the spiritual realm into the physical, do so in faith and continue repeating those actions when necessary until you are sense rest and peace in your spirit. As long as you are not at rest in your spirit, persist with prophecy, actions of faith and tongues because this is a sign that things are still happening in the spirit realm and you still need to persist. Your persistence will bring perfection in the spirit realm and when you have reached perfection, you will sense rest and peace in your spirit**. D)** This prophecy includes declarations, actions of faith, interpretation of tongues and so on. What is important is to allow your spirit to open up just as you pray in tongues. Be free to do what you feel you should do or say. Remove mental limitations and traditional rules to prayer. Roar if you need to roar, shout if need be, make faith actions etc. **(E)** Sometimes you need to call specifically what you want to see when you prophecy like Ezekiel. He had to call flesh and bones when he wanted to see them and also call breath to enter the bodies when they didn't have breath. So be specific at times in you prophecy. Read Ezekiel 37:1-14 to understand the power of prophecy clearly. When we prophesy to the dry bones, they come together in the realm of the spirit, as we continue to prophesy, muscles, flesh and skin build up to cover up the dry bones, and as we persist , breath enters them and they come to life. This is a vision that shows the power of prophecy to change our situations. **Keep prophesying till you see manifestation.**

HOW DO WE PRAY?

1) **We pray to the Father in the name of Jesus with the help of the Holy Spirit (John 16:23-24):** When making our requests in prayer, we pray to God the Father, in the name of Jesus, with the help of the Holy Spirit (John 16:23 and 24). We do not pray to Jesus in the name of Jesus but we pray to the Father in the name of Jesus. We also don't pray through Jesus but we pray in his name. We do not pray to God the Father, Son and Holy Spirit, but just as I have explained, we pray to the Father in the name of Jesus Christ. **We also don't pray in the name of the Father the Son and the Holy Spirit but in the name of Jesus.**

2) **Worship, praise and thanksgiving can go to the Father, Son and Holy Spirit.**
3) **We pray in faith (Mark 11:24):** When we pray, perhaps asking for something from God, we pray for it once, from then on, we thank God for the answer and we take actions of faith that shows our expectation. Even when we command as kings we speak in faith, and we expect to see what we have spoken come to pass, we still hold on to our confession of faith (Mark 11:23). Sometimes we might have to take action and speak our confession of faith regularly until it is perfected physically.

4) **We pray in line with the word (1John 5:14):** when praying, we must learn to pray with the word of God **because His word is His will**. Include verses in our prayers e.g. when you are sick this is how you could pray, 'Father I thank you because by Jesus' wounds I am healed'. When you pray in faith you will always get answers (John 15:7 and 8).

5) **We pray with persistence (Luke 18:1):** When we pray we need to be persistent. We need persistence because it could take time for our prayers to manifest physically from the spiritual realm. At that time, we need to maintain our confessions of faith and start thanking God for the answers even before they manifest. Our persistence is not in requests but in thanksgiving and our actions of faith. At times we must pray until we feel peace and assurance in our spirits that it is done. This normally happens during intercession. Its not a sign of lack of faith, but persisting is a sign of our faith in God`s ability and our understanding of the spiritual realm.

6) **We pray with patience (Hebrews 6:12):** When praying we need to be patient. Reasons could vary from: God has His time of fulfilling what we prayed for, or what we expect; it could take time for answers to move from the spiritual realm into the physical but it could also take time just to grow our faith until the state where it is able to receive answers we expect. God gives answers but we have the responsibility of receiving them by faith.

7) **We pray with boldness:** The bible tells us that we have to pray boldly because we know our position with our Father, and our right to receive answers. (Hebrews 4:16) We also know that He wants to answer us because He loves us.

OUR RIGHTS IN PRAYER: We need to pray with understanding of our righteousness and relationship with God. We have a right to receive answers in our prayers because of our relationship with God. We are his sons and daughters; he is our loving Father who wants to answer us when we ask. Now we have to ask or pray in faith, knowing that we have the right to receive answers for to our prayers because we are His children. (John 16:23, Hebrews 4:16) We are not supposed to pray as people who do not know God. Jesus Christ bought us this position of sons and daughters of God with his blood.

POSITION/ POSTURE IN PRAYER: There is no law as to whether we pray sitting down or standing. A believer has to do what he feels comfortable in doing. One could sit down, another could kneel; yet another could stand, one could also walk, perhaps walk up and down, and still one could lie down. But one could walk with the intention to pray while walking. The important thing is to have time with God, and most of our prayer has to be in secret with God (Matthew 6:6-7).

Music in prayer: You can play music in your time of prayer. Doing so could help you focus on God easily and it can help you in your time of praise and worship. Music is very important in prayer. Music helps us yield to the Holy Spirit.

Lifting of hands in prayer: Lifting up hands in prayer is very important. It is a sign of respecting God, lifting Him up or surrendering. It is a big sign in the New Testament when we pray, praise or worship (1Timothy 2:8).
We can pray with our eyes closed or open. Closing our eyes is just an action of faith that shows that we are focusing on the unseen Lord and closing our eyes helps us focus on Him easily.

THE LORDS PRAYER:

The Lord's Prayer that appears in Matthew 6:9-14, which says, 'Our Father who art in heaven…' is a prayer that Jesus used while on earth. But this is an Old Covenant prayer. It is a time when Jesus was preparing for the New Covenant. We do not use it as it is in the New Covenant, because in this prayer, Jesus says the kingdom of God should come, whereas in the New Covenant the kingdom of God has come, and is inside a believer. We can take the principles that we find in this prayer. For example, this prayer reveals acknowledgement, supplication, repentance etc. We have to pray with the understanding of who we are and what we have in this New Covenant.

The Lord 's Prayer of the New Covenant is this one in John 17:1-26; it reveals what we have in the New Covenant by believing in Christ, and what the Father is to us.

FORGIVENESS IN PRAYER (Mark 11:24):

We must forgive others as the Father has forgiven us. When praying without forgiving others, we will not receive anything from God (Matthew 18:21-35). If we do not forgive, we too will not be forgiven. (Study the teaching on forgiveness; I have explained it in detail).

THE BENEFITS OF PRAYER

The benefits of prayer are numerous, let us look at a few below:

1. It enables the will of God to be done on earth as it is in heaven.
2. It hinders Satan's plans and prevents them from succeeding.
3. It allows God and His angels to work more effectively. A notable example of this can be found in Acts 12, where Peter was miraculously freed from prison through the power of intercessory prayer.
4. It releases God's blessings and favors for our benefit.
5. According to James 5, intercessory prayer generates a significant amount of power for our good, and when we operate in faith, we can release this power to work for our good and for Gods will to prevail on earth.
6. Prayer helps to kill our ego, pride, and negative behaviors. As we focus on God in prayer, we undergo a transformation into His likeness, whether we realize it immediately or not. Over time, this transformation becomes evident in our lives.
We may notice changes in ourselves over time, particularly regarding specific habits. This transformation can occur without us specifically praying for these habits, as simply being in God's presence has a powerful effect on us and transforms us to be more like Christ.

7. The prayer of praise and thanksgiving release God to work in great power or in a great and mighty way to our benefit like at the time when he released Paul and Silas from Prison with great power and also when he won battle for Israel and king Jehoshaphat without them even lifting a sword. There are many other examples in the bible of how this prayer caused God to prevail over his enemies and win for His people. That is why in the bible we are told that when we pray, our prayer must always go with praise and thanksgiving and all times and also acknowledging all the great things that God has done for us in the past (Philippians 4:6-7).

8. When we pray, we receive guidance and direction from God. We can gain insights and see improvements in difficult situations. Things can start to change for better. In other words, we can say that we will see God's good will happening in our lives.

If you need to understand God's will about a situation or before taking a big decision, you can pray and ask Him for guidance. Then, follow these steps to inquire from Him and receive his divine direction (Matthew 7:7):

1. Ask God in prayer about the issue.
2. Stay neutral; don't let your feelings make decisions. Tell God, "Father, I will accept anything you say." While you are waiting for His response, praise Him and stay thankful without complaining. Be patient.
3. Listen to God in your spirit: After being neutral, watch for a strong, divine desire. These can be a sign of God's direction, but remember to seek other confirmations too, as our personal desires can sometimes be misleading.
4. Scriptural screening; check your desire against scripture. Make sure that your strong desire aligns with the Bible, especially the New Testament, because God will not contradict His Word.
5. Confirmation though circumstances: Look for confirmations in your circumstances. If it's God's will, you might see open doors or godly connections that prove it.
6. Observe divine timing: When it's the right time for action, you will feel the fruits of the Spirit, especially joy and peace. If it's not yet time, you may feel unrest and lack of peace.

Once you have these confirmations, move forward with faith and confidence, believing that this is God's will for you. Do not focus on the outside circumstances because if it is God's will, everything will soon fall into place.

If you need direction, it may come through visions, dreams, prophecies, or other revelations. God leads us gently and does not force us. If you feel pressured, forced or even scared and you feel like you don't have a choice, than that might be the devil influencing you and pushing you. The devil uses force and manipulation and he likes to make it seem like it is God that is leading you. But when God guides us, He does so with peace and joy and without any manipulative or competitive pressures.

7. Divine Strategy: Once God has released you to act on what you asked, ask Him for the strategy to carry it out. Sometimes, God reveals His plan in unexpected ways, like how the Israelites marched around Jericho's walls seven times. Be ready to take action based on the strategy He shows you. If there is not specific strategy then you should do what is best in your sight and do it with all your might to the best of your ability.

THE SECRET PLACE (Matthew 6:5-7)

The Lord Jesus taught us that every believer must have time everyday where they spend time alone with God in secret. This is called the secret place. We recommend that you spend at least an hour daily with God.

Here in the secret place, you can pray all the different kinds of prayers that we previously spoke about. But most of your prayer should be in tongues and Prophecy. In the secret place is where you tell God everything even what is not sitting well with you. You become totally transparent to God in the secret place.

Here are some important points during this time of the secret place

(1) Find a place where you can be alone. The place should be a quiet and a secret place. It may be your office, bedroom, mountain or any place where you are able to be alone with the Lord in secret.
(2) Playing music is very important at this time. Play praise and worship music as this will help you to focus on the Lord
(3) Have a book and pen or phone where you will write down some things that the Lord reveals to you.
(4) During this time God can give u guidance, encouragement and revelations. Make sure to write them down.
(5) This is the time to open before the Lord, praise and worship him, intercede as he leads you. But it is also a time to repent before the Lord and to also confess your sins before him. It's the time to tell God your weaknesses and throw yourself before him. It is the time to approach the throne of grace and find mercy in time of need. It is the time to cry to God when you are hurt. But also be careful not to accuse God of wrong doing in your hurt.
(6) Also make sure to minister to the Lord a lot during this time.

TIME OF RETREAT

Sometimes the believer has to take a day, days, weeks or even hours away from people, spending time with the Lord in the secret place. This time is called a retreat. During this time he must spend with the Lord and also do self-introspection, approach the Lord with humility and ask Him for help where ever he may need help. This time is very important and needful to the believer. This time is very important in our walk with the Lord. You take a retreat as an individual, as a family or as a lot of believers

A BIBLE BASED LIFE (Colossians 3:16-17, Joshua 1:8) (Living by the word):

The word of God is likened to bread, why is that? Because we need bread each day of our lives, a believer has to have a life of meditation on the word of God daily. S/He cannot just read the bible once and claim to be done. S/He has to have a quiet place where s/he is able to study and meditate upon the word of God and learn to speak some with his mouth by making confessions of faith. At this time of meditating on the word, a believer must have a book and a pen, where he will write down revelations that are given by the Holy Spirit. And also to underline his bible with different colors will help a lot, just as I have explained in the teaching on sons of God. He has to repeatedly finish the New and the Old Testament if he wants to mature in God. But if s/he has not finished the new, it is better to finish it repeatedly before going to the old.

From there s/he should have time to read books of people who walk faithfully with God, and also watching or listening to them. But s/he has to be careful not to believe every teaching, but judge them to see if they are in line with the New Testament in the bible. In so doing; a believer will always be on fire for the Lord and move forward with him.

How the bible was brought together

The bible consists of many books and letters written by 40 different authors from different walks of life. Some were kings, others were farmers, others were prophets while others were rulers etc. the bible was written over a period of 1500 years. Then these letters and books were put together to make one book. The bible is the word of God written down on paper for our benefit 2 Timothy 3:16-17. The bible has a total of 66 books. 39 are from the Old Testament and 27 from the New Testament

THE LIFE OF FASTING (Matthew 9:10-15)

In these verses, Jesus says that His disciples will fast when he is taken away from them because then they would relate to him through their recreated human spirits and He will also be ministering through the Holy Spirit. So then, fasting helps us to be sensitive to the Holy Spirit and to subdue our flesh and to become more spiritually alert.

What is fasting? : Fasting is restraining ourselves from some things that are part of our physical lives for the purpose of surrendering to God. This practice comes from the understanding that a person is spirit, and sometimes the flesh might take dominion over the spirit if it is fed more than the spirit. With the understanding that God is spirit and you are spirit and God

operates with the spirit man, we restrain ourselves from physical things to focus on our spirits. Food fasting is much more popular the other fasts, but one could fast from anything that affects him/her, not just food. For example, sleep, television, sexual intercourse for married people, decorating oneself etc.
Fasting does not change God, or force Him to do something, but it helps a person to be at the right position in his fellowship with God.
Fasting goes hand in hand with prayer and devotion to God.

Fasting can help a believer in the following ways:

1) Raise their spiritual level: this helps us to have strong fellowship with God and to understand Him easily. **(2)** Put the flesh under the subjection of the spirit. **(3)** Release the power of the Holy Spirit that is resident in our spirits in full so much that we can change all the situations that we have to change (Mark 9:28 and 29). **(4)** Fasting does not give us power, but it helps us to release the power we have been given by grace. The Holy Spirit is the Power of God in us. This happens in a sense that fasting helps lift our spiritual level, and we are able to release the power of God in its full extent when our spiritual level is raised. **(5)** Fasting also has physical benefits in our lives in a way that when we take time drinking only clean water without eating, our bodies are able to detox easily and cleanse themselves.

What can a believer fast for? (1) Fasting is between a believer and God, unless it is fasting with a large group of people. **(2)** A believer can fast for whatever reason s/he chooses. It could be strengthening his/her fellowship with God, It could be praying for a certain problem specially, it could be a time of repentance and humility, it could be a time of worship together with fasting (ministering to the Lord) (Acts 13:2-4) or any reason or many reasons at once. **(3)** Believers can fast as a group, and pray in unity and agreement, pray for anything that is the will of God. **(4)** They can fast as a family, friends, or just two believers or more praying for a certain thing.

Types of food fasting: (1) Dry fasting: This is where a believer fasts from food and liquids for a certain time. It is dangerous for this type of fasting to exceed three days because after three days the body starts absorbing the water in it and this can weaken the body. **(2) Fasting with the exception of water:** This is where a believer fasts from food, but drinking water. **(3) Fasting with the exception of fruits:** This is where a believer eats only fruits not meat and other foods. **(4) A believer can create his own type of fasting and its time, this is between God and him/her:** Examples: one could use only a drink for three days, one could fast from salt or sugar the whole week, another could just eat vegetables. But fasting has to affect your flesh; you cannot fast from something that does not affect you.

Wisdom in fasting: A believer has to be wise when fasting. He shouldn't try to fast for long periods of time when s/he is not used to it yet and his/her faith is still weak. He shouldn't fast while on medication that requires him to eat food. It is better for a believer to consult his pastor or leader when planning to fast a long time, especially if s/he is new to spiritual things, so he gets proper advice. A believer has to choose a time when s/he is not busy so s/he gives himself/herself time with God in his/her fasting with the word and prayer and some other important things that build one's spirit.

How do we fast (Matthew 6:16-19): fasting is secretive between a believer and God. A believer must be clean and well groomed so it is not obvious that s/he is fasting. It does not mean that it is wrong if people find out that s/he is fasting, but s/he should not boast that s/he is fasting as if s/he is holier than others.

God wants us to live a fasted life: This means that God wants fasting to not be something we rarely do, but we should live with the flesh under subjection to the spirit, by always keeping a life of prayer and the word, the flesh will always be subject to the spirit. It would be wise to fast weekly, even if it is just one day, or a part of a day but sometimes we must fast for longer periods of time praying and worshiping in a special way. Besides that, we fast when the Holy Spirit leads and guides us. This is the life of fasting. Do not allow any fleshly thing to reign in your life. Live by the spirit, and walk by the spirit.
Prayer, the word and fasting go hand in hand. This is our devotion in the New Testament

AGAPE

This teaching is about God's love known as Agape. Before we focus on Agape, let's look at other types of love. The names are originally from the Greek language.

STORGE: This is the love between family members, like the bond between parents and children.

PHILIA: This refers to the love between friends, relatives, and fellow believers.

PHILAUTIA: This means self-love.

EROS: This is the love that is experienced and expressed between romantic partners, covering sexual, physical and romantic feelings.

AGAPE: This is often called the "God kind of love," Agape is the love that God loves us with and which he has shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Spirit that enables us to love unconditionally. We will focus on Agape love in this teaching.

Every believer receives Agape love when they get born again; it becomes part of their spiritual nature which is God's divine nature within them (Romans 5:5). It becomes part of the fruit of the spirit within the spirit of the believer. To grow in this love, believers must choose to walk in love regularly as it is already inside of them.

According to 1 Corinthians 13:1-4, Agape love is the top in God`s order of priority and in his kingdom as even our faith works through love (Galatians 5:6).

NATURE OF AGAPE
(1 Corinthians 13:1-13)

1. Agape is the love that God himself loves with; it is part of His nature and His being.
2. Agape is patient: Those who walk in Agape are patient with others and in life.
3. Agape is kind: Those who walk in Agape show kindness and compassion to others.
4. Agape is not jealous: Those who walk in Agape prioritize others' well-being and are not driven by jealousy (Philippians 2:3).
5. Agape is not boastful or proud: Those who walk in Agape are humble and want others to succeed.
6. Agape does not show bad character: People who walk in Agape are respectful and do not manipulate others. They speak kindly and avoid hatred or pride and they have a good behavior.
7. Agape is not selfish: Those walking in Agape think of others and help them succeed. They are not self-centered.
8. Agape is not easily angered: a person walking in Agape does not stay angry for long even when justifiably upset and they do not get easily angered (Ephesians 4:26-27).
9. Agape holds no grudges: A person who walks in Agape does not hold grudges towards others.
10. Agape does not rejoice in wrongdoing: Those who walk in Agape offer mercy and do not enjoy injustice and wrong doing.
11. Agape rejoices in the truth: Those who walk in Agape celebrate fairness and truth, making sure that they and others do not live in deception.
12. Agape bears and covers all: Those who walk in Agape support others through their weaknesses; they focus on their potential to change and cover their sins and weaknesses and help them in secret and in love. They do not delight in exposing others unduly or embarrassing them in public.
13. Agape believes all things: People who walk in Agape trust in God's power and ability to change them and to change others to become all God wants them to be. They believe that others can become the best version of themselves in God.
14. Agape trusts all things: A person who walks in Agape confidently believes that people will change for the better. They stay hopeful even in difficult times because they believe in God's faithfulness.

15. Agape covers a multitude of sins (1 Peter 4:8): A person who walks in Agape overlooks others' mistakes and does not gossip or judge them to destroy them. They rather help others with love and humility especially in private.

16. Agape is eternal. Spiritual gifts, prophecies and tongues will end one day, but Agape will always remain. It represents God's perfection and manifestation in full.

A mature person in faith is seen by their ability to live in Agape, not just by their spiritual gifts. Faith, hope and Agape will always continue, but the greatest of these is Agape (1 Corinthians 13:13)

THE WORKS OF AGAPE

1. Agape gives (John 3:16): The person who lives in Agape is a natural giver, as love gives freely. God is our perfect example, as He gave His one and only Son for us because of agape.
2. Agape gives sacrificially and with commitment: Perfect love is seen by sacrificial giving and by unwavering commitment. We see this done by God, who gave His one and only Son for us, and in Jesus Christ, who sacrificed Himself for our sins out of his love for us. (Romans 8:31-33).
3. Agape motivates us to listen to the word of Jesus Christ and to obey it (John 14:15-31).
4. Agape motivates us to love and to help others (1 John 3:17).
5. Agape serves as the main influence that encourages us to love and serve God and others.
6. Actions Reflect our Love for God: We demonstrate love for God by loving others (1 John 4:20).
7. Confidence in Agape: Perfect love eliminates fear, enabling boldness before Jesus (1 John 4:16-17, 4:18). One day we will stand boldly and confidently before Jesus knowing that we walked in agape.
8 Agape easily forgives: Those who walk in agape readily forgive and forget mistakes.
.

THE GREATEST COMMANDMENT OF JESUS CHRIST

The First Commandment is: Love God fully with your heart, soul, mind, and strength:

To love God with all our hearts means to love him with our spirits, meaning to love him with the core of our being. This includes serving him and obeying his word.

To love God with our minds/ soul means to love God with our emotions will and intellect. This includes getting excited about God and his program. We love him with all our mental faculties.
To love God with all our strength is to love and honor God with our substance and with the work of our hands. This includes loving God with our gifts and our finances and our resources and using them for his purposes.

The Second Commandment: Love others as Jesus has loved us and as we love ourselves (John 13:34-35). That means that we do to others whatever we would like them to do to us. This eliminates all selfishness from us.

Agape Fulfills God's Law in totality: Agape love summarizes and completes all of God`s commandments (Romans 13:8-10).

How do you walk in agape love successfully:

1. Recognize that agape is already within you shed abroad by the Holy Spirit.
2. Intentionally choose to walk in love and show love it to others.
3. Walk in agape by faith. This simply means that you should walk in agape because God commands us to.
4. Spend time with God regularly. The more time you spend with God, the more you will be able to walk in love and also show it to others as his influence rubs off on you.

Always prioritize agape love in all relationships. In our walk with God, our walk with our families and friends and even strangers, we should strive to walk in agape love as this is what pleases God our Father.

HOPE

(1 Corinthians 13:13)

The Bible states that faith, hope, and love will remain forever. We have discussed faith and love in the previous teachings, and now we will focus on hope—what it is and its benefits.

Hope is related to faith but operates differently: faith is based on the past and present while hope looks forward to the future.

Hope is having the assurance and complete confidence that everything that God has promised us will indeed come to pass. It relies on God's word and His faithful character. For example, consider a father who promises his child that they will go to the store tomorrow to buy new clothes and toys. The child becomes excited because he believes his father's word, which brings him joy and peace at the moment he hears about the trip (this is faith). Then he has hope that tomorrow (the future), his father will definitely take him to the store to fulfill that promise. This is hope.

Let's look at some of the scriptures that talk about hope and also provide examples:

1. Jesus Christ will return to get the church (Revelation 1:7).
2. Our bodies will be resurrected (1 Corinthians 15:35-58).
3. Our bodies will be transformed to be like the body of Jesus Christ, and we will be completely redeemed from sin in our physical bodies (Romans 8:32, Philippians 3:21).
4. One day we will be with the Lord for eternity (1 Thessalonians 4:17).
5. We will be reunited with our loved ones who have passed away.
6. Jeremiah 29:11-14 tells us that God has plans to give us a hopeful and successful future.

There are many promises in God's word regarding what will happen to us in the future.

All these scriptures assure us of a bright future as believers. We cannot influence the timing of these events, but we hold onto the hope that they will unfold in God's chosen timing.

THE BENEFITS/IMPORTANCE OF HOPE

1. Hope gives us Strength and Joy: We find strength and joy in knowing that our future is bright.
2. Hope Is Relevant for This Life Too: God has given us hope for a bright future (Jeremiah 29:11-14). While faith operates in the

present through God's word and the revelation of the Holy Spirit, we have hope for our future even when it remains uncertain. We trust that God is working everything for our good because we love Him and He loves us.

(a) Hope empowers us to face each day boldly, knowing that God is guiding us toward our divine destinies, even when we go through challenges.
(b) Hope brings a peaceful and relaxed mindset. We may not have immediate solutions to our problems, but we trust that everything will be okay in the future due to God's divine presence in our lives.
(c) Hope offers us physical and mental strength as we envision overcoming our current circumstances and anticipate a better future with God's help.

3. Many people who lack an understanding of how faith works are sustained by hope until they find a place where they can receive help and be taught how to walk by faith properly. For instance, a sick person who hears stories of how others are healed may begin to hope for their own healing, which leads them to seek help at a church where they then learn about faith. This process can initiate their healing journey and transform their lives.

DANGERS OF LOSING HOPE

1. People without hope often feel discouraged and depressed and they may consider taking their own lives.
2. Those who lack hope tend to have a negative outlook on life.
3. Individuals without hope can lose their faith.
4. Life may seem meaningless to those who lack hope, making them more vulnerable to bad and harmful influences from others. They lose their power to resist temptation.
5. Many bad situations can arise for those who lose hope.

While hope is important, it does not change circumstances. Hope can guide individuals until they are taught faith. It is faith that changes situations on Earth. Therefore, people must be taught faith, to speak positively and declare the word of God, to take actions of faith and to express gratitude and thanksgiving to God—even before their circumstances change (refer to the teachings on faith to understand the God-kind of faith fully).

Some scriptures that discuss hope and its benefits/importance include Isaiah 40:31, Micah 7:7, Romans 5:3-4, Romans 15:13, 1 Corinthians 13:13, Jeremiah 29:11, Romans 12:12, Hebrews 11:1, Romans 8:24-25, 1 Peter 1:3, and others.

LEADERSHIP AND SUBMISSION

God's kingdom has leadership. God has put some people over others. Everything in His kingdom has protocol, beginning in heaven to the church in the world, even in Christian families. **This is the heavenly hierarchy: God first (Father, Son and Holy Spirit), then arch angels and then other angels and then cherubim's and seraphim's.**
And that of heaven on earth is in this manner: God first (Father, Son and Holy Spirit), a man, woman follow right behind, children and family, animals and then plants.

This shows us that leadership comes from God and it will always be here eternally. In different countries there are kings or governors, and then ministers, and then there are some below them and then the list goes on. In the army and police departments you will find the same hierarchy and also everywhere in life.

WHY DOES GOD HAVE AND OPERATE WITH LEADERSHIP?
These are some of the reasons: (1) It is a way of doing things He has chosen. **(2)** It is a way He operates in that is without confusion. **(3)**
We need leadership so we grow healthily and responsibly. **(4)** It is the correct way of doing things.

WHAT IS THE IMPORTANCE OF LEADERSHIP? (1) When there is leadership things are done in a proper way. **(2)** People grow healthily when there is leadership. **(3)** People grasp God's vision easily when there is a leader **(4)** Leadership has the responsibility of seeing to it that God's will is done.

LEADERSHIP IN CHURCH: Jesus Christ established leadership in his church. He gave the five-fold ministry as his leadership. These are: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers (Ephesians 4:11-16). Believers of a certain church have to submit to the leader put over them, and the administration set there. Respect the vision given to the leader. They should not want to bring in ways which they got from other churches or operations from other churches to the vision of that church that they presently attend. If that church's administration does not satisfy them, they must humbly report that and if there is nothing that

can be changed, they must learn to accept, and carry on with their lives in joy. If they feel they can't stay in that church, they must leave in peace having been released by the leadership. They must not gossip or refuse the principles of that church because in so doing they become rebels, and the sin of rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft in the eyes of God (1Samuel 15:23). Rebels are people who refuse admonishment from leadership and will not submit.

We must understand that our lives are spiritual; therefore, things that happen physically began in the spirit. When people become rebels, God's grace and protection gets removed from their lives (James 4:6), and in that case anything bad could happen to them. **This principle of submission works everywhere, even in our work or families.**

THE PRINCIPLE AND OPERATION OF LEADERSHIP AND SUBMISSION IN DIFFERENT MINISTRIES AND CHURCHES

1) If there is one leader under the vision of another, representing the other in branches or in a crusade or anywhere, s/he has to see to it that s/he represents him/her properly, and everyone should know that s/he is under his/her leadership. S/He has to address him/her in a respectable manner, and it should not seem or sound as though they are equal in position. S/He should not say they are co-workers, but clarify that s/he is under his/her leadership. **(2)** S/He has to respect his/her leader from the heart, not just in his/her presence or when other people are present. **(3) S/**He must understand that God gave his/her leader a vision, and God will speak to the leader about the vision and its development, s/he has to get directions from his/her leader. **(4)** He must not compare himself to his leader. (Remember that Satan was demoted because of comparing himself to his leader). **(5) S/**He has to submit to all that is from his leader, not only when everything is easy, s/he must submit even if opposed from doing something. **(6)** S/He must not measure himself/herself with his/her gifts and blessings, but measure himself/herself according to where God placed him/her and be faithful in that position. **(7)** If s/he is called to start his/her own ministry, s/he must not just leave without being released properly, but s/he must be released properly. S/He must learn to wait for God's time and not to hurry because of zeal. Releasing yourself or at a wrong time removes you from under God's grace.

THE LAYING ON OF HANDS (Hebrews 6:1-2):

The Laying on of hands is an action of faith and it is used to pass on spiritual blessings, authority, and leadership. In the Old Testament, blessings were often given this way. An example is when Jacob passed blessings from God to Ephraim and Manasseh by laying hands on them (Genesis 48:13-20).

In the New Testament, after water baptism, a person would have hands laid on them to receive the gift of the Holy Spirit (Acts 8:17-18). After servants of God baptized those who repented, they laid hands on them for the Holy Spirit to come upon them. See also Acts 19:5-6 and 2 Timothy 1:6.

THE LAYING OF HANDS TO HEAL AND DELIVER FROM AFFLICTIONS: Hands are often laid as part of prayers for healing and deliverance. Acts 9:17 describes Ananias laying hands on Paul to restore his sight and fill him with the Holy Spirit. Even Jesus laid hands on people who were sick and oppressed.

THE LAYING OF HANDS TO ORDAIN LEADERS: Hands are also laid on to ordain leaders. In Acts 6, seven men became deacons when the Apostles prayed and laid hands on them. This shows how God works through his servants. This practice is mentioned as a basic fundamental of the Church doctrine in Hebrews 6:2.

THE LAYING OF HANDS TO ACTIVATE AND IMPART SPIRITUAL GIFTS: The laying on of hands can also revive the talents and gifts of believers and pass on certain gifts to believers. For example, Joshua received the spirit of wisdom when Moses laid his hands on him (Deuteronomy 34:9, 2 Timothy 1:6), and Timothy received gifts of the Spirit when Paul laid his hands on him.

FRUITS OF SUBMISSION AND HUMILITY (1) The bible tells us that God exalts the humble (1Peter 5:6) **(2)** God gives grace to the humble; grace is the ability to do what they are called to (James 4:6). **(3)** Humility is the only way to move forward with God (Proverbs 18:12, 1Peter 5:6). **(4)** Every good thing God does in a person's life begins with humility from a person's side.

FRUITS OF PRIDE AND REBELLION (1) God resists proud people (James 4:6). **(2)** Pride is as a sin of idol worship, and rebellion is as a sin of witchcraft in God's eyes (1Samual 15:22-24). **(3)** Pride comes before the fall of a person. In other words, backsliding follows pride (Proverbs 18:12). **(4)** God lifts his grace from proud people (James 4:6) and they are left empty and ashamed. **(5)** Where there is no leader there is confusion and disorder (Judges 21:25)

SUBMISSION TO THE COUNTRY'S LEADERSHIP (Romans 13:1-8): Christians have to submit to the law of the country that they live in, and be faithful to it as long as it is not against God's word. They may only refuse to submit to those laws they are against the bible.

SUBMISSION IN MARRIAGE (Ephesians 5:22-33): Wives have to submit to their husbands in marriage, as the church submits to Christ, because a man is a woman's head just as Christ is the head of the church. The thing that shows a woman's submission to God is in submitting to her partner. In the same way, a man has to love his wife and love is submissive. A man must also submit to his wife and see her as his partner, not his servant.

SUBMISSION BETWEEN PARENTS AND CHILDREN (Ephesians 6:1-4): Children have to submit to their parents. Submit from their hearts. Parents too must respect their children and not offend them.
Where we cannot submit or accept leadership is where God's will is opposed. God comes first in everything and we submit to him first, in all ways. This is the only place we are allowed to oppose leadership or refuse to submit.

GIVING

The bible speaks a lot about giving, from the beginning to the end. Reason being, God is a big giver, and all that He does for a person, is a gift not a purchase. So, the bible says, as his sons and daughters, we are like Him. Giving is part of our God kind of nature. The bible reveals to us that love gives. It says, 'For God so loved the world that He gave His only Son…'(John 3:16). A person can give without love, but there is no one who walks in love who cannot give, because love is naturally giving.
As Christians, the bible teaches us and encourages us to give.

WHY DO WE GIVE? (1) We give because we love God and His kingdom: Our first motivation to give is love. **(2) We give because we take part in God's ministry of saving the world and building the church of Jesus Christ:** The bible says we are co-workers with God (2Corinthians 6:1). **(3) We give because giving is the principle of our kingdom:** God's kingdom operates with sowing and reaping. **(4) We give because God expects us to give (Luke 6:38-39). (5) We give because God rejoices when we give, because in so doing we demonstrate our likeness to him and that we operate like him. (6) We give because it is our way of moving forward in the kingdom of God. (7) We give because giving makes us walk in God's blessing (Proverb 11:24-26, Luke 6:38, 2Corinthians 9:8)**

HOW DO WE GIVE? (1) We give with the understanding of what we are doing as we give: a believer has to understand what it means to give. **(2) We give joyfully:** a believer should not give grudgingly, or unsatisfied or with doubt in his/her heart (2 Corinthians 9:6-7). **(3) We give in faith:** we should not be emotional givers or give according to our physical circumstances, but give with an
Understanding of the kingdom of God's principles. **(4) We give with expectation:** we give out of love for God and a desire to take part in His kingdom, but when we give, we must expect abundance beyond what we gave (Luke 6:38, 2Corinthians 9:6-7). **(5) We give sacrificially:** sometimes, we have to give what is important to us, what we need. We must sacrifice it or deprive ourselves of it and give it away. **(6) Giving demonstrates our love and faith to God:** when we give, we show that we receive what God has written in His word and what He says about us, and we take action on it. Therefore, when we give we demonstrate our faith towards God.

WHAT DO WE GIVE?

1) **We give our lives first to God:** when we have given God our lives, there is nothing we cannot give Him (Galatians 2:20)
2) **We give our tithes:** tithe is the tenth of what you earn or what we have. We don't give tithes because we are under the Law of Moses, as we are not under it. But we give our tithes because we are Abraham's descendants, and the bible instructs us to walk in his footsteps or follow his examples of faith (study the teaching of the Old and New Covenant). The teaching and operation of tithing has been here even before the Law of Moses, and it is the principle of our covenant with God and His kingdom. Tithe is what belongs to God. When we give our tithes, we give to God what belongs to Him. **This is what tithe means:**
    - **When we give our tithe, we are conscious that all we have is from God, and this is one way of acknowledging that truth and to thank Him.**
    - **When we give our tithes we honor God.**
    - **When we give our tithes we fulfill our part of the Covenant we have with Him.**
    - **We give our tithes to support God's work and those who teach the word (Galatians 6:6, 1Corinthians 9:14, Malachi 3:10)**
    - **We give our tithes so we can walk in God's blessings in our lives (Malachi 3:10-12). We are already blessed with many blessings in Christ, but we walk in those blessings when we walk by faith in God, and our tithes show our faith and obedience in Him.**
    - **Giving tithe is a sign of obedience to God because he expects us to give our tithes to Him.**
    - **We give our tithes to the ministries that feed us the word and take care of us spiritually.**

Hebrews 7:7-9 clarifies that under the new covenant, our tithes are received by our Lord Jesus Christ who lives forever. This act is compared to Abraham's tithes to Melchizedek, where Abraham honored and respected him as the high priest. Similarly, we honor and respect Jesus with our tithes, glorifying His greatness. We do not give our tithes like those under the Mosaic Law, which were given to the Levites, as that system has passed away (Hebrews 7:7). Our tithes are not given out of fear of curses; instead, we have been blessed with all spiritual blessings in Christ, making it impossible for us to be cursed. Instead, we give our tithes as a sign of our faith and honor to Jesus.

When the Lord Jesus died, He took upon Himself all manner of curses (He became a curse for us) and sealed us with all

kinds of blessings and promises from God (all of God's promises are "yes" and "amen"). We are blessed in the Lord Jesus Christ (Ephesians 1:3), and this blessing will manifest in our lives when we walk by faith according to His Word and ways. We give tithes because we understand that it is God's principle of honor that demonstrates our love to him and also putting Him first, not because of fear of curses because we cannot be cursed as we are already blessed with all of God's blessings. Abraham gave a tithe even before the law was established, demonstrating his respect and honor for God. Likewise, we give our tithes under this new covenant with the same understanding. Not out of the law but out of honor.

How Do We Give Our Tithe?

1. We give in understanding of our Blessing in Christ: We give our tithes because we are already blessed in Christ and we do this to show our gratitude for all that he has done for us and we acknowledge that all that we have is from Him.

2. Faith and Thanksgiving: We give our tithes in faith and thanksgiving. After giving our tithes, we thank God for open heavens of financial and material blessing in our lives and that we are prospering in all areas of our lives. We should declare this because all blessings from God, beginning with salvation, are released in the spiritual realm. However, for them to manifest in the physical realm, we must declare them with our mouths and praise God for them to see them manifested in our natural lives. If we do not do this, our blessings may delay to manifest in the physical realm even though they are released in the spiritual realm.

3. Connecting our Finances to God's Work: We give our tithes to connect our finances and hard work to God's eternal work. By doing this we give our money an eternal value.

4. Advancing God's Work: Tithing enables God's work to advance quickly and ensures that His servants are well taken care of, allowing them to minister and labor for God and His kingdom joyfully without worrying about their immediate needs.

5. Transforming Money into Seed: Tithing transforms our money into seeds, allowing God to increase it and bless other areas of our lives.

6. Guarding against Greed: Tithing helps keep our hearts from greed and prevents us from clinging to money. It is also a clear sign that God comes first in our lives.

7. The Unchanging Principle: Tithing is a principle that will never change. When we put God first, the principle of tithing will always be there because it signifies our honor and priority of Him. This practice was seen 430 years before the Mosaic Law, as Abraham and his descendants gave tithes. We also see God incorporate it into the system of the Mosaic Law. Jesus upheld this practice, as seen in Matthew 23:23. However, He fulfilled the law of the Sabbath, thus ending it. The law fulfilled by Jesus is the Law of Moses. We do not tithe out of fear, as those under the Mosaic Law did. But we tithe out of faith, like Abraham our father (Hebrews 7:7). We claim the blessings of the tithe according to Malachi, knowing that all of Abraham's blessings from the Old Testament are given to us in Christ. At the same time, the curses were taken upon Jesus at the cross (2 Corinthians 1:20). We declare the blessings mentioned in Malachi 3:10 and other verses related to tithing because we are in Christ.

8. Expecting Divine Favor: When we tithe to God in faith, we can expect to see divine favor manifest in our lives. This can include divine ideas and connections that benefit us, open doors, overall increase, and protection over our work, blessings, and other good things.

9. Tithing as Individuals and corporations, businesses and ministries.
It is recommended that we tithe both individually and as families, especially after experiencing divine blessings. This practice also applies to businesses, churches, and organizations, enabling them to receive divine favor and open new doors. After giving the tithe, we should openly thank God for the open heavens and the blessings upon us, our families, work, businesses, churches, and organizations according to Malachi 3:10-14. This declaration is important because it brings the blessings that have been released by the tithe from the spiritual realm into the physical realm.

2) **We give our offerings:** Offering is what we give God. With tithes we give God what is His, and with offerings we give God what is ours. Our offerings begin with giving our lives to the Lord. Offerings are not limited to money only, but they could be anything one gives to God by giving in His kingdom (perhaps in church or a certain ministry) or alternatively to another person. **This is how our offerings have to be:**

- **They have to honor God:** In a sense, we don't give what we could easily throw away (Malachi 1:6-14)
- **They have to come from the heart.**
- **They have to be given in faith and a joyful heart, not grudgingly (2Corinthians 9:6-7).**
- **They have to be driven by our love for God (Mark 12:30).**
- **If we give to others, we have to give them out of love, not with ulterior motives.**

WE GIVE FIRSTFRUITS (Proverbs 3:9): first fruits are the first portion in our increase. An example is when a believer earns a thousand, and then he is promoted at work, and then earns a thousand and five hundred. The five hundred is the first fruit, and it is wise for a believer to honor God with them by giving them in church. Or say a believer starts a business; it is wise to give God his first profit. But this is between God and a believer, and it is not a law but a faith principal. If s/he gives God his/her first fruits, the bible promises a great blessing in all his/her work (Proverbs 3:9-10).

WHERE DO WE GIVE? (1) We give our tithes and offerings to the ministries we are part of. **(2)** We give to those who teach us the word and care for us spiritually. Giving to them is different from giving to their ministries. Giving to them is giving so that they do as they please with what has been given (Galatians 6:6, Ezekiel 44:30). **(3)** We give to the needy and the poor (Proverbs 19:17, Galatians 2:10). **(4)** We give to other ministries where we see the hand of God manifesting and where God might instruct reveal to us to give. **(5)** We give to people God reveals to us to give to. **(6)** We give wherever God instructs us to give.

WHAT IS THE IMPORTANCE OF GIVING?

1) When we give, we take part in God's work and we are doing our duty of co-working with Him, therefore our giving pleases God.
2) When we give, we help and bring good to others, and doing that pleases God.
3) Giving brings God's kingdom's manifestation into our lives. We know that the manifestation of the kingdom is: peace, joy, increase, plenty, wealth, health and blessings in all we do **(the word blessing means, the empowerment God places in our spirits to prosper. His blessing brings success, increase, multiplication, health, wealth, the right people in our lives who help us reach good things, guidance, protection, a life of peace, joy and abundance in every way, spiritually and physically)** (Proverbs 10:22). When we give we are sowing, and God will multiply the seed we have sown and return it to us increased more than we sowed (2Corinthians 9:6, Proverbs 11:24 and 25). This means that when we give, God will make sure that we are given more than we gave (Luke 6:38). When we give to God's work or give to those we are convinced are sent by God, we prosper beyond what we gave, and we walk in God's blessing at a high level. (John 6:5-14) an example is that of a small boy who gave his food to God's work so they feed people who were listening to Jesus Christ, and got back twelve baskets
of the leftovers which he could do as he pleased with. (Haggai 1:3-12), another example is that of a woman who received a baby because of doing well to him who was sent by God (2Kings 4:8-18). When we give to those we are convinced are sent by God, we give to the very God who sent them personally (Matthew 10:40-42). Another example is that of a widow who walked under God's blessing after she fed Elijah with her last food because he was sent by God (1Kings 17:7-17). Giving to a man of God drought God's miracle, which sustained her until the drought was over in Israel. Paul too clarifies that the Philippians will be increased a lot because of giving to his ministry (Philippians 4:18 and 19, Ezekiel 44:30).
4) Giving is our way of moving forward in God's kingdom.
5) Giving puts us on our divine destiny; it also propels us to fulfill what we are on earth, for example, Abraham could not become the father of many nations unless he gave his son Isaac. What he gave opened the door for him so he could be all that God had called him to be. Another aspect is as long as a believer gives his/her time to the Lord, it is then that s/he will reach his/her divine destiny.
6) Giving helps us walk in God's blessings in our lives, and it makes us operate in blessings in all we do.
7) Giving makes us a channel of blessings with which God can touch the lives of many. As long as we give we will remain channels of blessings that never dry.

ADVANTAGES OF GIVING A LOT AND SACRIFICIALLY

1) Giving a lot and sacrificially shows perfect faith in God, therefore, God is pleased when we have perfect faith in him, and it is only then that He is able to manifest Himself fully in our lives.
2) Giving a lot and sacrificially can speedily help others and grow the kingdom of God. That pleases God because He wants His people helped speedily numerically.
3) Giving a lot and sacrificially opens great doors in our lives while we fulfill God's plan. When we give a lot sacrificially, we are going to get a lot of increase because God increases a person according to the way they give. It is better to increase beyond limit because then we will be able to help others (2Corinthians 9:6, Proverbs 11:24).
4) Giving a lot and sacrificially makes us fulfill God's will for our lives. One example is that of Abraham, he had to give Isaac away before he became a father of nations. Another example: when a believer sacrifices food, sleep and time on other things and in turn gives God that time, God will also give him revelation and power to do His will and therefore s/he will fulfill it perfectly.
5) **Sometimes God can cause us to give sacrificially like in the book of Acts where people sold their lands and their houses and gave the money to the work of God. This kind of giving causes the work of God to grow rapidly.**

DISADVANTAGES OF NOT GIVING (1) If we do not give we are unable to partake in God's work on earth. **(2)** If we don't give we are unable to walk under God's blessings in our lives. (God's blessing does not only refer to money but our lives in general). **(3)** If we don't give we do not walk in our spiritual nature because giving is our nature. **(4)** If we do not give God is unable to use us to touch other peoples' lives. **(5)** We are unable to move forward with God if we don't give, because God promotes us when we give with what we have.
(6) Our opportunities will be cut short, and we will be poor if we do not give. Lazarus is a good example, he had a covenant with God, and according to that covenant he was not supposed to be poor. But the bible clarifies that he was poor. But when we look at his reason of being poor is because Lazarus begged instead of giving (Luke 6:38). Therefore he was unable to walk in the blessing

of the covenant he had with God. When he begs, he gets from people but when he gives, God would personally gives him even though he would use people to give to him. He who gives will always have plenty (Proverbs 11:24).

WHY GOD WANTS AND HAS MADE A WAY FOR HIS CHILDREN TO BE RICH IN MONEY AND OTHER PHYSICAL THINGS (2Corinthians 8:9, 3John 1:3, Proverbs 13:22)

The reason God wants His children to be rich and possess the wealth of the world is as follows:

1) God is a good father, and He wants His children to live happily without lack. He loves a family that lives in abundance.

2) God wants His children to possess the earth because He created it for them from the beginning but then Adam gave it to Satan because of his disobedience to God. Now God wants His children to possess the earth and everything good in it by faith because He has taken it from Satan when Jesus rose from the dead. Everything in the world that is good is the Lords, but we have to live in them by faith.

3) God wants His children to build His kingdom on earth, and they cannot do that unless they are wealthy, because it takes a lot of money to spread the gospel. And the kingdom grows when people are saved and grow in their faith (Deuteronomy 8:18). God wants His children to be more prosperous then any one on earth, because they have the duty of building His kingdom. God gave His children power to prosper and succeed in everything they do, but faith helps them live in that realm, which is seen by their sow, which is their giving. This is a kingdom principle: sowing and reaping - giving and receiving.

4) God wants his children to help the needy and the poor, and they can't help them if they themselves are poor (Galatians 2:10).

GOD'S WAY OF BEING DEBT FREE: God does not want His children to be slaves in any way. Jesus came to give us freedom in full. We know that debt makes a person a slave. God does not like it when we live in debt (Romans 13:8). Having debt is not sinful, but it is not God's perfect will for His children. Having debts that enslave you, which you are unable to pay displeases God. Now God is able to free you from debt miraculously. We know that in heaven there is no debt or any form of slavery; therefore if the kingdom of God is manifested in your life, debt will disappear. We are going to look at what you have to do to be free from debt and live above it. It is not God's plan for you to always get things on credit. **I said it is not a sin to have debts but it is not God's perfect will for you as His child.**
You must know that if God once help your brethren in a certain way, He can do the same for you if you believe because there is no favoritism with Him.

1) Know your covenant with God. According to your covenant with Him, you have to live above debt. He said you would lend to many but borrow from none (Deuteronomy 28:12-14). **(2)** Be faithful to God by fulfilling the written word: give your tithes and offerings that honor Him, walk by faith in His word and forgiving etc. walk by faith and not by sight or emotions. **(3)** Do according to the spoken word of God (*rhema*). Do everything God reveals to you to do: if He instructs you to give here or there, does that. If He wants you to do a certain thing, do it by faith without wasting any time. (**4)** Always confess with your mouth, with persistent and forceful faith that you are debt free. You have to confess this on a regular basis, persistently. When beginning do not think just say, 'I thank you father for I'm debt free'. **(5)** Help others with their debts, regardless of how small they are. With what you have free others from debt. God will always do for you as you do for others. You just use what you have and he will help you with His big hand, this means that He will work on your behalf with His awesome power to free you from your debt regardless of its size. Everything you sow you will reap, but you will always reap greater than you sowed. **(6)** Keep thanking God for freeing you from debt, do not complain, not even once but give thanks in all situations. **(7)** Be in partnership with God's work or a minister of God. Everything God does on earth, He uses people to do them. This partnering could be giving to the church you are in, or one you believe is sent by God or where you are convinced that God operates. Support in any way you can, because when you work at building God's kingdom He too works at fixing and building your life. There are a lot of examples in the bible but I will quote just a few, (2Kings4: 4-8) here this widow was freed from her debt by partnering with Elisha, the man of God. (2Kings 6:1-8) Elisha's servant is freed from the debt of an axe by partnering with Elisha who was a man of God. The important thing is to partner with God's anointing (anointing is God's manifestation on a person), it does not matter if you partner with one of God's ministers or God's ministry or His work in any way but where you are convinced that God operates. Partnering with God's work will not only free you from debt but it will also make you walk under God's blessing in a special way. He will increase you immeasurable. **(8)** Have self-discipline. Do not place yourself in other debts while waiting to be released from your present debt. Restrain yourself from things you love for a short period; do not force to buy them on credit. Learn to ask for things you want from God by faith (Matthew 7:7-12), do not try to buy on credit immediately.

This is the operation of faith. Faith always works when used in a correct way because faith is a principle that works for everyone who uses it in a correct way. When you do these things, anything might happen to free you from the debt or debts you have. This debt can be removed miraculously, perhaps get a job that helps you pay that debt easily, or someone might just pay for you, or anything could just happen to free you from debt.
And when you are free from that debt, or debts, live with the principles of God's kingdom in everything. Live by sowing and reaping, which is giving. When you give God will make sure that you walk in His blessing. Live by faith, ask things from God when you need them, and you will find its very easy to get them without debt. Live with the fruit of the Spirit,

and one of the fruits of the Spirit is self-control.

BEGGARS, BORROWERS AND SOWERS

BEGGARS

1) Beggars are slaves, we see this with Lazarus who loved the Lord but was poor and lived by begging. The Lord Jesus tells us that we should give, yet he himself had chosen to beg. When you beg you are given by people out of human nature and the human nature is naturally stingy.
2) Beggars are limited by what they are given by people.
3) Beggars do not walk in the blessing of the Lord because this blessing is released by giving (Proverbs 11:24).
4) Beggars are not able to fulfill the purpose of Father God for them. Begging is not the system of the Kingdom of God.

BORROWERS
Borrowing is not a sin but it is not the perfect will of Father God for His children (Deuteronomy 28:12-13) (Romans 13:8-10).

1. Borrowers are servants to those they owe (Proverbs 22:7).
2. Borrowers are limited by what they have been borrowed.
3. Borrowers wait. They must wait to be given what they have borrowed.
4. Borrowers can suffer from stress. They stress greatly when they must pay back debts but have no money. God does want this kind of life for His children.

SOWERS (givers)

1. Sowers are blessed (Acts 20:35; Proverbs 11:24): This means that they have the empowerment of Father God upon their spirits, which makes them to prosper in all that they do. Even if they can start at the bottom, this blessing will make their works succeed.

2. Sowers rest after they sow .Mark 4:27 says that the sower sows and then rests in faith, trusting with faith and expectation that Father God will cause his seed to grow supernaturally and miraculously, even though he does not know how it grows as it happens through spiritual principals. He will just see that things are happening for him in a miraculous way positively.

3. Sowers succeed and are multiplied because Father God is the one who multiplies their seed when they sow (2 Corinthians 9:6). And their things work in a miraculous way, beyond understanding. When they sow, Father God can use people and different situations for their benefit as a harvest to their seed (Luke 6:37-39).

4. Sometimes sowers do not wait long because as soon as they sow in faith, great miracles can happen that bring answers and breakthroughs to them.

5. Sowers are not limited. When sowers sow in faith, miraculous things can happen in an unlimited way because it is Father God who does it for them supernaturally as a harvest to their seed.

IMPORTANT POINTS CONCERNING THE SEED AND THE SOWER

1. Seed is everything that belongs to you that you give. It can be time, money, a service that you give, kind acts, acts of mercy, etc., or anything that is yours that you give.
It is seed because whatever you do for others, Father God will also do for you in a greater way than what you did for others (Luke 6:35-39).
What is yours (your possession) can become a seed when you give it in faith. As long as something of yours has not become a seed, it does not have the power to multiply. But once you turn it into a seed by giving it by faith, it begins to have the power to multiply, just like a seed multiplies only when it is placed in the soil.
2) Seed is sown as an act of faith but the harvest will come supernaturally and miraculously brought by Father God in His own supernatural way that many times will baffle the mind.
3) A person reaps what he has sown, and what he has spoken and even what he has not asked for. An example is Solomon. He sowed animals but he asked for wisdom. And he received wisdom and animals and much wealth and honor, which he had not asked for. Just like the seed of an apple tree: you sow the seed but you reap a whole tree with branches and leaves and many other apples, and all these are valuable. The branches can make wood and furniture, the leaves give oxygen and can also be medicine, the apples are food and they also have more seeds inside them that become sown, etc. So the harvest causes a chain reaction of blessing and favor.
4) Your seed can serve you in this world and in the world to come because Father God has never forgotten and won't forget the good works that we do for Him. They will speak in this world and in the world to come.
5) Your seed can open for you great doors and connect you with important people in your life. You sow the seed in faith, then

you water it with faith confessions, prophesies and with praises and thanksgiving to God, then you declare over it what you expect it to produce, and then you rest and expect your harvest. Father God will make sure that you reap what you sowed and what you declared over your seed and other good things that maybe you did not even think about or even expect.

6) We can sow for anything that we need or that we expect from Father God. What is important is the faith and the revelation of what you are doing by sowing. You can sow for a new situation or a new level in your life; you can sow for the ending of a certain condition or season in your life. In your understanding and by faith, when you give your seed, you understand that when your seed dies, that unwanted condition will also die with it and when the seed rises with a new body, it will rise with the new season or level that you are expecting in your life.

7) Your seed should be sown in good soil. Good soil is where you see the work of God or the grace and anointing of God present. Seed that is given to the servants of God and His work directly are the ones that work faster and in a higher way because in doing that you are giving directly to God and his course and His purposes. We see this in the Bible where the servants of God were given things. Whenever they were given gifts in honor, a special blessing would rest upon the giver. We already explained this matter earlier in this teaching.

We can also give where we get the revelation to give, whether to people, organizations, charities or the poor. This giving is important also but it is different and lower than giving to the work of Father God and His servants directly as some of those people or the poor or organizations may be doing good things but they may not have Gods agenda as a priority.

Another important part is to sow into our spiritual parents and our physical parents. This is another form of high-level sowing.

8) Sometimes we can sow something big through sacrifice, something that is valuable to us that we can give according to our faith or by the revelation of the Holy Spirit to us. God often moves us to do this when He wants to bring something greater into our lives, maybe a change of level or a great connection or whatever it may be. He can also do this to keep our hearts steadfast on Him as a priority.

GO INTO ALL THE WORLD

In this life, the last words of a person about to leave or die are very important because they are from the heart. These are the last words Jesus said before going to heaven, 'I have been given all power in heaven and on earth'. Jesus came to make a way for people to go to God through Him. He fulfilled this ministry in full. No one has to die anymore. What is on Jesus Christ's heart right now is for every person to know Him; they must be saved from their sins. Another important reason Jesus gave the church the Holy Spirit, is so we witness for Him with success. In other words tell people about Him.

Signs of the Holy Spirit follow the ministry of telling people about Jesus (Mark 16:15-18).

WHAT DOES IT MEAN TO GO IN TO ALLTHE WORLD?

1) **Going in to the entire world is taking the message of Christ to the world:** In other words, it does not necessarily mean that we shall all go to other nations, but we all have to take the message of Christ to the nations with our different gifts and callings. Some are called to physically go to different places with the gospel. Some are called to support the gospel with their monies and gifts for the gospel to spread, example: Cars, monies, buildings, media etc. Some are called to intercede for the gospel at the same time supporting in other ways. We all have to tell people about Jesus, and support that with money and pray for the growth of the kingdom of God, which is brought about by spreading and the development of the gospel, because God's kingdom grows as people are saved.

2) **Going in to all the world also means the following: Your world is where you are able to reach.** One's world could be at his work or village. Another's world could be different countries and places to spread the gospel, yet another person's world could be his/her home country. It differs with each believer. Some have the ministry of making disciples of people. ALL BELIEVERS MUST TAKE PART IN THIS TASK. Everyone has to tell people s/he meets about the gospel, and invite them to church.

DIFFERENT WAYS OF GOING TO THE ENDS OF THE EARTH: One important thing a believer has to understand is that ways of going to the ends of the earth differ for every believer. Going to the ends of the earth could take the following parts for believers respectively:

1) For some it could be going to different nations to preach the gospel. This can be done by holding revivals in different places and planting churches and bible schools and other things for the expansion of the gospel. A lot of Believers who take part in this kind of work, are those called to the five-fold ministry. Some are anointed to train some to be disciples, by establishing them in the kingdom of God by teaching them and explaining the word for them so they are established in their faith. These are all part of going to the ends of the earth.
2) Some go to the ends of the earth by appearing on television, radio's and Internets proclaiming and manifesting the gospel.
3) Some go in to the ends of the earth by training other believers, and then send them to hold gospel revivals or planting churches.
4) Some go to the ends of the earth by supporting those who are going physical with their monies and prayers. Those supporting have gone to the ends of the earth in God's mind, and they get the same reward as those who went

physically. Everyone has a part to play in this task.

ALL BELIEVERS MUST WIN PEOPLE TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD: All believers must always tell people about Jesus. Every believer must tell others about Christ, whether s/he is called to the five-fold ministry or not. Whether s/he tells them individually or in a group at a crusade, he just has to tell them. Whether s/he works in a bank or s/he is a schoolteacher or s/he is a pastor or an evangelist, s/he must win people over to the kingdom of God by Jesus.
When believers do this work, they must operate with the gifts and signs of the Holy Spirit. After all, the bible said signs will follow all believers not just pastors (Mark 16:15-17).

WHEN WON THEY HAVE TO BE MADE DISCIPLES: When these people have entered the kingdom of God, they have to be trained into becoming disciples (Matthew 28:18-20). They have to be removed from infant stage, and trained until they walk as mature sons of God. Everyone must fulfill their part of the ministry, because all believers are ministers in the kingdom of God (Ephesians 4:11- 17)

THE EASY WAY OF TELLING PEOPLE ABOUT JESUS (1) when you are going to talk to a person, approach him with respect, humility and gentleness. **(2)** When beginning, do not begin by pointing fingers, example: talking about the person's spiritual necklaces or their external spiritual items as this will cause them to close their hearts. **(3)** Do not talk about churches from the beginning. Talk about the bible. **(4)** An easy way to begin is by asking a person whether s/he knows what would happen to him/her or where s/he was going when s/he dies. Most people will say that they don't know. And then you explain that the bible says s/he can have that assurance. Some may say that they know that they are going to heaven but when asking them why they say that, they will tell you about their good works. And then you will tell them about the verse that says, 'for it is by grace you have been saved, through faith – and this not from yourselves, it is the gift of God' (Ephesians 2:8). **(5)** The reason for asking these questions is for a person to realize that s/he has a need to know what is going to happen to him/her after death. **(6)** Start by telling the person about the need to receive Christ; avoid using the word 'saved', but instead use 'born again'. Reason being that a lot of people do not understand what being saved means. Some think that they are saved because they attend church, some because they were christened while young. Some blaspheme against salvation; some think that salvation is a certain church. Now, using the word 'born- again' as a lot of people do not know what it means, it arouses their curiosity therefore they will listen to what you have to say. Start with John 3:3, which says that unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. Clarify that being born again does not mean being christened while an infant. And then emphasize that it is the only way to go to enter the kingdom of God.

(7) When you have the attention of your listener and realize that they want to understand being born again, read them Romans 10:9, which says, 'If you confess with your mouth, "Jesus is Lord" and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be
Saved.' Explain to the person that being born again is the same as being saved. And again explain that salvation is not a certain church but it's something that happens to every person when they receive Jesus Christ. **(8)** Explain to the listener that believing with the heart is different from believing with the mind. Now this verse in Romans tells us to believe with our hearts. Tell them that believing with the heart is when you believe in God's way. The first thing is to come to God through Jesus only. You may read them John 14:6, Acts 4:12, 1Timothy 2:5. These verses clarify that Jesus is the only way to God. Tell them that they have to forsake all beliefs, ancestral worship etc. Read them Deuteronomy 18:9-14. Believing with the heart is seen through our actions that we have in deed believed in Christ. Explain to them again that when we have believed with our hearts, we will have the assurance that we are God's children in our hearts (Romans 8:15). **(9)** Around this time a lot of people will realize that they are not saved because they have not believed with their hearts, but they just believe with their minds. This is an important time because you are going to offer that person an opportunity to be saved. Give that person an opportunity to receive Jesus in his life. Clearly explain to the person that you intent to pray with them so they are born again, and encourage them to be saved. **(10)** When they say they want to be saved, pray with them right there. Don't wait for Sunday so the pastor will pray for them but lead them with the prayer of salvation. **The salvation prayer does not have special words, but it must include words that the person who is praying after you will feel that s/he has surrendered his/her life and also words that confesses the Lordship, death and resurrection of Jesus. Example: Lord Jesus, I accept you into my life, I believe that you died on the cross for my sins, and rose from the dead on the third day. I believe that you are my Lord and Savior, Amen. You may pray this prayer or use your own words but it is important that this part is included. (11)** Explain to the person that after s/he has confessed these with his/her mouth, s/he is saved. S/He shouldn't worry about what s/he feels or doesn't feel emotionally. Tell him/her that the work was done in his/her spirit and s/he must receive that in faith. S/He must study New Testament in the bible. Explain to him/her that s/he must not begin with the Old Testament because it will slow his/her growth, but s/he must begin with the New because it is directed to him/her and it explains who s/he is in Christ and how to do things. **(12)** Invite him/her to church; s/he must understand the importance of finding a living church. If s/he lives far**,** tell him/her to find a church that teaches about salvation in a correct way. Now you may explain to him/her how wrong spiritual materials such necklaces from witch doctors are etc, and guide him/her as to how to forsake them and they must be taken off if worn and to burn all that s/he has from the witch doctors or people who consult the dead.

Remember that you may demonstrate with the signs of the Holy Spirit or operate in His gifts while talking to that person. You may demonstrate before, in the middle or after your conversation with that person. You operate them with five steps of faith.

BENEFITS OF GOING IN TO ALL THE WORLD (WHICH IS PUTTING THE GOSPEL AS THE FIRST PRIORITY)
(1) We make God happy because what is important to Him is important to us **(Luke 15:1-10). (2)** We get promoted in His kingdom and the reward of His glory **(Daniel 12:3). (3)** We are held in the highest veneration and revered **(Matthew 18:1-6).**

(4) Abundance comes into our lives, in the things we need and those we want, in spiritual and physical things **(Matthew 6:25-34).** John 6:1-14: this passage shows that this young boy gave five loaves of bread and two fishes so that people listening to the gospel would be fed, but he got 12 baskets in return for him to do as he pleased with. This shows us that when we priorities the gospel, whether it is in our time, monies, or anything that belongs to us we will always have abundance beyond what we give and will get promotion in our spiritual and physical lives. **(5)** We will not be ashamed on the Day of Judgment because we will have done God's work in full (1John 4:17). This verse says that our life is like that of Christ while we are still on earth. We know that Christ placed the kingdom of God before everything (John

4:34). **(6)** we will get the satisfaction that some have come to know Christ through us. It will bring us great joy seeing some in heaven because of us.

DISADVANTAGES OF NOT GOING INTO ALLTHE WORLD (NOT PUTTING THE GOSPEL AS THE FIRST PRIORITY);
(1) God will not be pleased with us. People will perish and go to hell, and those we had the responsibility to win their blood will be required from us (Ezekiel 3:16-22, Acts 18:5-7, Mark 9:42-47). **(2)** We will be low in the kingdom of God. **(3)** Our works will burn. In other words, God will take the work we did for granted because we had not placed His kingdom first (1Corinthians 3:9-16). **(4)** We will get low positions in heaven (2Corinthians 5:9-12). We enter heaven by believing in Christ, but our positions in heaven are distinguished by how well we did our work while on earth in the part God had given us. **(5)** The gifts God entrusted to us will decrease in operation or disappear from our lives (Matthew 25:14-30). In other words, we will decrease from our positions in this life and that to come.

ANGELS

What are angels? Angels are spirits created by God (Job 38:3-7, Psalm 148:2,5, Colossians 1:16), the name angel means '**messenger'**. This sent one is different to that of an **Apostle**, because that of an **'Apostle' means, he who is sent with the power of him who sent him, it also means he who represents he who sent him as if the sender was there himself (an ambassador),** whereas that of an **angel means a messenger**.

THE NATURE OF ANGELS: Angels are spirits without flesh and blood, but they have the ability to manifest themselves as people (Genesis 18:2, 16, Genesis 19:1-22). Angels are not people, they are a different creation to people, and they also have a choice and understanding like people. Some angels are in heaven, while some are on earth, and some travel between heaven and earth to fulfill God's will (Mark 13:32, Galatians 1:8)
Angels are spirits that cannot die (Luke 20:34-36). Angels are holy, they are separate from evil. Angels are ministers of God (Hebrews 1:13-14)
Angels are below sons of God in their position and authority because sons are seated together with Christ at the right hand of Father, sons are also the body of Christ (Hebrews 1:4, Ephesians 1:19-23, 2:6). Sons are greater than servants.

DIFFERENT TYPES OF ANGELS: The bible reveals Archangels, Cherubim's and Seraphim's and other angels with the power to rule (Ephesians 3:10, Colossians 1:16), and a lot of other angels that minister and worship (Hebrews 1:13-14, Revelation 5:11).

The bible reveals two Archangels, which are Michael and Gabriel.

1) **Michael** appears to be an angel of battle who heads angels of battle in the kingdom of God (Revelation 12:7).
2) **Gabriel** appears to be an angel God sends with important messages (Daniel 8:15-26, 9:21-27, Luke 1:11-20, 26-38).

SERAPHIM'S: The word **'seraphim'** means '**he who is on fire'**. This name is likened to burning fire of the presence of God. Seraphim's burn because of the presence of God, Seraphim's appear to have hands, feet, wings and able to fly (Isaiah 6:1-8). Seraphim's are often related to praise and worship (Isaiah 6:3).

CHERUBIM'S: Cherubim's appear to have wings, and able to fly, with feet and hands, but they are explained in different ways, some have two faces (Ezekiel 41:18), some four faces (Ezekiel 10:21).
They guarded holy things in the Old Covenant.

GENERAL MINISTRY OF ANGELS

1) Angels fulfill the will of God (Psalm 103:20, Numbers 22:22). **(2)** Most of their ministry is linked with Christ's ministry of redeeming people (Matthew 1:20-24, 2:13, 28:2, Revelation 14:6-7) **(3)** Angels and the Holy Spirit work together with sons of God in proclaiming the gospel, they don't proclaim it but they just help sons to proclaim it (Acts 8:26-30). **(4)** They minister to believers (Hebrews 1:14, Matthew 18:10). **(5)** They are focused on the church of Christians (1Corinthians 11:10, Ephesians 3:10, 1Timothy 5:21). **(6)** They pass messages from God (Acts 10:1-8, 27:23-24, Zechariah 1:14-17). **(7)** They bring answers to prayers (Daniel 19:21-23, Acts 10:4). **(8)** Sometimes they help explain prophetic dreams and visions (Daniel 7:15-16). **(9)** They strengthen believers in their challenges (Matthew 4:11, Luke

22:43). (**10)** They protect believers who fear God (Psalm 34:7, 91:11, Daniel 6:22, Acts 12:7-10). **(11)** They Judge God's enemies (2Kings 19:35, acts 12:23, Revelations 14:7-16, 16:21). **(12)** The fight against demons (Revelation 12:7-9). **(13)** They take those who are dead in Christ to heaven (Luke 16:22).

It seems as if all the work that God does on earth, He has chosen to do through angels. Example: there are healing angels (John 5:1-6), an angel would come and stir the water and those who enter into it where healed. There are angels of judgment, they seem to minister with judging that which does not please God. There are angels that minister with blessings and success in the life of a believer and others that minister with everything else that God does in the life of a believer (Hebrew 1:14).

HOW DO WE WORK WITH ANGELS (1) We do not worship them (Revelation 19:9-10, Colossians 2:18). **(2)** We do not get into conversation with angels unless God reveals to us to do so or when they manifest themselves to us. **(3)** We are not to love angels more than God or idolize them; glory belongs to God, not angels. **(4)** We do not pray to them. **(5)** We do not ask for protection or other things from them, when we ask God for them, He instructs angels to do them.

FALLEN ANGELS

In Genesis 6:1-8, we see another group of angels that disobeyed God's commands. God allowed these angels to be able to take on human form so that they could deliver messages and do tasks for Him to human beings easily. We see this incident in Genesis 18, when God appears with two angels, all of them appearing as three men to Abraham.

These angels then abused their authority and took on human form and had sexual relations with women. The Bible says that these angels had children with these women, and their children became giants. These giants were evil and taught people harmful secrets about the spiritual realm. As a result, the world became very violent and evil. This is why God decided to flood the earth during Noah's time; He wanted to keep the human race pure because there were now children born from angels and humans causing an impure breed upon the earth.

God judged these angels by placing them in eternal darkness and everlasting chains in hell in their special compartment called **Tartarus**, where they will be until they are thrown into the lake of fire after the final judgment (Jude 1:6 & 2 Peter 2:4). This group of angels fell as the second group. The first group that fell was the incident where the devil with his demons fell from heaven. The devil and the first group fell at the beginning of creation, but these angels fell 1,556 years later after the earth was created. **The first group fell because of pride and rebellion against God's rulership in heaven and these ones are still roaming the earth looking for people to devour, especially Christians. The second group fell because of lust and rebellion against God's order on earth and these ones God decided to chain in hell until the final judgment.**

THE ANGEL OF THE LORD: Often when the bible talks of the Angel of the Lord, and it is written in capital letters, it refers to God Himself. You can find this in (Genesis 22:11-15, 31:11-13, Exodus 3:2) and a lot of other scriptures.

THE DEVIL AND DEMONS

WHO IS THE DEVIL? The devil was an angel; he was one of the archangels in heaven. The devil and demons were angels who were created by God. His name was **"Morning Star"**. He was called that because he shone like the morning star with God's glory (Isaiah 14:12-16). He was a cherub that protected God's throne (Ezekiel 28:11-19). The name **'Satan'** means **'accuser'**, this name talks about the devil and demons because their foundational work is to accuse. It is a general name that is used for them. He accuses God before men, he portrays Him as a wicked person, and he accuses men before God, he tries to prove to God that people will never follow Him.
He was filled with pride, and refused God's rule, he wanted to take over God's kingdom. He influenced other angels to refuse God's rule, and they followed him in his plan (Revelation 12:3-5). He led one third of the heavenly host astray (Revelations 12:9-10). God judged the devil and all the other angels that followed him, and cast them out of heaven into the earth. God's glory was removed from them, and they were given different diseases as God's judgment. Some lost their minds, some became blind, some were crippled, and some became deaf and mute. Some of these angels were locked up in hell (2Peter 2:4-6). Demons are carrying these diseases wherever they are. They like clinging on people and manifesting themselves on them and this is how some people get diseases.
Sometimes diseases that affect people are demons manifesting on those people. Although not all disease are demon inspired. Sometimes a person may fall sick the fall of Adam has affected the body of man and made it vulnerable to sickness. But sickness is still the work of Satan regardless of the way it comes, whether it is brought about by demons or any other way, it has to be removed from a believer.
Some demons together with the devil are still allowed to operate on earth for a certain period until Jesus Christ takes them to the lake of fire at the end. Some demons are on earth while some are in the heavenlies (not the third heaven where God's throne is) but the second one; where demons operate according to Ephesians 6:10-14. Some operate in the oceans and some in hell. As for the devil, he is going up and down on earth, seeking someone to destroy (1Peter 5:8).

Demons are spirits but they can manifest themselves in animal forms. Demons and the devil are not everywhere at one time, they are not omnipotent (all powerful), and they do not know everything, but they network in different places, and

they are able to give each other messages. The devil and demons have already been judged, and all that remains for them is to be thrown into the lake of fire (John 16:11, revelation 20:10). Therefore the devil and demons are full of fear, they fear God and his children a lot (James 2:19, Luke 10:19).
Satan (which is the name used to generalize the devil and demons) and his entire kingdom, they are below sons of God in power, they are under their feet. Jesus disarmed Satan when He rose from the dead, and trampled over him and left him bare (Colossians 2:15). Satan is left with twisted wisdom and that's what he uses to deceive people.

OPERATIONS OF THE DEVIL AND DEMONS (1) Satan is angry at God because of the judgment that God gave to him, and he wants revenge, but he can't do anything to God. So he hurts what God loves the most which is people. He wants to abuse people, deceive them, and destroy them, so that he is destroyed with them at the end. This is the only way that he can pay revenge to God. **(2) John 10:10 say that Satan's work is to steal, destroy and kill.** He hates God and his people. Demons and the devil hate each other as well; they even hate people who serve them. The kingdom of darkness is full of hatred and fear. **(3)** Satan wants to abuse people with diseases, sickness, curses, poverty, oppressions and death (spiritual as well as physical death). **(4)** Satan wants to enter into people's bodies, and use them to do his filthy work. It is only then that he will be able to function easily on earth, if he is in a human body. **(5)** He wants to influence people to do bad things that will destroy their relationship with God and destroy them as well. **(6)** He wants to destroy Christians and hinder them in their faith walk (1Peter 5:8). **(7)** Just as God has people whom He calls, and anoints so that they can win and teach others about him and his ways, these are; Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers, Satan too has those he calls, and anoints to fulfill his plan of killing, stealing and destroying and these are; witch doctors, mediums, witches, devil worshippers, and those who do not teach the teaching that proclaims Jesus as Lord, savior and the only way for mankind to God (Deuteronomy 18:9-14, Leviticus 18:31, 1John 4:1-6)

HOW DO WE RESPOND TO DEMONS / SATAN (1) We rebuke them from our lives and the lives of other people by the power of Christ in us, that is in the name of Jesus Christ (Mark 16:17). We bind them, and cast them out in the name of Jesus. **(2)** Demons do not want to leave the bodies of people, therefore, when you cast them out they might try to put up a fight. This means that a believer has to cast them out with boldness, with unshakeable faith, with spiritual force and authority. He should not fear if they want to be fighting him, but he must stand strong, and maintain his confession of faith. Demons do not have the power to refuse leaving when a believer casts them out in faith. **(3)** We do not converse with them, and we do not talk to them unless it's necessary, or when God reveals to us to do so (Luke 4:33-36, Luke 5:41, Mark 5:1-17) **(4)** We do not fear them at all (Luke 10:9) **(5)** We must not be too interested in them and their secrets (Revelation 2:24) **(6)** We are not to be highly interested and excited when they manifest (Mark 1:23-27, 32-35) **(7)** We must not allow them to speak unless it is necessary; perhaps you want people to know that demons exist. **The truth is it is not necessary for demons to speak or manifest themselves for them to leave a person's body (Mark 1:23-27, 32-35). We may just do it so that this generation is aware that demons are real, and that they know that the word of God is true. It doesn't have to be a regular thing or a habit to speak with demons. (8)** Sometimes it might require believers to call demons by their works for them to successfully cast them out of people's lives, example: spirit of death, spirit of blindness, spirit of deafness etc (Mark 5:25 and 26). **(9)** We are not supposed to follow their teachings, and then end up teaching them in our services, example; the dead in the caves, or so and so is a witch, or any other teaching that is not proven in the New Testament (1Timothy 4:1-12). **(10)** We are not to believe their accusations against others because they are not true (John 8:44-45), like granny so and so is a witch, or she is the one who strangles me at night. Demons are able to take forms of living or dead people, even those of angels or servants of God, and appear to people through them to bring confusion and to accuse the innocent (2Corinthians 11:14). The important thing is whether the message being passed is in line with the New Testament. If it is not in line with it, then it is demons at work. **(11)** We have to destroy their works (1John 3:8), which is; separating people from God, sickness, death, curses, oppressions, poverty and lack etc. when chased out of a person, demons may try to return, so then, the person who has been delivered has to receive Jesus, and be filled with the word of God and the Holy Spirit and grow in his/her faith (Matthew 10:43-46). **(12)** We must not get revelation from them but we must get revelation from the Holy Spirit and the bible. Example: when a demon says something, we are not to believe it, but get what we need from the Holy Spirit. Do not take action on what a demon has said.
(13) We must not accept their praise, example: when they say that a certain person is strong or that they fear him, or pastor so and so is very dangerous. Jesus Christ would not allow them to praise or testify about him. We must seek testimony from God not Satan. **(14)** We should not let people to be too conscious of demons than God by always talking about them, or seek for their manifestations in our services. When we speak of God and His work we are glorifying him, and when we speak of Satan and his works we glorify him as well.
(15) We must not give Satan more power than he has by saying he is the one who did certain things in our lives. Most Christians commit sin because of being fleshly, or they live in poverty because of their lack of knowledge and not walking by faith. When a believer walks in the knowledge of who s/he is in Christ and what s/he has and walks in faith and purity with God, Satan does not have the power to do anything to him/her. Satan only has the power that he gets from a believer in his/her life. **(16)** Demons like attention, confusion and humiliating those they are abusing, especially when they are around people. Therefore, we must not allow them to take up people's attention in the church. Example: if one is teaching, and then a demon starts manifesting through someone in the congregation, perhaps he starts shouting or starts some kind of disruption, he must be taken outside so that he is prayed for by another believer because every believer can cast out demons out of people. But the teaching must continue. The minister must not stop teaching and then focus on the demon, because this is the plan of that demon. **(17)** We must not fill believers with the fear that demons will enter them when they leave other people, there is nowhere in the bible where Jesus or the Apostles say that, this is a demons revelation designed to frighten believers so they open themselves up for demons because of fear as others are being delivered. Believers should not fear that demons will come into them. **(18)** We must not lead people into opening themselves up for demons by taking actions of faith that show the expectation of demons, like making them breath heavily telling them that they have to vomit for a demon to leave them, or that there has to be a physical manifestation when a demon leaves. It is not compulsory that there be a certain physical manifestation when a demon leaves a person.

Demons are spirits; therefore, they don't have to be visible when they leave a person's body. It is true that there might be a manifestation, but it is not compulsory that it appears every time. We must not try to bring a physical manifestation or insist that it happens. We must not give people the mentality that they have demons in them. A born again person must be taught to see God, not Satan. He must be aware of the God's greatness in his life, not that of Satan. Believers must be God conscious not devil conscious. **(19)** We must be aware that a demon may manifest through a person, and speak through them. Sometimes that person might say a lot of things unaware of what s/he is saying, perhaps he will fall down or talk while he is still standing or sitting, with his eyes open or closed, or he might be doing something like spinning around etc. During this time s/he might accuse people, call people witches, or say that the dead are in the caves or some other nonsense that is against the New Testament. The person afflicted might even call himself/herself a witch or Satanist or speak some lies about himself/herself. That person is not sober, and s/he does not know what s/he is saying at that time. Sometimes s/he might remember what s/he was saying when s/he was under demonic influence but then s/he is unable to prove that they are true, it is a sign that a demon was speaking through him/her and that s/he was under the influence of that demon. Things said at that time are lies that have accused a lot of innocent people. Therefore, we have to operate with discerning of spirits, and not allow such nonsense in our gatherings or anywhere where that demon wants to manifest. **(20)** The Holy Spirit too may influence a person to confess the wickedness s/he has committed. The Holy Spirit may influence that person to confess the sin in his/her life; He will not accuse others with lies. When that person has been released from the influence of the Holy Spirit, s/he will know exactly what s/he was saying and testify that those things are true. It is a sign that it was the Holy Spirit at work in that person's life. Example, if there is a witch or wizard in our congregation, and the Holy Spirit gets a hold of him/her, and s/he confesses, and even after s/he has sobered s/he testifies to that, it is God's work of deliverance. It was the Holy Spirit who influenced that person. **(21)** Satan's biggest snare is to take a person`s focus so that the person focuses on satan and keeps rebuking him over and over. **This is Satan's snare**. When a believer has rebuked Satan, s/he must take his/her focus away from him/her and ignore that which Satan might be trying to do and focus on God by faith, and build his/her faith on God's word. We walk victoriously over Satan when we focus on God and walk by faith. **(22)** Demons like bringing bad visions and speaking badly about God in a believer's mind, and then accuse that believer by saying that s/he is the one saying them. **This is Satan's old trick**. The believer must not accept Satan's lies or repent because of them; s/he must not feel guilty when that happens because he is not the one doing it. He must rebuke Satan, and then ignore those things that Satan tries to bring to his mind, and focus on God by faith. **(23)** Demons like accusing, killing, stealing and destroying (John 10:10). They operate all these in dreams, visions, false prophecies, lies and a whole lot of ways. You must not take these works into consideration or focus on them, regardless of how they come. Whether it's through visions, dreams, false prophecies, fear of death or any other way. The believer must just believe and focus on what God says in His word, and if things that are spoken are different from things that God says, s/he must not believe them because they are lies from Satan. Satan has no power over us when we walk by faith in the word of God and boldness. Satan can only do what a believer allows him to do.

DEMONIC RANKS AND AUTHORITY

Demons have different powers and ranks and this is how they are situated:

1. Principalities: These are the high ranking spirits who rule over and give commands to others. These are directly under the devil and they are princes.

2. Powers: These spirits are focused on influencing people who are in power, like government officials, kings, presidents and rulers to make choices that go against God's will. This will cause countries to make laws that influence countries to go against God's will and principles.

3. Rulers of the Dark World; These spirits take advantage of those who are in spiritual darkness. They do not have the light of the Word of God in them and so they are vulnerable to the tricks and manipulations of these evil spirits. These spirits are able to influence them mainly in their thinking.

4. Spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly realms: These spirits focus on doing evil things to people. Theirs is to make sure that evil prevails on the earth.

There are some demons that operate in the air, some operate on the land and some operate the in water, in seas, oceans and rivers etc. wherever there is water they find it easy to operate from there. They can use people and animals to execute their harmful plans. Demons are easily released to operate by altars erected by humans, especially those involved in witchcraft, traditional healers (witch doctors or sangomas), and fortune-tellers. Even regular people, who may not practice witchcraft, can unknowingly release demons to operate through, negative words, bitterness, fear, demonic music and videos etc. But altars are the main and primary door that releases them to operate in the physical realm.

DEMONS AND UNSAVED PEOPLE (1) Demons can enter the spirits of people, who are not saved and manifest themselves through them and use them for their wicked works. It is not very easy for a demon to possess a person's **s**pirit, but when it has entered that person, it is easily spotted. Most of the people who have demons in their spirits are in mental institutions, or in jail because of killing without
reason and doing things that don't make sense, like drinking people's blood or murdering them. This is called demon possession, it means that a demon has entered a person's spirit and speaks with that person's voice and manifests itself through him/her. **(2)** Demons are able to influence the minds of unsaved people, and then they will speak or do things that are unreasonable or

senseless, or the oppressed might be depressed or lose their minds. **(3)** Demons can oppress people who are not saved in their physical bodies, and then they may become sick or oppressed or get certain growths and ailments from their bodies or skin. This is called demonic body oppression.
Demons can also influence unsaved people from outside their bodies, but speak to them in their minds or dreams. Normally they have bad thoughts, which they may think are theirs, unaware that it's demonic voices.

DEMONS AND SAVED PEOPLE: (1) Demons cannot possess people who are saved in their spirits, because the Holy Spirit resides in their spirits (2Corinthians 6:14-16). And the nature of God is in their spirits. **(2) But still, demons can influence or enter their minds if they allow them, by opening a door for them through watching or listening to impure things (Philippians 4:8).** They too may find their lives going downwards or depressed. But they can cast off those demons whenever they want to, because they have power over them by right. They must make sure that they close all doors in their lives that might give Satan room in their lives**.** Demons can speak through saved people from their minds, even though they are not in their spirits, especially when they are confronted by the power of God. **(3)** Demons can oppress saved people in their physical bodies if they allow them. They may get depressed or get sick in their physical bodies, but Christians can chase them away anytime they choose to.
Demons can influence saved people in their minds from the outside. They can give a saved person wrong thoughts in their mind, and then the thoughts appear as though they are the Christians own thoughts, like the thought that came to Judas that he should forsake Jesus. He was not aware that it was the devil speaking to him. **The bible tells us not to give Satan a foothold (an opportunity or an open door in our lives) (Ephesians 4:27).**

WHAT CAN GIVE A DEMON A FOOTHOLD IN A BELIEVERS LIFE? We have been given power over Satan as sons of God, and he doesn't have the power to touch us, but there are some things that can open a door for him in our lives. Things like; walking in the flesh (Galatians 5:19), offences and anger (Ephesians 4:26-28), pride, (James 4:6 and 7) fear, words and actions of fear. Worry (Philippians 4:6). Watching and listening to ungodly things (Philippians 4:8 and 9), greed and being in a hurry, lack of knowledge (Hosea 4:6) and rebellion (1Samuel 15:23) Unforgiveness and bitterness, living an impure life and speaking words that are not in line with what God said about us**. But the quickest way demons can function in person's life is through altars. But believers have authority over altars and below we will teach on how to break them.**

LEAVING OF DEMONS FROM A PERSON (Luke 11:24-27): When demons leave a person's body, they leave and search for a person that they can oppress and enter. If they do not find another person, they will try to return to the person whom they came from. If they find him/her empty and having not received Jesus, or being taught the word of God and standing in faith, they will re-enter him/her, and when they enter, they make sure that they do not give that person an opportunity to get help or delivered again. They will try to do that, but it does not mean that, that person can't be helped. They will try by all means to hinder that person from being delivered. They will also bring others with them. 7 means perfection, when the bible says that they will bring 7 others, it means that they will bring as many as possible and that person will find himself/herself in a worse state than s/he was before.

Therefore, once a person is freed from demons, s/he must be saved, and filled with the Holy Spirit; s/he must be taught and filled with the word of God so that s/he is able to stand by himself/herself in faith. S/He must be faithful to God and go to church regularly.
Sometimes it may happen that when a demon leaves a person, that person screams, another one might vomit, another may burp or sneeze, another may need to go to the toilet, another may breathe heavily and yet another may fall down, another may show signs or works of the demon that has entered him/her, perhaps move on his stomach like a snake, or bark like a dog or do anything that will show the nature or the works of that demon oppressing him/her. But it is not necessary that every time when a demon leaves a person that these manifestations should happen. A demon can leave a person without any of the manifestations mentioned above. Therefore, a believer must not always expect a physical manifestation. **When we walk by faith, love and purity, which is the fruit of the spirit, we are able to keep Satan under our feet (John 13:34-36).**

HOW TO BREAK DOWN DEMONIC ALTARS

An altar is a place where a spirit is given legal right to operate on the earth realm. In the Old Testament, when someone made a covenant with a spirit, whether from God or the devil, they sometimes would build stones or structures to remember and symbolize that covenant. This was called an altar. From then on, the spirit could manifest in the physical realm and influence that person's life or their family or work against other people depending on the agreement on that altar. Altars are also where the spiritual and the physical meet and connect.

Even in God's government in the old Covenant, people believed that when they brought their gifts or sacrifices to the altar, they were going where God manifests and where they could connect with him because they understood that at an altar is where the spiritual and physical world meets.

In the New Testament however, we no longer build physical altars, but we perceive them as our churches, prayer places, or any places where God manifests and gives us strength and wisdom and blessing. This could be a church, a radio/ television station, a social media page etc. Often, a person's life is affected by an altar that they are connected to. Altars can affect our lives in both positive and negative ways.

Many of our ancestors, due to a lack of understanding, sought help from demons, by turning to witch doctors and making agreements with those demons and by doing so they gave legal authority to these demons to operate in their lives, families and lineages. These demonic operations can lead to family curses, such as premature deaths, sicknesses or poverty or certain limitations. However, this does not happen to all families.

How can you spot a demonic altar working against you or your family? When you notice a repeated pattern of difficulty or negativity in your life or family, this could mean that there is an altar that has released an evil spirit to have access to your family and cause that negative pattern. This altar might have been erected by our great Grandparents long ago because of their lack of knowledge or by other people trying to bewitch your family and cast evil spells on them.

As a born-again believer, I will share with you how to break and demolish any evil altars that may be affecting you or your family illegally. I say illegally because Christ Jesus has set you free and paid the debt of all your sins and any legal claim from Satan. You have the power through Christ and are free from all curses and altars. No altar can work against you unless you allow it.
Satan will however try to take advantage because of our lack of knowledge or lack of resistance. Our victory must be enforced by us through knowledge and persistent faith prayers and declarations as I will explain below.
It is important to declare your authority over all the works of the devil and declare Christ's victory over them in your life and family .The devil doesn't leave you just because you are born again; he only flees from your life when you use your authority in Christ to resist and rebuke him. Even Jesus himself faced attacks from the devil, just like the Apostle Paul and many others in the bible. The Bible tells us to resist the devil and only then will he flee from us (James 4:7).Even though out victory over Satan is positional. We need to make it experiential through stubborn faith.

HERE IS HOW YOU TEAR DOWN DEMONIC ALTARS THAT ARE ILEGALLY OPERATING IN YOUR LIFE OR IN YOUR FAMILY:

1. Knowledge: Know who you are in Christ. Understand that you have been cleansed and redeemed by the blood of Jesus Christ and you have been given power over all evil spirits and altars. Even if these spirits had permission to operate in your life and family from your ancestors through their lack of knowledge before you were even born. Now that you are born again, the blood of Jesus Christ has paid for all your sins and cut off any legal claim in your life and your family from the evil one. You have the right to stand up for yourself, your family, and your lineage. You are seated far above principalities and powers and all demonic authority and every altar in Christ.

2. Intercessory Prayer: Pray in tongues, declarations and prophecy to resist these spirits and their actions and to totally demolish their altars. Sometimes, you need to name the works of these spirits specifically when you pray. For example, you can say, "Spirit of death, I reject you from my family," or "Spirit causing division in marriages, I command you to leave." When you pray in tongues, the Holy Spirit will lead you. Make sure that your prayers are strong and consistent. Continue praying for hours, days, or even longer until you see changes in your lives or until you feel a peace and a release your spirit. This peace or release is a sign that you have achieved Victory in the realm of the spirit. Remember, you are in a battle; you are not just praying for yourself but also for others. Pray in tongues and prophecy and make declarations standing on God's word that talks about your victory and total freedom.

3. Repentance: Sometimes, certain spirits can have legal access into our lives and power over us because of the sins of our ancestors or our own sins. It is important to humble ourselves before God and pray for forgiveness, especially if you have made choices that invited these spirits into your life. You can also pray for your family and ask for forgiveness on their behalf. Many times, these issues arise from ignorance or rebellion. We must imitate Jesus Christ in this situation who prayed for sinners. You can intercede for your family and repent on their behalf (Isaiah 53:12). By doing this, you can cut off that legal door that gave access to those evil spirits. Doing this will render those evil spirits powerless as you would have now put your family and lineage under the blood of Jesus Christ and their debts and guilt will now be forgiven and removed (Job 22:30). This spirits were previously given power and the legal right to operate because of those sins and actions. But now since you have stood as a priest in your family and repented on their behalf and placed the lineage under the blood of Jesus Christ, those spirit will now remain powerless to operate and harm anyone in the family.

This case is similar to how Abraham prayed for Sodom and Gomorrah. We can also pray for those who are not following God's will and God will have mercy on them for our sakes. Job 22:30, shows that God will spare the guilty because of the prayers of the righteous. This principle can work everywhere, where we pray for our loved ones who are not in God's will or where we intercede for others as we are led by God. **Here are other verses that justify this practice of praying for those who have not believed and asking for forgiveness on their behalf. Luke 23:34 Jesus said " Father forgive them for they do not know what they are doing and in Acts 7;60 Stephen prayed and said " Father do not hold this sin against them" and then he died. As a priest, we have a right to stand in the gap and pray for those who are outside of the will of God and pray for the good will of God to prevail.**

4. Sacrifice: Sometimes a sacrifice may be needed to quickly and successful tear down an altar. This could be a sacrifice of fasting and prayer or a sacrifice of praise and Thanksgiving. It could praying throughout the night or giving up something important to God as a seed. It could be clothes, money or whatever you may be lead to give. It is important to follow the Holy Spirit's guidance while praying.

5. Declarations: Make declarations of freedom and blessings for yourself, your family, and your lineage. Remember that the curses that were released when an altar was erected were spoken through words, so you also enforce a righteous altar by speaking words of blessings and prosperity that line up with God's word over your life, family and lineage. Offer continuous praise with passion and persistence as doing this brings the blessings quickly and causes them to Manifest powerfully. You make these declarations standing on the altar of Calvary where the blood of Jesus was shed once and for all. Invoke the blood of Jesus Christ over all curses and declare them broken in Jesus Christ's name.

6. Partner with the anointing: Sometimes partner with anointed servants of God and ask them to pray for you and pray with you. You can also sow into their ministry and pray along with them. Partnering with them will ensure that the authority and grace that they have achieved in the realm of the spirit flows into your life and easily destroys and subdues evil altars. This is one of the easiest ways to be free from demonic altars. This is another system of advantage that God has given in his kingdom to see that people get delivered quickly.

With consistent prayer, worship, prophecy and declarations, you can overcome any evil altar. If you stay persistent in these six steps that I have written down, you will achieve victory over every demonic altar. Every demonic altar will crumble before you and your family.

FULFILLING YOUR DIVINE DESTINY

God has a plan for every one of his children, and we are going to be judged according to the plan given to us (2Corinthians 5:9-11). Every living person has three destinies ahead of him/her. Human destiny, which is the human plan for his life, divine destiny, which is God's plan for his life and evil destiny, this is the destiny Satan has planned for your life.
God's plan comes first. It is the most important of all. It is the one we are going to give account of as to how much of it we have fulfilled. We owe our whole being to it. God gives us an opportunity to fulfill it while on earth. Human destiny is not wrong either as long as it's not against God's word. Human destiny includes things you want to achieve and those you want to have while living, your human destiny is much related to your human nature, which is this physical body we live in. Your human destiny is focused on what you as a human being want, and the things you enjoy even if they do not relate so much to people around you or helping them, whereas God's plan is focused on other people and bringing good towards them.
Satan's destiny for a person is very wrong. Satan's plan for a person is for that person to become God's enemy. He wants that person to live a dirty live and walk with the wrong desires of the flesh (Galatians 5:19). He wants people to serve him in different ways, example: divination, witchcraft, and medium, Satanism etc (Deuteronomy 18:9-14). He wants people to suffer, fall sick, become poor, become offended and stand in one place in life. He wants to kill, steal and to destroy a person generally (John 10:10).

WE ARE GOING TO LOOK AT GODS PLAN FOR HIS CHILD: God's plan is focused on bringing good to others using us. It is not focused on you only, but it is focused on making that person a blessing to others. In other words, God's plan for your life is not focused on you alone, but God wants to bless others through you.
God's general plan for all his children is that we build His kingdom on earth. What is God's kingdom? The manifestation of God and His rule, in other words, is for us to manifest His kingdom on earth and the ways in which He does things, which is His rule. The kingdom of God grows when people are saved, trained and play their part in the kingdom of God. Jesus wants the earth to be like heaven (Matthew 6:9-11). In heaven there is no death, sickness, neediness, curses, failure and orphans etc. The book of acts is a perfect example of the kingdom of God on earth.
Now, all believers have a part in building the kingdom of God on earth.
Other important callings include leading others into worship, helping the poor, caring for orphans and the elderly, and so on. All God's children have a role in His Kingdom (Romans 12:5–9).

For example, God wants His children to represent Him in every field of life—doctors, agents, politicians, judges, businesspeople, athletes, and others. What He wants is that you represent His Kingdom in whatever you do, and that you build His Kingdom through your work.

CALLING AND FUNCTION

When it comes to God's purpose, there is both a calling and a function. You may be called to support the gospel financially, and then do various businesses as your function. The function must support the calling.
You may be called into one of the fivefold ministries of the Lord Jesus as your calling, and at the same time have a business or job as your function—the purpose of which is to support your calling. You may be called to be an intercessor or a worshipper as your calling, and then have other activities as your function, which exist to support your calling.

THE CALLING IS HIGHER THAN THE FUNCTION:

The calling comes from God and is a responsibility that He gives a person to fulfill during their time on earth. A function may change from time to time, but its purpose is always to support the calling.

Believers are divided into two parts in the kingdom of God to fulfill this ministry of building His kingdom. **These parts generalize the ministries God gives to believers then there are other ministries that fall under these ministries God gives to believers.**

These parts are KINGS AND PRIESTS (Revelations 1:6, 5:10)

All believers are sons and daughters of God, but then some have the ministry of being priests and some of kings in His kingdom. (The truth is that all sons and daughters of God are kings and priests, and this I called the first part in the teaching of Sons of God), but the second part is this one we are about to talk about.
Kings are believers God calls, and anoints to build his kingdom with their finances and gifts. In other words, to make sure that the gospel is spread through their finances and gifts, example: cars, buildings, media and etc.
Priests are those God calls and anoints to build his kingdom by being in the leaderships in the teaching and preaching of the gospel. These are those who are called to the five-fold ministry (Ephesians 4:11). We have explained this clearly in the teaching of the kingdom of God. Now, God's plan for His children falls in one of these parts. Some may have both ministries.
Professions that a believer is in, whether s/he is a business person, whether s/he works in a bank, whether s/he is a farmer, or s/he ministers in church with one of the five offices of Jesus Christ, or any other profession a believer can do, s/he has to build the kingdom of God with that particular profession. From there, there are some ministries that fall under these callings of kings and priests, which are: giving, taking care of orphans, taking care of needy persons, counseling and other ministries that bring good to others in different ways (Romans 12:5-9).
What God wants, is that you represent His kingdom in your profession, and build His kingdom through it.
All believers have a part in one of these ministries.

HOW DO YOU FIND GODS PLAN FOR YOUR LIFE? (1) Knowing Gods plan for your life as a believer is not automatic. A believer has to seek God's face and God's plan for his life (Jeremiah 29:13, Matthew 7:7-9). You will know God's plan for your life inside you. It will be part of your thoughts and your emotions. It will be something you want to do. Even if it is revealed through visions and dreams or prophecy, but it will be inside a believer. And s/he will be delighted to do it as long as s/he walks with God in spirit. S/He might find difficulty in fulfilling it when walking by flesh for it can't humble itself before the Lord. **(2)** God's plan for a believer is not revealed all at once. But it is revealed in parts. God reveals just a portion of it and then reveals other portions as a believer grows spiritually and stays faithful to the little s/he knows. **(3)** Finding God's plan for a believer is easier then fulfilling it. God can reveal to a person what He wants with his/her life but doing it is not easy. It takes hearing God daily and doing as He directs. In other words, it takes following God's spoken word (*rhema*).
It takes doing things in Gods time and way, and for a believer to know God's time and way, s/he has to hear Him, and hearing Him takes spending time with Him regularly. In other words, it takes a life of devotion (read the teaching of the life of devotion).

HOW DO YOU FULFILL GOD'S PLAN FOR YOUR LIFE? Jesus Christ is our perfect example of a person who fulfilled His calling fully. (1) You must have a constant life of devotion (which is a prayer life, the word and fasting). **(2)** You have to have knowledge of the word and God's ways, and do things by His leading, which is the movement of God's kingdom regardless of whether you are a king or a priest example: live by sowing and reaping in all things. **(3)** You must live by faith. Fulfilling God's plan takes faith and doing all that God reveals to you to do by faith. **(4)** You must be bold. It takes boldness to walk successfully with God and to fulfill all His commands (Joshua 1:8-9). **(5)** You must walk with the knowledge of the Holy Spirit, not by sight or situations or be driven by comparing yourself to others (John 5:19). **(6)** You must live by love and other fruits of the spirit (Galatians 5:22). All that Jesus Christ did, He did because He was driven by His love for God and people. God always prospers a believer who walks in love (John 13:34-36).
(7) You must walk in God's wisdom. God's wisdom includes doing things in His time and His way, fearing and humbling yourself to God (Proverbs 1:7) **(8)** Always be humble to God and everyone (James 4:6). **(9)** Always take huge actions of faith, which are greater than those you took before. Challenge your faith by doing things you have never done before. **(10)** Focus on the ministry God gave you, and don't compare yourself in any way. **(11)** Be stable and faithful to the ministry God called you to regardless of how small you think it is. Be faithful with little. You will not be trusted with much if you are not faithful with the little entrusted to you. **(12)** Always seek the best for others. Everything you do for others God will do for you. If you always raise others, God will raise you as well. **(13)** Live a life of thanksgiving and acknowledge who God is in your life and what He has done for you. **(14)** You must understand the prophecy you got or the dreams and visions you had of the plan of God for your life, understand Gods time of fulfilling His promises with your life. It is your responsibility to understand. Seek to understand before fulfilling. **(15)** Once God has revealed what He wants with your life, train yourself in regard to your call. Example: if He wants you to be a doctor, go to school and learn, if He wants you to be a pastor, seek proper training and don't be lazy. **(16)** Walk in faith and rest knowing that, God fulfills His promises in His own time; don't try to push things with your own strength. **(17)** Always increase your knowledge of the word and the things of God (2Peter 1:3-12). **(18)** Do not speak or stand against the anointed of God. Nothing brings judgment to a person's life quicker than that or fighting against the anointed of God, whether it's verbal or action-wise. You have to keep your focus on what God has called you to do. If you do not understand what another is doing, you have to consult God before saying or doing anything. Don't make a decision on hearsay. You just focus on your call. Speak positively about ministers of God. And if there is something that does not sit well with you about that minister, it is better to keep it to yourself because it is God alone who will judge His leaders (Numbers 12). **(19)** Find a living church, and attend it. It is very important where you attend church for you to fulfill Gods plan successfully. A church that is left behind or that is deceived will deceive or keep you behind. **(20)** Do not have idols. An idol could be anything that takes up Gods time. It could be a spouse, family, games, work, money and etc. God comes first in everything. And don't form your own picture of God. In other words, do not take certain verses and use them to make your own god. Read the whole bible to get a clear picture of God. And walk with Him and serve Him

in the correct way.

GOD'S TRAINING: A believer has to accept and acknowledge Gods training in his/her life. S/He must know that God trains a person before releasing them to minister in a way He has designated for them to minister. It is true that at the time of training, one still ministers in the plan of God for him/her but God is still limiting them spiritually, and He has closed some doors. But when a person remains faithful with what God has entrusted to him/her, He will increase him/her and release him/her more in the spirit and open some doors.
Training is very important to God. Jesus' training took thirty years for him/her to minister three and a half years. The apostles' training took three and a half years. In the time of God`s training, God is focused on perfecting a believer's character, wisdom, maturity, humility and his life in general. His training is focused on manifesting the fruit of the spirit a lot (Galatians 5:22). Gods training is not only focused on believers called to the five-fold ministry, but to all believers, regardless of their calling. God's training may include tests and challenges of faith (The Israelites are a perfect example). It also includes revealing what is wrong in a believer`s life and character so that they are dealt with. It includes as well learning that which God has called you to or that which you want to do for the Lord, example, going to school etc. It trains your physical and spiritual life. It is possible for a believer not to finish this training or delay in finishing it if s/he does not pass God's tests. The duration of the test comes from God but a believer too may play a part in determining how long it takes. It will depend on how humble and quick to surrender that believer is to God and to fulfilling the responsibility God gave to him/her.

THINGS THAT COULD HINDER YOU FROM FULFILLING YOUR DIVINE DESTINY

1) Pride: God is unable to work with pride in any way (James 4:6, Proverbs 18:12). **(2)** Living a sinful life and walking by the flesh (Galatians 5:16-22). **(3)** Rebellion: refusing to submit to the leadership God placed in your life. Rebellion and pride remove a person from under God's grace (1Samuel 15:22). **(4)**Lack of God's knowledge and His ways (Hosea 4:6) **(5)** Walking in fear and complaints (The first generation of Israel left Egypt and was unable to enter Canaan because of complaints and grumbling). **(6)** Unfaithfulness **(7)** Grumbling and complaints. Not acknowledging what God did for another person. **(8)** Having offences and bitterness **(9)** Trying to fulfill God's plan in your own strength and to miss God's time of doing things or lack of understanding God's meaning in a prophecy, dream, vision, revelation or any way God might choose to speak. **(10)** Being in too much of a hurry, refusing or disregarding all of God's training. **(11)** Laziness: There is nowhere God can go with lazy people. (**12)** Continually being against God's work or those He ministers through. **(13)** Cursing. Be a person who blesses, not one who curses others. Those who curse put themselves in the same position as Satan and witches. God says that we must bless, and not curse. If there is one who has wronged you, do not curse them, leave them to God (Romans12: 14, James 3:9-13).

FINISHING YOUR RACE STRONG: Each one of us has a ministry from God and we will be judged according to how we have fulfilled that ministry (2Corinthians 5:9). We begin the race in a large number, but only few finish their race successfully. How you begin is not as important as how you finish. (1Corinthians 9:25:27) In this verse Paul shows that a person may begin properly but end badly.
Therefore the important thing is how you end. If you keep doing as we said when speaking of fulfilling your divine destiny, you will finish strong.

GOD'S JUDGMENT (1Peter 4:17): God is the Judge of all men, saved or unsaved. For a believer to walk successfully with God, s/he has to know Him as his/her father who is love, but s/he must also know Him as a judge who wants to be feared. For a believer to walk properly with God s/he has to love and fear Him (2Corinthians5: 11, 14). Paul clarifies that there are two influences in his walk with God, which are the love and fear of God. If a believer knows just one side of God, s/he lives under deception and will not be able to walk successfully with God. God's judgment on His children is good because it removes deception that might be there. The bible clarifies that God judges us so we don't end up getting the same judgment as the world, which is condemnation (condemnation is God's judgment to those who refused Him). God's judgment on His children, corrects, it is a parents discipline to their child that matures them. God's judgment to the world (those who have not received Jesus) is eternal judgment of sulphur and fire.

GOD'S JUDGMENT ON HIS CHURCH: When God judges His children, which is His church, He judges them according to their maturity and understanding. His judgment to infants and spiritual babies is very gentle. His judgment to spiritual teenagers is a bit harsh. To the mature in spirit it can be very harsh if the need arises. God's judgment has different degrees, which I am about to explain.

1) God speaks to us individually when we wrong Him or live an unrighteous life. He will speak to us with the bible, with dreams and visions, revelation or teaching (when a pastor teaches but unaware of your situation), or in other different ways but still in secret between just you and Him. The reason being for a believer to examine themselves and then turn from their evil ways in front of God's eyes. **(2)** If you still don't change after He has spoken to you with the first method, He will expose you to just a few people. He can reveal it to one or a few by a dream or a vision, or they can know in any way. He will then influence a couple of people to speak to you and correct you on that. At this time He is still communicating to you also when you are alone.
(3) If you still don't change, He will expose you to larger group of people, those who are saved and the unsaved. And a number of them will speak to you to correct you. He is still communicating with a believer in secret even now for him to repent and turn from his shameful work. **(4)** If they still haven't changed, He will start speaking to them with circumstances. He can either close their ways, tightening their circumstances or close certain doors of blessings in the believer's life. He can also lift His grace from a believer's life and keep it for some time still intending to return it when

that believer repents; God still hasn't made the decision to demote them**. (5)** If they still haven't repented, God will demote them from the position he gave them. He can demote them from the ability to manifest God and to operate with His gifts; He can demote them from His blessings and shut some doors that were still open. **(6)** If they persist in their lives of sin and rebellion, they will place themselves outside of God`s divine protection. Demons will start abusing them; even demons they had victory over will start to overpower them. Satan could abuse them with different kinds of diseases, different oppressions and discouraging circumstances. **(7)** If they are still unrepentant, God could take them from the earth before time so that they do not end up losing their salvation. Even at this level, it is God who decides whether or not He leaves them, or He has mercy on them, and influences them strongly to repent and then take them close to Himself before deserving condemnation that is going to befall the world. It will depend on the maturity of a believer and the hardness of their heart but also on the decision God makes. **(8)** Some, because of their maturity and hardness of their hearts, God will let them turn from Him and separate from Him, and lose their salvation totally so that they get the judgment that the world gets. But this He does after a long time after having tried to reconcile with that believer because He is very merciful.

REPENTANCE AND RESTORATION: If a believer examines himself/herself, and repent with all their heart, God will forgive him, and return to fellowship with God. And God will restore what s/he has lost because of His redeeming grace. But this restoration will also depend on how much this believer seeks God, their submission and dedication. That restoration might not put them in the position they were in before. But if they really dedicate all and persist in prayer and seeking God's face, God might restore them to their position and to see Him through that situation, It will depend on the decision God made and the dedication of the believer.

HOW IS A BELIEVER SUPPOSED TO LIVE? A believer has to live for God in submission and respect, love and fear. Regularly examine yourself so that you do not end up displeasing to God. Give yourself time with God on a regular basis where you ask God to show you what does not please Him in your life. Leave them and rely on God (In other words, leave them and depend on the Holy Spirit, not your will power). When you have wronged God in any way, ask for forgiveness from God and confess that sin to God (1John 1:9).
Don't ignore your mistakes or the sins you have committed, but confess them to God and ask for forgiveness. But a believer must not be sin conscious at all times, but must see their righteousness in Jesus, and when they are aware of their righteousness, they will not sin easily. But if it happens that they fall into sin, they should confess it to God. A believer must walk pure before the Lord. They must live in truth in the eyes of God, and open themselves up for Him and tell Him their weakness.

GOD'S JUDGMENT TO THE WORLD: God's judgment to the world is condemnation. It is eternal separation from Him and His eternal punishment to people who refused to receive His Son, Jesus Christ, in their lives. It is true that God tries by all means possible to influence a person to change and be saved and He does not want even one person to die (1Timothy 2:3-6), but He wants all man to receive salvation by believing in Jesus Christ His Son. But all those who refuse Him will get His punishment in its fullness, which is separation with God and eternal fire.

SIN

The word "sin" means "doing that which is not God's will"(The term sin means missing the mark). There are two kinds of sins: **sins of commission:** This is where one does something that he shouldn't do. e.g. when one commits adultery or theft. We also have **sins of omission**; this is where one does not do what they have to do e.g. lack of a prayer life and unforgiveness etc. Under these categories of sins, there are different aspects e.g. sins that you do through your actions, vocal sins and thought sins. Those that are committed by actions are those we do when we act wrongly in God's sight, vocal sins are unrighteous words that we speak and thought sins is when we allow bad thoughts to go through our minds. Having a bad thought is not a sin, but toying with it and allowing it to stay in your mind and taking actions on it is wrong. Satan can give us bad thoughts too, but it is not a sin when a bad thought comes to your mind, but when you toy with it and then allow it to stay, then that is wrong. Meditating on the word of God will help you gain victory over these thoughts; fill your mind with it and confess it with your mouth. You don't fight a bad thought by focusing on it and rebuking it every time it comes, doing that will only lead you to bondage. **Sin is like a python; this snake wraps itself around you, breaks your bones, swallows you and then vomits you. Sin destroys a person's life, and then the person ends up losing what God had given to him/her and depressed. It deceives you because it looks enjoyable at the time, but its consequences are bitter. All sins have three roots: Lust of the eyes, lust of the flesh and pride. All sins come from these roots (1John 2:15-17).**

Sins are not equal in God's sight. All sins are bad, but they are not equal in weight in God's sight (1John 5:16-18). There are sins that lead to separation with God and those that don't (In this verse when the scripture says sins that lead to death, it means separation with God which is spiritual death. Spiritual death can bring the fruits of death in the physical realm e.g. sickness, premature death physically and every bad thing). In other words when a person lives in these sins, he loses fellowship with God, and then drifts away from Him. If they do not fix their life with God, they will end up losing their salvation, in other words, die spiritually**. God will never chase a person away from Himself, but sin causes ones heart to harden so much that he will want to withdraw himself from God.** Sins that separate people from God are those that reveal the hardness of one's heart. We shall explain the hardening of the heart at a later stage.

Here Apostle Paul explains the different kind of sins

Adultery: when a married man or woman has sexual intercourse outside marriage. **Fornication:** sexual intercourse between people not married. **Prostitution:** selling the body. **Idolatry:** worshipping false gods. **Witchcraft:** sorcery and using charms. **Hatred:** to hate others. **Envy:** to covet others and feel jealous of their success. **Wrath:** to be angry at others and be harsh in the flesh **Divisions:** not walking in unity. **Jealousy:** not rejoicing in others' success. **Murders:** killing others with evil intention **Drunkenness:** being drunk. **Greed:** lust and greed and not being easily satisfied. **Gluttony:** eating beyond measure. **Homosexuality:** sodomy. Same sex romantic and sexual relationships. **Theft:** stealing in different ways. **Slander:** gossiping about others to destroy their dignity. **Lies:** not speaking truth, lacking faithfulness.

Paul explains that this is the lifestyle of an unsaved person, but since we are saved, washed in the blood of Jesus Christ and we part of the Kingdom of Father God, we must not live like the unsaved in the passions of the flesh, for we have crucified the flesh and its evil desires (1 Corinthians 6:11, Galatians 5:24).

If a believer falls into or struggles with these sins, they must go to Father God by faith, repent, and ask for help, and make a firm decision to leave those works of the flesh behind relying on Gods strength that works within him.

THE GREATEST SINS OF ALL: There are two greatest sins above the others. These are the greatest sins of all time. The first is that of **rejecting Jesus Christ or forsaking him after you** have known Him, the second one is that of **not forgiving (Matthew 18:21-35, Mark 11:25). Then other sin that opens a door for other sins is the sin of pride (James 4:6-7, Proverbs 18:12): God resists the proud but He gives grace to the humble and pride comes before a fall.** Pride makes one to trust in self rather than in God. It makes one not to admit his mistakes but blame shifts them to somebody else, he can even lie just to protect his reputation. It makes one to like to be glorified in front of others, to compete with others, to be jealous of others and the like. Pride comes before a fall while humility comes before honor.

SINS THAT DO NOT LEAD TO SEPARATION FROM GOD: Sins that do not lead to death are those that a believer commits unaware or because of immaturity. These are not related to the hardness of their heart, but are related to their growth. However, a believer must deal with those sins because if they do not, their heart will harden.

A HARDENED HEART: If a believer persists with a life of sin, their heart hardens in this way; if a believer sins the first time, they feels inside that they did not act right. If they repent, they will return to fellowship with God. And if they repeat it again, they won't feel right in their spirit and when they repent again, they will be forgiven. And if they repeat it over and over they won't feel anything anymore, this is a sign that their heart is becoming hard. If they get to the point of sinning and not feeling anything, it is a sign that their heart has hardened and they can't hear God clearly anymore. This is a dangerous position to be in. The believer must return to God quickly and get right with Him. If the believer does not fix things with God and return to fellowship with Him, he will commit some sins easily and the fear of God will leave him. If this happens, God will have to discipline them heavily as He tries to bring them back to living right. He may reveal and expose their sins to a lot of people or harden their circumstances. He may give them over to their enemies by removing his protection and allowing demons and circumstances to torment them or even take them to heaven before their time, so that they do not end up losing their salvation and have their names removed from the book of life resulting in being condemned together with the world, which is going to the lake that burns with fire and sulphur. While some, He may allow to drift away from Him depending on their choice, maturity and the hardness of their hearts 2Corinthians 2:11 and 12. **Therefore a believer must guard their heart by all means and keep it sensitive to the Lord's voice. The hardening of the heart does not happen easily and quickly. It takes time for the heart to harden until a person sees that they are walking far from the Lord. We need to make sure that we guard our hearts at all costs.**

The matter of sin has always been a battle with believers of the Bible. Here the Apostle Paul explains the battle inside believers in Romans 7:19-25. And the Apostle Peter also speaks about it in 1 Peter 2:1. Hebrews 12:4 also explains this battle inside believers. And in the book of 1 Corinthians 3, this battle we see it clearly. This battle did not begin with believers of today but it has always been there from the early Christians. A believer does not overcome sin by decision only depending on his own strength, although decision is important. He must be taught to walk in victory over sin, and that is what we are going to focus on in this lesson.

The nature of the flesh:
The flesh in which we live has not yet been redeemed. The Bible makes it clear that it will be redeemed when the Lord Jesus comes. Romans 8:23. Now the flesh is satisfied and fed by sin, and when it is not crucified, the believer will find himself always falling into sins.

THE NATURE OF THE FLESH
(1) the flesh is selfish (**2)** the flesh is proud **(3)** the flesh does not take responsibility (blame shifts) **(4)** the flesh is lustful

HOW DOES A BELIEVER FALL INTO SIN (James 1:13-18)? A believer must understand that it is not God who tempts and influences them to sin. God does not give His children such gifts. He gives His children good gifts only. God does not tempt a person to sin but He does test a person's faith to strengthen them. Tempting a person is poking their weakness so that they end up sinning; an example is enticing one with beer, one who drank before being born again, so that they end up sinning by drinking

again. When God tests us, He takes us through a certain situation so that our faith is strengthened James 1:2-9. (An example is that of Abraham when he was tested, Genesis 22, Goliath was a test to Israel but it showed the greatness of God when David killed him.

Believers fall into sin because of the following reasons:

1) When they remove their eyes from the Lord, and allow themselves to be enticed by some wrong things, that awaken wrong physical desires; and then the believer takes action upon them. This is what James meant when he said a person is pulled and enticed by his evil desires.
2) A believer has a choice at all times before sinning and they sin because they have chosen to sin.
3) Satan too may tempt a person to sin but the bible too, clarifies that people still have choices even when tempted by Satan, and if they sin, it is because they have chosen to (James 4:7-9, 1Peter 5:8-9).

CONSEQUENCES OF SIN:

1) Sin steals fellowship with God. The joy, peace and boldness we have from our fellowship with God disappear when sin comes between us and God.
2) Sin strips you of your spiritual and physical authority e.g. Samson and others (Samson lost his power and was unable to fulfill God's plan for his life because of sin (Judges 13:17).
3) Sin demotes a person from their position in the kingdom of God.
4) Sin opens a door for Satan in a believer's life. Sin and lack of knowledge opens a door for Satan in a believer's life (An example is that of David when taking another man's wife and orchestrating for that man to be killed in war because he feared that he would find out that he had impregnated his wife. Once this man was killed in war, David took his wife and married her, but that child that was born from adultery died. And God redeemed this situation when David repented, and brought forth Solomon through David and that very woman, Bathsheba. But from that day, peace left David's house, one of his sons raped his sister, and another killed the one who raped their sister. David`s son, Absalom tried to kill him, and tried taking his kingdom from him until David went to war with him. Absalom was killed in war by his father's army and this did not go very well with David. But all this began after his sin, In other words, his sin opened doors for Satan and enabled him to bring confusion in David's family. **All these stories are found in 2Samuel 11 to19. An example is that of a Christian who may fall into the sin of fornication (sex before marriage) and then contracts HIV/AIDS. God will forgive them when they sincerely ask for forgiveness, but they may have to live with HIV, or end up raising an infant at a young age. But God can heal a Christian of HIV if they are truly sorry and believe God for healing. My point is that there may be irreversible consequences or a slow healing process or a slowing down of God's plan in the person's life because of sin. God may even postpone some events in that believer's life.**
5) Sin puts a person under God's judgment. God must judge sin because of His justice. This Judgment towards a believer is a parents discipline on his child because of love.
6) Sin hinders a person from fulfilling God's plan for their life; examples are those of the Israelite kings and those in the New Covenant, like Judas etc. A lot of them did not fulfill the plan of God in full in their lives because of sin.

HOW DOES A BELIEVER WALK IN VICTORY OVER SIN?

1) You must rely on God's grace. In other words, rely on the empowerment of the Holy Spirit in your life, which helps you walk in victory over sin. You shouldn't try to fight sin with your physical power (Romans 6:14, Philippians 2:12 and 13). It is a battle that you will never win. You should make a firm choice to leave sin behind, but you make this choice knowing that it is the Lord who gives you power over sin. You should not have self-dependence.
2) A believer must understand that sin is not part of their nature. Their true nature is that of righteousness and holiness (Ephesians 4:24). Sin comes from outside of them. Therefore, they must be conscious of their righteousness more than being sin-conscious. They should not always be thinking of sin or fearing that they will do it. If they meditate on their righteousness and holiness, they will walk in them easily.
3) A believer must understand that they died to sin. In other words, they are separate from sin. Sin is not part of their spirit (Romans 6:1-15). Death means separation, in other words, dying to sin is being separated from sin.
4) Believers must renew their minds (Romans 12:1 and 2). A believer sins because of the mind that has not been renewed. In other words, s/he has been taken out of the world but their head is still filled with the world. Even though the old person died with Christ, the mind still thinks like that of the old person in some instances.
5) The believer must put the flesh under the subjection of their renewed spirit. The flesh can have wrong desires because it has not yet been redeemed. The spirit has been renewed with the second birth, but the flesh will be redeemed when Jesus returns. Therefore, the flesh has to be put under the subjection of the spirit. This we do by choice and also depending on the grace of God.
6) A believer must have a constant life of devotion, which is that of prayer, the word and fasting. The life of devotion keeps us in strong union with God. It trains our hearts to remain sensitive to Him. We won`t fall into sin when we are sensitive to Him because He stops us even before we make small mistakes.
7) A believer must be a person of integrity in God's sight. In other words they must be transparent. If they struggle with a certain issue, they must humbly ask for God's grace. In doing this, they will always get grace to have victory over that situation and they will not sin, James 4:6. If they have sinned, they must repent and not try to act as though everything is alright (1John 1:9).
8) A believer must walk in love. When a believer walks in love, they will not sin; sin walks hand in hand with self. So a person who walks in love is not self-seeking, but they want to better other peoples' lives.

THE MIND: The believer must deal with their mind a lot by renewing it with the word of God (Romans 12:1-3). The mind is very important to the development of a Christian. The mind is the door that leads to the spirit of a person. When Satan wants to influence the believer to sin, he gives dirty thoughts to the believer (2 Corinthians 10:3-6). The believer's biggest battle is in their mind. A mind that has not been renewed will hinder the believer from walking successfully with God (Romans 8:6-10). It may find it difficult to believe the word of God, or give Satan the ability to give evil thoughts etc. Therefore a believer must spend a lot of time meditating on the word of God and other spiritual things. They must not allow everything to enter their mind by letting themselves watch them or listen to them if they are not clean (Philippians 4:8). They must only watch and listen to clean programs. In doing this, their mind will always be conscious of heavenly things, and lose sight of worldly things and Satan. A way of renewing your mind and removing the thoughts that Satan puts in your mind is by confessing what God says about you in His word. Do not focus on those thoughts or keep rebuking them and feeling guilty because of them.

DIFFERENT MINDSETS (MENTAL FOUNDATIONS)
A number of people struggle with bad behaviors and oppressions and unresolved internal issues which some of them origin can't be easily traced. Many times it may be that they have some strongholds in the mind realm that have now become mind sets. A mind set is the way someone's mind has been set and programmed. So one may be saved and even Spirit filled but still find themselves struggling with some issues. The problem may not be spiritual but in the mind realm. Now we are going to look at different mindsets and mental strong holds and how one can overcome them.

1. People may find themselves having uncontrollable anger and bitterness or always depressed. You may find that the foundation is an old pain that happened to the person long ago that they never dealt with. Even if they have forgotten about what happened to them, the signs (symptoms) may still be present. The solution is to forgive and let go of the past as this will bring healing which will cause that emotional pain and turmoil to eventually go.

2. People may find themselves always wanting to prove themselves and always wanting to stand out, but the problem may be that they are feeling small inside (insecurity and low self-esteem). The solution is to see oneself and accept oneself as Father God sees them, and be free from people's standards and opinions

3. A person may find themselves struggling with jealousy and envy and the reason may be that they do not know who they are in Christ and what Father God has uniquely given to them. The solution is to find out what they have been given by Father God, and to focus on Father God and fulfill His purpose for their lives and make sure to excel in their particular calling. This will bring a life of rest and satisfaction.

4. Sometimes a person may find themselves struggling with fear. The reason is because their faith is weak. The solution is to know the Word of God and to put it into practice. The cure for fear is faith.

5. A person may find himself proud and always wanting to be noticed; the reason may be because the person has not yet truly known who they are in Christ. The solution is to know who they are in Christ and what they have in Him, and this will help them to remain humble without needing to prove a point to people.

6. Sometimes you may find that a person suffered rejection in their lives, and because of this, they cannot accept love from people or even trust them easily. Such a person must accept the love of Father God, and know that Father God has accepted them. They must also accept themselves and understand that it is not people's love that shows their worth. Their worth is found in Christ. They should know that God hasn't rejected them.

7. Some people find it difficult to receive from God because of condemnation. Such people must accept forgiveness from God and they must also forgive themselves. When they are weak, they must go to Father God boldly with their weaknesses and ask for help and they will receive grace that will help them out of those weaknesses and sins. Some may already have an inferiority complex due to condemnation because of their behavior, sins and weaknesses. The solution is to accept Father God's forgiveness, forgive oneself, and see oneself as Father God sees them. They should repent of their sin and seek Gods help where they find it hard to change and God will gladly help them.

8. Some people like to control others and always point out faults and offer negative criticism. Such people often feels small inside themselves, and they find satisfaction and a sense of worth when they are the ones in control, or when they point out faults or belittle others as this makes them feel better. Such people must find their value in Christ and find what Father God has given them. They shouldn't find their worth in belittling others. **9) Some people are defensive** when corrected even in love and this is because some may have experienced constant critisizm or corrections in the past. However, some become defensive for other reasons. One must be able to receive correction as this is the way to grow in Christ and they must be defensive when corrected especially from a point of love.

When a believer struggles with a certain behavior that delays to change, they should check if they do not have strongholds in their mind. If they find them, they must use the Word of God to demolish them by knowing who they are in Christ and what God says about them, and then speak the Word of God over that situation, knowing they are set free in the name of the Lord Jesus. A renewed mind is able to do the will of God well and close all doors to Satan, because these above mindsets can be doors for satan to operate in and influence people's lives negatively.

We have already clarified in the teaching of demons and evil spirits that there are altars of demons that can make strongholds in the spirit, and we explained how we can demolish them. But here, they may be strongholds of the mind, or the way the mind already sees things (mindsets), and these can be very stubborn because they do not only need prayer to go away but may also require healing from old wounds, knowing oneself, strengthening faith, etc. The most important thing still remains that we should ask for help from the Holy Spirit to show us where our foundations are wrong so that we may know how to correct them, including those that are not written here.

THE FLESH: A believer must put the flesh under subjection of their renewed spirit. We have explained this in detail in the teaching of Sons of God. We crucify the flesh by focusing on God through the word, prayer and fasting and depending on God`s grace. Now, make a firm choice to leave all that is unclean in your life behind (Mark 9;42-49). I am going to write a few sins that some people don't recognize easily as sins. Things like: gossip, gluttony (over eating), laziness, theft (in the form of piracy: coping the music or movie or material of someone without that persons permission), prayerlessness, self-seeking, exposing your body by dressing in an exposing manner, homosexuality, being fearful and unforgiving and the like. Make sure that you separate from all sin in your life and live for God in holiness.

HOW TO OVERCOME CONDEMNATION

Because the flesh is proud by nature, even though it desires sin, after it gets it condemns itself. This is a part of the flesh that is not redeemed. A person will start saying things like; I don't believe it is me who has done this.
Now, as children of God, we must watch out for this danger very much of self-condemnation because this matter can be very powerful if a believer does not know how to overcome it. It is very destructive and it is Satan's number 1 weapon to cause believers to fall.
Condemnation is to judge oneself and to feel that you are not worthy of anything given by Father God and can cause you to even fail to forgive yourself. It is easier to forgive others than to forgive yourself. Judas killed himself because of condemnation. Peter wept bitterly and even returned to his former work because of condemnation. Many people and servants of the Lord have fallen and even left their callings because of condemnation.
The foundation of condemnation is pride. You cannot accept that it is you who could do that thing. Then you cannot forgive yourself mostly because our understanding was rooted in self-righteousness and pride.

Pride is to trust in yourself and your own good works

How can we overcome condemnation:

1. Receive forgiveness from Father God.
2. And also forgive yourself.
3. Know that Father God is not going to change the way He feels about you and change His plan about you because you fell.
4. Pray against the thoughts of condemnation because they come from Satan and declare your gift of righteousness in Christ.
5. Put that condition or that sin or that evil desire to Father God in prayer and also set boundaries that can help you not to return to that sin easily.

WHY BELIEVERS COMMIT SIN

1. Evil desires (lust). This is a part of the outward man of the flesh and a believer must be taught to overcome it and to control it.

3. **Life stages of growth:** Our flesh has certain needs, and those needs get much stronger as we grow. Because of the pressure of the flesh and the weight of those needs, especially the need of being loved and one of sexual intimacy, we can easily find ourselves having fallen into sin. These needs of nature must be answered in marriage but sometimes marriage may delay and increase the temptation on believers while they wait for marriage.

   3. Life's Situations and challenges. Sometimes the situations we find ourselves in can lead us into sin. It May be hunger, lack or any trouble that we may find ourselves in. That is why Lord Jesus says we must pray that we may not fall into temptation. This can happen because of a pressing situation.

   4. Satan. Even Satan can deceive us and tempt us to fall into sin, but he often needs a door and permission from us to do this.

   5. The world. The world that we live in has a system that is against Father God and His kingdom, and the influence from friends, social media or family etc may cause us to fall into sin because of pressure.

6. People and friends. Believers often fall into sin because of the bad influence that comes from close people and their friends.

HOW TO CONTROL SEXUAL DESIRE AND TO OVERCOME SEXUAL TEMPTATION AND SEXUAL SIN OUTSIDE OF MARRIAGE

This issue can be very challenging because it concerns very deep personal needs. Men are naturally given a high sex drive, while women are given the desire to be loved and appreciated. God had planned that this needs to be fulfilled in marriage. Now this issue can become challenging because of the following reasons:

1. In this time that we live in, marriage does not come easily, and it's not cheap, but the flesh and its sexual and intimacy needs do not begin to show only when people are married but they show and express themselves and function regardless of whether a person is married or not. Therefore it can be challenging to wait for marriage. That is the reason Paul said it is better to marry rather than to burn. In other words, sexual desire is compared to fire especially men (1 Corinthians 7:9).

2. This matter is difficult because it is nature. Other sins are those that a person can learn while growing up, but when it comes to human sexuality, a person is created with it from birth and as he grows this area begins to find expression. Therefore this matter is difficult because it is part of nature.

3. The flesh enjoys it; this matter is difficult because the flesh enjoys it. Now when a person has no knowledge of controlling it, it can be difficult to ignore or to tame

BUT IN LIGHT OF ALL THE ABOVE REALITIES, GOD SAYS THIS ACT MUST BE DONE IN MARRIAGE ONLY. NOW HERE I AM GOING TO SHOW YOU HOW YOU CAN CONTROL THESE FEELINGS AND OVERCOME SEXUAL SIN OUTSIDE OF MARRIAGE

This sin has no champions because it concerns deep and personal needs, that is why Paul said we must not try to fight it but we must flee from it (1 Corinthians 6:18–20).

1. Depend on the grace of God. Grace is the spiritual strengthening that will help you to control the flesh and this area of sexuality.

2. Set boundaries. Sexual sin outside of marriage is very atmosphere dependent. So avoid places where you may find yourself falling easily.

3. Flee. Paul always tells believers to flee when talking about sexual sin because it is very hard to fight because it concerns our deep needs (1 Corinthians 6:18–20). So fleeing is to move away when you feel as if you may be weak. Do not try to fight, but flee (Run) and avoid situations that may bring potential temptation. The body experiences certain chemical changes when it is under this kind of temptation because of this and you may find yourself falling easily.

4. Do not condemn yourself when you feel sexual desires. This is nature. It is not sin to have desires. But learn to control them.

5. Time with God and life of dedication and devotion will help you a lot. We have explained earlier that the life of devotion helps us to control the flesh and even sexual sin. If you feel as if you are already struggling in this area, have special time with God like taking a retreat of prayer and dedication, whether hours, days or weeks. It will help you very much in this matter.

6. If you feel that indeed you are failing or struggling, have a person or people you can talk to who can help you in this matter, and also be accountable to them. And if you find yourself falling into it again, do not condemn yourself but speak with God, ask for forgiveness and run to Him. Remember that God forgives this sin just like all the other works of the flesh, but the only difference is that it can have heavy consequences such as children out of marriage, diseases and damage of emotions and unhealthy attachments and deep emotional pain etc.

HOW TO DEAL WITH A BROTHER WHO HAS FALLEN INTO SIN (Galatians 6:1)

1. Approach him gently, do not judge him or break him down or mock him.

2. If you have heard news about a person, find his side. You may find that that matter is true, or it is added on (exaggerated), or it is a lie. The story of the accuser always seems true until the accused explains and defends himself (Proverbs 18:17).

3. If a person has wronged you. Talk to him in private first, if he does not listen, then bring a few others with you and talk to him before you can bring this matter before the church (Matthew 18:15–20). If he still doesn't listen, then bring the matter to the church leadership.

4. Cover your brother, do not expose him with shame and also show him mercy (1 Peter 4:8; James 2:13). Help him to come to repentance with love, gentleness and in private. By doing this, you will win him over easily. Remember that someone who is struggling with sin can be very defensive, so approach is of utmost importance.
Do not judge and point fingers, but help your brother with love and gentleness (Matthew 7:3–5).

THE UNFORGIVABLE SIN (Matthew 12:31-33)

This teaching of the unforgivable sin has brought a lot of confusion in people's lives because of its wrong interpretation. In this teaching, we are going to explain in detail what the unforgivable sin is and who can commit it.
The Unforgivable sin is blaspheming against the Holy Spirit.

THE UNFORGIVABLE SIN (BLASPHEMING AGAINST THE HOLY SPIRIT) IS NOT DOING THE FOLLOWING:

1) It is not falling into a certain sin, because we can be forgiven if we repent (1John 1:9).
2) It is not sinning purposely, because most sins are committed consciously as a result of the weakness of the flesh, but they too can be forgiven if one repents truthfully.
3) It is not carnality (walking in the flesh) (Galatians 5:19), carnality is bad, but God forgives it if one turns from it and repents.
4) It is not saying bad things about the Holy Spirit because of lack of knowledge. Maybe saying that his power is magic or witch craft because of lack of knowledge.
5) It is not murdering a person.
6) It is not having bad thoughts about the Holy Spirit, or Jesus Christ or God the Father. Satan likes putting bad thoughts into our minds, and then accuses us of such thoughts. He wants us to think that it is us who are thinking them.

The unforgivable sin is not directed to the Holy Spirit, but it is directed to Jesus Christ. Blaspheming against the Holy Spirit is sinning against Jesus Christ. In this way, the work of the Holy Spirit is to testify that Jesus is the son of God, so blaspheming against the Holy Spirit is when a believer has come to know Jesus Christ as the Son of God and has grown in the knowledge of Him, became matured in the faith and then denies or turns away from Him, knowing very well what s/he is doing. This s/he does with a clear conscience. Denying or turning from Him is not falling into a certain sin or being carnal. But it is forsaking Him and turning to another belief, or to the devil or to the world. Only certain Christians can commit this sin, not everyone can commit it.

CORRECTING THE MISTAKE IN HEBREWS 10:26

Hebrews 10:26-32: this verse has a small mistake, and it gives the wrong impression. I will explain, and correct it so you get a clear understanding of this part. This is what verse 26 says, "If we deliberately keep on sinning after we have received the knowledge of truth…" you must understand that the writer was not referring to a lot of sins here but he meant one sin. This is how it should be; "If we sin deliberately after we have received the knowledge of truth…" he referred to the sin of forsaking Jesus Christ. This book of Hebrew was written for people who had received Jesus Christ, and because of the persecution they were receiving for their faith, they wanted to return to their old faith, the Jewish faith, after knowing that Jesus is the Son of God. So the writer was warning them, making them aware of the danger of forsaking Jesus after knowing the truth. Take note that verse 29 states the kind of judgment that he who tramples on the Son of God and blasphemes against the Holy Spirit deserves. Trampling on the Son of God is rejecting and forsaking Jesus Christ, in so doing one blasphemes against the Holy Spirit.

HOW TO KNOW IF YOU HAVE NOT COMMITTED THIS SIN

Before I explain to you which Christians can commit this sin, I'm going to explain to you how you will know that you have not committed it, because Satan likes accusing believers that they have committed it whereas they have not.

1) **When a believer is worried as to whether or not he has committed it or has such thoughts, this shows that they have not committed it.** One who has committed it won't want anything to do with God, and they won't be worried about whether or not they have committed it.
2) **Even if a believer has lived a sinful life, but still wants to return to God, this shows that they have not committed it.** One who has committed it would not want to return to God. When one commits it, the Holy Spirit leaves that person and they will not want or be bothered about anything of God. The reason a believer still wants to return to God is because the Holy Spirit is still urging him/her to return.
3) **You can't commit this sin by mistake.** If a believer has pictures that blaspheme against the Holy Spirit or Jesus Christ or God the Father in their mind, this does not mean that they have committed it because Satan likes saying evil things in the minds of Christians, and accusing them of these thoughts. If a believer has such thoughts they do not have to apologize for them because they are not his/her thoughts and they should not worry about them. They should just chase them from their minds in the name of Jesus. (2 Corinthians 10:4-6) once they have rebuked them, they should just ignore them and go on with their lives, with joy and the peace of the Lord. They should not rebuke them every time they come and they must not feel guilty, but just ignore them. Satan wants Christians to focus on him. This is his trick. Whereas Christians are victorious over Satan if they focus on God.

WHAT KIND OF CHRISTIANS CAN COMMIT IT? (Read Hebrews 6:4-7)

1) **Those whom the light was shed upon: When the light is shed upon you is when the Holy Spirit showed a person that they are sinners and that they need to be saved.**
2) **It is those who have tasted the gift of heaven: Tasting the gift of heaven is receiving Jesus. Now these people were shown that they were in the dark and then they received Jesus and were saved.**
3) **They were given the Holy Spirit: Being given the Holy Spirit is being filled with the Holy Spirit. They were removed from the dark and received Jesus Christ and were filled with the Holy Spirit.**
4) **Tasted the word of God that is good: Tasting the word of God that is good is maturing in the word and its understanding. Maturing spiritually and knowing from experience that the word of God works. It takes a lot of years for one to mature in the word and faith.**
5) **Tasted the power of the world to come: Tasting the power of the world to come is being able to operate in gifts, ministries and principles of the Holy Spirit. Now this means that these believers matured in their faith and were able to operate in the ministries, gifts and principles of the Holy Spirit. Matured in all these things.**

These kind of Christians cannot repent if they forsake Jesus Christ. Forsaking Jesus is not falling into a certain sin or carnality (walking in the flesh). Forsaking Jesus Christ takes being hard-hearted as a mature Christian in faith and then results in turning from Jesus Christ at your own free will. These people will not want to repent. As long as a person still wants to repent, it shows that they have not committed it. One who has committed it won't want to repent. **By forsaking Jesus, people blaspheme against the Holy Spirit who testifies to them that Jesus is the Son of God. God is the only person who knows people who have committed this sin. We cannot know them naturally and it is not the responsibility of other Christian to know who committed it or who didn't.** ***(In this part, The teacher must make the same example that I made in the international training centre audio teaching of the woman and the pastor who ended up committing this sin exactly as I made it).***

CHRISTIANS WHO CANNOT COMMIT IT: This means that infants and baby Christians cannot commit this sin. Even if they say they are turning from Jesus, they can't because they do not know what they are doing. This takes one who has matured spiritually and has hardened their heart. God is the only person who knows these people.

THE DANGER OF CARNALITY (worldliness/ fleshliness) (Galatians 5:19-22): The danger of carnality and a sinful life is that Christians could have their hearts hardened until they end up forsaking Jesus Christ. It is not an easy thing to attain, because God works hard to stop a Christian going out of line. He tries to stop them in every way possible, so much that sometimes He will take them up to heaven before their time so they do not lose their salvation, what I mean is that He might kill them and take them to heaven before they forsake Jesus Christ (1Corinthians 11:32).

DATING AND MARRIAGE

The issue of dating and marriage has brought a lot of confusion in the church because of a lack of understanding and a clear biblical understanding on this matter.

DATING

According to the tradition of the Jews in the bible, parents chose partners for their children. And they would often get married the first time they met, or they would be affianced (become fiancées), and marry at a later date. It was not normal for people to be in love relationships like we do these days. Therefore there are only a few scriptures in the bible that address them in detail because the bible was written with a Jewish mentality and background. But the bible has a few scriptures that show how we need to conduct ourselves around each other in a relationship.

Important facts we need to know about dating.

1) Dating has to be between two born again people only (2Corinthians 6:14-17).
2) A believer may enter a relationship only if they intend to get married. In other words, dating has to lead to marriage. But if a believer does not intend to marry, they must not date. We don't live like people of this world who date for a short time and then move to the next person.
3) A believer may only get into a relationship if they know Gods plan for their life and are complete and satisfied in Him while they are single. It is not wise for a believer who is not fulfilled in the Lord and does not yet know himself/herself in the Lord to get involved in dating.
4) A believer must first pray before getting involved when they feel it is time to start dating and that God has released them. They must pray for God's guidance and wisdom and for the right person. The right person is one you will fulfill God's plan for both your lives with. The bible does **not** show God designating a specific person you must marry (soul mate), but it shows that you may enter marriage with one person you love as long as they are in the Lord (born again) (2Corinthians 7:39-40). However, God knows the kind of person you may marry so that you fulfill His plan for your lives successfully, and sometimes He even chooses partners for us as a loving parent who wants the best for His children (we will explain this in detail when we talk about marriage). Therefore it is wise for a believer to seek God before entering into a relationship, wait for God's time and not to hurry. At the right time, God will free him/her to start dating if they keep their focus on the Lord.
5) A believer must not just consider the outward appearance of a person when starting to date, but must make sure that they date one who loves and is zealous for the Lord.
6) A believer must not just enter a relationship because of boredom or loneliness, but must enter under God's guidance and time.
7) Sex before marriage is not allowed when dating or actions that could lead there. Sex before marriage is called fornication in the bible (1Corinthians 6:9-12, 2Corinthians 7:35-36).
8) Believers in a relationship must build their spiritual lives together; they must have a proper foundation for their spiritual lives. This will help ground them in their love life.
9) A believer must be in a relationship with just one person at a time and remain faithful to that person.
10) Believers must let their spiritual leaders know when they get into a relationship. A believer must ask God through prayer and wait for God's answer before getting into a relationship. They must not suppress their conscience if they are not peaceful about that relationship, but they should wait for God to confirm it a couple of times before going through with it. They must not go into a relationship because of material things seen in the one person they claim to love or because of loneliness only. Example: that person's car or money. **The Holy Spirit must lead and guide the believer before entering a relationship. This means that the believer must be totally dependent on The Holy Spirit concerning all areas of his/her life.**

If a believer is in a relationship with a person who is not born again or who is not serious about the Lord or one who wants to get them to sin sexually and try to take them away from the Lord, or one who does not better their life in any way, or one who will distract them from fulfilling God's plan for their life, the believer who wants to walk with the Lord has to separate from such a partner. Or if God reveals that they must separate because the person might not be God's plan for them regardless of whether that person has faults or not even if he/she is born again, they must separate quickly immediately after being convinced about their separation. They must separate before marriage because once in marriage they are bound to live together forever, and they cannot separate easily. A believer must wait for the Lord to bring the right person along. Even then, they must not feel sorry or obligated to continue with that person at all and must not think they won't ever get married if they separate with that person because God will bring the right person into their life at the right time. Lots of believers backslide; some find themselves in depressing marriages while other's lives have been destroyed because of wrong relationships. The mistake that they made was going into marriage without consulting God (Matthew 10:28-40). Deuteronomy 13:6 reveals God's feelings towards those who want to take you away from Him. He is a possessive God (Exodus 20:3-6).

MARRIAGE

God created marriage (Genesis 2:18-25)
Here are some of the reasons God created marriage:

1) He wants people through their union in marriage, to understand how He feels about His union with them (Ephesians 5:29-33)
2) He wants the earth to be filled with His image, and He has chosen that people multiply through marriage (Genesis 1:26-29).
3) He wants people to have helpers and partners who will help them serve Him and to inherit life together (Genesis 2:18).
4) He wants to give us partners we are going to enjoy the physical and spiritual life with and to know the warmth of being part of a family as children and also to enjoy the joy of raising children as a parent.
5) God wants us to have a place we call home, where we are responsible and accountable.
6) The bible allows a believer to marry another believer. There is no scripture that says God has designated a certain person for you on earth as your soul mate, but believers must give themselves time with God and to seek Him with regard to a spouse. At times, the Lord may bring us together with our partners in a miraculous way, where we find ourselves without a choice. Where we get a command that a certain person is the one we ought to marry. God may speak through a dream, vision, or even an audible voice or a prophecy from a prophet who has matured in the ministry of prophecy (God communicates prophetic marriages with believers who have matured in hearing His voice, not all believers), or in a spectacular way. But if God has spoken to one, He will confirm it to the other. A believer must not agree to go into marriage while they are not convinced that it is God's will for their life. S/He has a right to ask God to confirm it to them as well. It is not wrong to do that, but even if there are believers who are dating and nothing miraculous happened, (no dream, vision, or even an audible voice or a prophecy), they too may marry. It is still acceptable to God as well (We are not supposed to bind people by telling them that they must dream of each other first or that something miraculous has to happen before they can marry. The bible allows believers to marry as long as both of them are believers in Christ; It is not a must that they should dream of each other first).

Important facts we need to know about a Christian marriage (1) A Christian marriage has to be between two born again people, a male and a female (2Corinthians 6:14-16). **(2)** Marriage is a covenant that has to be terminated only by death.

1) A Christian marriage has to resemble the union of Christ and His church. In this, a wife has to submit to her husband as the church submits to Christ and a man must love his wife as Christ has loved His church and gave His life for it (Ephesians 5:21- 33). **(3)** A man and a wife must be best of friends and prayer partners. **(4)** A married couple must not have any other friends of the opposite sex outside the marriage. All women, to a married man, must be equal in his sight and he should not pick one from the rest and claim that one as a special friend; the same applies to a woman to men. If there is a male or female friend, he or she must be a friend of the family as compared to a female being a friend of a married man; it is better if she is a family friend. **(5)** One who is born again is not to divorce the one who is not just because they are not born again if they are still living in peace in marriage **(1Corinthians 7:12-17).** The married couple must not deprive each other of sex, unless they both consent to it (1Corinthians 7:5-7). Marriage makes two people one, therefore the man's body is the woman's and vice versa (1Corinthians 7:5-7). **(6)** Sexual intercourse has to be between two married people only, and end there. Sex outside of marriage is adultery in God's sight, and it's a sin that leads to separation with God (Galatians 5:19-22, Hebrews 13:4, 1Corinthians 6:9-12). **(7)** A married couple must always forgive each other and care for the family; they must not put their work above their family.

The Deep Needs in Marriage between a Husband and a Wife

A husband has two great and foundational needs:

- To be respected. Men interpret respect from a woman as love.
- To have sexual intimacy. God created man to have a high sex drive because of the assignment given to man of populating the earth. This nature and salvation and anointing don't remove this reality.
- Because of this understanding, a wife should see to it that she respects her husband fully. Respecting him includes submitting to him, speaking to him with humility even when he makes mistakes, and making him feel that he is the head of the home. She should not criticize him before others but regard him as the leader. She must also be faithful to him. The wife should also make sure that she satisfies her husband in the bedroom. She should train both her body and her mind to continually meet her husband's sexual needs.

- **The wife's greatest needs**
- **The wife has the need to be loved.**
- To be loved means to be given time, to be cared for in all ways, to be frequently told that she is loved, and to be given gifts and money by her husband—even when she already has her own. These acts assure the wife that her husband truly loves her. This truth settles deeply in a woman's mind. Women are created to be receivers and men givers. That is why giving to a woman fulfills them.
- To love a wife is to understand her and to be patient with her, because women are emotional beings. It also means to lead her, because women are helpers, and therefore they need a leader whom they can support.
- Therefore, a husband should train himself in the matter of loving his wife, making sure that she is satisfied and that

she feels valued.

- Couples should have time to talk about what they love, what satisfies them in their marriage, and what they do not like. **Communication is very important and can prevent many unnecessary problems.**

DIVORCE AND RE-MARRIAGE

God hates divorce (Malachi 3:14-17). It is not His plan for people to divorce. His plan is that married people live together forever or until Jesus Christ returns or one dies. But there are circumstances where God tolerates divorce.

1) Where one of the two is caught in adultery. The one who has been wronged is free to divorce and re-marry (Matthew 19:1-10).

2) Another instance is when one partner dies, the other one is free to re-marry.

Although a lot of things spring up in marriages, the bible does not mention them all. People separate because of different reasons. Partners beat up their spouses; others do not agree with their partners because of different reasons and end up divorced. And still others have been separated by their parents or family. Every one life was confused before accepting Christ. Others have divorced or were divorced before they were saved, but when a person is in Christ, they are a new creation, therefore their divorce before accepting Christ is non-existent. God will give them another partner in this new life with Christ. And in situations like these, where the bible does not clarify what we have to do, we know that God understands our situations and things we are faced with and that He works graciously with us and not lawfully. Therefore we do not have a right to judge or point fingers when another believer re-marries, one whose first marriage might not have worked or bind them with the law saying they are not supposed to marry again the rest of their lives or tell them to wait for the death of their first partner. God, who knows the hearts and situations of everyone, is the one who will judge (Romans 14:9-12). We still remember that He forgives when we have wronged Him, and He redeems us in whatever situation that we find ourselves in just as He did with David and others. (We just have to go into marriage with the understanding we are committing ourselves forever and that we are not going to divorce under any circumstance). But he/she who knows the Lord and divorces his/her spouse for no valid reason or because they want to marry another spouse will receive a heavy judgment from God. God will judge us according to our knowledge of Him.

JUDGING DOCTRINE

The bible tells us to judge doctrine, and not to believe every doctrine like infants (Ephesians 4:14). There are a lot of deceiving teachings and wrong doctrines, and they multiply rapidly, and if a believer cannot judge the teaching, they will end up getting a wrong one.

HOW DO WE JUDGE DOCTRINE? The first thing we need to know is that wrong teachings do not only come from deceived people. Even born again people can teach wrong teachings (1Timothy 1:3-8, 2Timothy 2:15).

The right way to judge doctrine is to check whether the New Testament proves the doctrine by two or three scriptures (Matthew 18:16). This verse that says that things have to be proved by two or three witnesses reveals the principle of the kingdom of God. It first appeared in Deuteronomy 19:15 and Jesus still uses it in the New Testament. This principle works on everything of the kingdom of God.

If a doctrine is from the Old Covenant, it has to continue in the New Covenant unless Jesus has stopped it. Let us make an example with the teaching of Sabbath and tithing, they both come from the Old Covenant. But when we come to the teaching of Sabbath Jesus clarified that He came to fulfill the Law of Moses (Matthew 5:17), and in the New Testament Sabbath is not considered (Matthew 12:1-14, Colossians 2:16-18).

But when we look at the teaching of tithes, even though it appears in the Old Covenant, In the New Testament there is nowhere where Jesus, the apostles or the bible stops it, in fact Jesus told the Pharisees that they do well in giving their tithes (Matthew 23:23), but instructed them not to leave behind love and mercy. This teaching about tithes was there even before Moses was born and the law was given. We see it with our father 'Abraham' whom we as believers walk in his footsteps of faith (Genesis 14:18-21, Galatians 3:6-9). The bible principle is, **"if a teaching from the Old Covenant is not stopped in the New Testament, it continues in the New Testament as a principle of the kingdom of God. Jesus' apostles in the book of Acts founded the church on scriptures from the Old Covenant where Jesus had not given clarification. Example: 1Corinthians 9:6-15, Paul took a teaching from the Old Covenant, which says those who are taught the word must help those who teach the word with material things, and it still works in the New Testament.** So then, every teaching has to be in line with the New Testament in the bible, and they must be proved by two or three scriptures to show that it is from God and that we still apply it in the New Testament.

Examples of well-known wrong teachings or doctrines: (These are deceiving teachings which I have disproved with scriptures)

(1) Sickness is from God: Acts 10:38 and a whole lot of other scriptures in the gospels tell us that Jesus healed the sick because it was from the Satan. **(2) Christians have to be poor and that it's a sin to be wealthy:** The New Testament

tell us that Jesus became poor so we may be rich (2Corinthians 8:9) **(3) Having money is a sin:** The bible does not say having money is a sin but the love of money is the root of all evil (1Timothy 6:10) **(4) There has to be a mediator who will help us to go to God:** The New Testament tells us that when we are in Christ we are in the Father, and we have the right to talk to Him in the name of Jesus, we do not need a mediator like Moses or any kind of mediator (John 14:23, 16:23, 26-28) **(5) We pray to the god of so and so:** Jesus Christ said in John 20:17, the Father is my father and your father, He was pointing out that we now had the same rights that He does with the Father. So it is wrong to pray to the god of so and so because that breaks the fact that Jesus' Father, is our Father in the same way, that kind of prayer gives the image that one person is better than others. **(6) A believer has to suffer first before walking in God's blessings:** The New Testament tells us that we are already blessed with all the blessings of Jesus Christ, all that is left is to have knowledge of the word and act on it (Ephesians 1:3, Hosea 6:4). **(7) A believer has to work hard and go through challenges before getting God's wisdom:** God's wisdom is brought about by the knowledge of His word and is released by fulfilling it 1Corinthians 1:30. Christ is the wisdom of God in us, and if we act on the word from the first time we get it, we will not have to suffer (Colossians 1:27). **(8) The Holy Spirit leaves when we sin:** It is the Holy Spirit who helps us come out of sin when we have committed it, and it is Him who guides us to return into fellowship with our Father, the Holy Spirit will always be with us, as long as we are in Christ (John 14:6). **(9) We will not be forgiven if we sin deliberately:** Sin is bad, and we are not supposed to deliberately do it. But when we sin on purpose because of the weakness of the flesh, or unaware, we will be forgiven if we sincerely repent (1John 1:9). **(10) Jesus Christ is coming, say in 2012** : The New Testament informs us that no one knows the time in which Jesus Christ will return (Matthew 24:36). **(11) We are just flesh, and when we die, it's over with us:** The New Testament tells that a person is a spirit living inside a physical body, and when they die born again they go to heaven but when they die unsaved they go to hell not caves (Mark 9:42-50, 2Corinthians 5:1-6, Philippians 1:23 and 24). **(12) Christians can't be lawyers, politicians and judges etc.:** Christians must take up these positions, so that they represent the kingdom of God in them. **(13) Some people have been chosen to be saved and some to perish:** the New Testament clarifies that God wants all to be saved (1Timothy 2:3-6). Jesus Christ tells us to go into all the earth and tell everyone the gospel (Matthew 18:18-20) **(14) The physical Israel is more special to God than any other nation:** The New Testament clarifies that in Christ there is no longer a Jew or a Gentile, but we are one in Christ (Ephesians 2:13-18, Galatians 3:26). The physical Israelites have to be saved like any other nation. **(15) The gifts of the Holy Spirit stopped working in the time of the apostle of Christ:** The New Testament tells us that believers will walk in the gifts of the Holy Spirit until Jesus return (Matthew 28:18-20, Mark 16:15-20) **(16) Apostles and Prophets don't exist anymore:** The New Testament has revealed that Jesus gave these five gifts, Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers to restore the body of Christ. Nowhere do we find the bible telling us that they will disappear**. (17) Only leaders can operate in the gifts of the Holy Spirit:** The New Testament clarifies that miracles, signs and gifts will follow all believers, regardless of whether they are pastors or farmers etc. (Mark 16:15-19). **(18) Believers and the Use of Astrologers (Zodiacs):** Here we are talking about those things that claim when you are born at a certain time you will have a particular fortune, or those who read people's lives through the stars. Things like saying a person are a Capricorn or a Scorpio, and so on. God does not allow this at all; He wants us to know ourselves only through His Word. Deuteronomy 18:10–14 speaks against this, opposing the use of astrologers.

TEACHINGS THAT NEED CLARIFICATION

1. **Women are not allowed to teach in church:** God has always called women from the Old Covenant even in the new. The New Testament says, 'In Christ there is no male nor female, a slave or a free man, a Jew or a Gentile (Galatians 3:26-29, 1Corinthians
   11:11). The truth is that in the New Testament, everything God can do through a man, He can do through a woman. What Paul meant in 1Corinthians 14:34-36 and 1Timothy 2:11-14 when he stated that he does not allow a woman to teach was because of the way church was ran in those days. In church, women sat on one side and men on the other, and teaching was made in a question format, it was a traditional way of teaching. So, on a regular basis it would happen that as a man was teaching, one woman would just blurt out a question or comment. Paul saw this as lack of respect and submission, this is why he stated that women are to learn quietly, and ask their husbands at home if they had questions. This does not mean that God does not call women, or allow them to teach. Paul was only putting in order a situation at that time.

2. **Women are not allowed to wear earrings or makeup:** The reason Paul said that women are not to use expensive jewelers in 1Timothy 2:9-11, is because he was conscious of that fact that the women of that time wore clothes with the intention of getting attention, and it seemed to display too much self. Paul was reprimanding that behavior that a believer must not focus too much on the outside more than the inside. But it is not a sin when a woman dresses well and uses makeup; Paul only wrote that because people were getting out of order in regard to the way they dressed. This means that it was still a problem in those days.

3. **Women have to cover their heads always:** In those times, when a woman covered her head it showed respect and submission to her husband. This was their tradition. Covering of the head is not a Christian principle, but it was a tradition of that nation to which Paul was writing. Therefore it is not a sin when a woman does not cover her head in church.

3.1 Men are not to have long hair: In those times, long hair on men seemed disgraceful; this was in the Jewish tradition, not

Christian teachings. And not covering your head as a man was only to show respect to tradition.

4. **Women are not to wear trousers:** Most people take that from Deuteronomy 22:5, but what God was saying is that one shouldn't try to be a man when she is a woman or a woman when a man. As in 'gays' and 'lesbians', it was not a law that women are not to wear trousers. There is nothing wrong when a woman wears trousers made for women.

5. **It is wrong to eat pork:** This teaching comes from the laws that were traditions of the Israelites, which Jesus fulfilled when He founded the New Covenant (Matthew 5:17, Matthew 15:10-12, Romans 14:14)

At times these teachings may be taught by born again people because of lack of understanding, but that does not mean they are not born again or that they have wrong spirits. All they need is teaching and clear understanding. But there are some with wrong spirits of anti-Christ. We will now look at these deceived beliefs that go hand in hand with wrong spirit.

DIFFICULT BIBLE QUESTIONS

1. What happens to children when they die?
The answer is: children go to heaven because the nature of sin has not yet fully developed in them, and they have not yet reached the "age of accountability." This age differs from child to child (Romans 7:9).

2. Whom did Cain marry according to Genesis 5:3–4?
Adam and Eve had other sons and daughters, and Cain married one of his sisters. God permitted this in the beginning because they were the only people on earth at that time, but later on God forbade it (Leviticus 18:24)

3. Where does God come from?
When we look at Genesis 1:14, we see that God created time. We are born into the world under the law of time, and everything on earth has a beginning and an end. Our minds think in terms of time because we are born within time. But we see that time was created by God, and He Himself is not under time at all, for time was made by Him. Therefore, there is no place where He "came from"—rather, beginning and time proceed from Him.

DECEIVING BELIEFS THAT ARE LINKED TO WRONG SPIRITS (1John 4:1-7)

We can tell wrong and deceived beliefs by what they say about Jesus Christ:

1) Those who deny that Jesus is God are deceived (John 1:1,14,18)
2) Those who deny that Jesus is The Son of God are deceived (John 3:16)
3) Those who deny that Jesus was born in a miraculous way, by the Virgin Mary are deceived.
4) Those who deny the death and resurrection of Jesus are deceived.
5) Those who deny that Jesus is the only way, truth and life are deceived (John 14:6)
6) Those who believe that there is another way to the Father besides Jesus alone are deceived (Acts 4:12)
7) Those who say Jesus was just a prophet and a miracle worker only, but not the son of God, are deceived.
8) Those who deny that Jesus came to earth in flesh are deceived.
9) Those who believe that their leader can take them to God are deceived.
10) Those who believe that their leader whether dead or alive together with Jesus can take them to God are deceived.
11) Those who deny Jesus in different ways are deceived.
12) Those who believe in the dead, saying that they are gods, these take part in witchcraft and open themselves up for demons and they are deceived. (Deuteronomy 18:9-14).
13) Those who speak of Jehovah or believe in him but not in Jesus Christ are deceived (1John 4:15, 1John5: 9-12, John 14:6). No one can go to the Father except through the son**.** He who does not have The Son does not have the Father as well.

All who believe these doctrines have a wrong spirit of the antichrist, they are not saved, and they cannot be saved unless they accept and believe the correct teaching about Jesus. Be aware because these people with the wrong spirits (who are false prophets or the anti-Christ's) can perform deceiving miracles as well (Matthew 24:4-7, 2Thessalonians 2:9-11). Deceiving miracles are real miracles but testifying or proving the lies that are being taught. Therefore, we must not just believe because of miracles, but we must first listen to the doctrines that are being taught. This is the easy way to recognize these beliefs.

1) Even if they use the bible, there is another book they will use, that has a revelation that is not from the bible. While some have added to the bible so that it agrees with them.
2) They like isolating themselves, and think that unless one is a part of them, they cannot be saved.
3) Some put their leader in God's position, they pray to or through him. You will find that their leader is exalted more than Jesus Christ.

These beliefs are springing from everywhere in numbers and different names. Some of their founders started out born again and then along the way, they became deceived.

HOW TO STUDY THE BIBLE IN A PROPER WAY

The believer must study the bible in a proper way so that he understands it properly. The bible is a very big book, containing a lot of books in it, written by different authors. It is important for a person to understand the purpose the books were written with, and whom it was written for etc. Knowing such things will help you understand why the writer wrote as he did, and this will help you interpret the bible in a correct manner. An example is when Apostle Paul says to the Corinthians, it is better if a person does not marry because of troubles of that time. The reader has to understand what was happening at that time when Paul was writing that letter. He did not mean that it is good that one does not marry at all, but it was better if one was alone at that time because of the persecutions to the church at that time. It is wise for a believer to study to whom this book was written to and in which time. Some bibles have references as to whom this letters were directed to and what was happening at that time. **Unless one studies the bible with the right understanding, he can make it say what he wants it to say by manipulating the verses even though what he is teaching is not a biblical teaching. These are important facts for reading the bible correctly:**

1) The believer must study the whole book or the whole chapter. He must not read just one verse because he will not understand the meaning that was passed on correctly. He should study the heading and all the news that follow that heading.
2) It is not acceptable for one who is studying or teaching the bible to form a teaching with just one verse from the bible. For a thing to be an acceptable doctrine, it must have two or three scriptures to prove and go in line with it.
3) The believer must repeatedly study the whole bible if he wants to get a clearer and deeper understanding of it and be able to interpret it correctly, because the revelation of redemption begins from Genesis and ends in Revelation.
4) The believer must not try to know and understand everything even when it is not revealed in the bible, for this will only lead to deception. Where the bible speaks we may speak, where it is quiet we must be quiet, where is has not clarified, we must not try to clarify what we are not sure of, but we should rather say that the bible does not clarify, so that we don't end up adding to the bible.
5) We must not give verses the meanings that we like, but we must find out what they meant.

The believer must understand when reading the bible that the things written in the bible were written according to the way they were spoken, but it does not mean that everything that was said is a truth that we can live by in the New Testament. Example: When Jesus spoke while he was on the cross, they said that he was calling for Elijah. This was written exactly according to the way it was spoken by the people who were watching Jesus, but that was not the truth because he was not calling Elijah. You will find that in the Old Testament, people said a lot of things because of their little knowledge and understanding, and all those things were written according to the way they were spoken. But some of them are not the truth of God, but they were just assumptions from those people who said them. Another example is in Job 1:20. Job here says that God gave to him and now he is taking away from him, and then he blesses the name of The Lord. This was written exactly as Job said it. But this verse is not the truth because it was not God who took them away from him. As we read, we are aware that it was satan who stole from him. We should not make a teaching that God will give to you and then take away from you.

Therefore, everything written in the bible has to be compared with the New Testament and that which Jesus Christ has brought to us. We must submit every teaching to Jesus' words and teachings because he is the full manifestation of God`s truth fully.

UNDERSTANDING THE OLD TESTAMENT

For a person to understand the Old Testament, he must first have the understanding of the language of the Hebrews at that time. I don't mean that he has to understand the Hebrew language, but he must understand the way they understood things. Here are a few things that will help you understand the Old Testament:

They understood that everything that happened was God's doing or that God was the one who allowed it to happen because they figured that he had the power to stop it, and if he did not stop it, then he has allowed it. So when they spoke, they would say that God is the one who did that particular thing because he allowed it to happen. Therefore, when you read the Old Testament, at times when they say that God did this and that, they only mean that he allowed it to happen. But again, they did not have a revelation of Satan and his work as we do in the New Testament today. Examples: 1Samuel 19:9 says an evil spirit from Jehovah went to Saul. This verse does not mean that God sent an evil spirit to Saul, but that he allowed the evil spirit to go to Saul. It was not from him, but he had removed his protection from Saul, so then, that demon was able to oppress him. Another example is in 2 Samuel 24:1-2, this verse states that God influenced David to count the Israelites, but if you look at 1Chronicles 21:1, it states that Satan was the one who influenced David to take a census of Israel. So the question would be, who exactly influenced David? This is exactly what happened, David and Israel became very wealthy and they lost touch with God and weakened in their devotion to God. God then removed a portion of his protection over them. Then Satan was able to influence David to take a census of the people because when God removed his protection from them, a door was opened for Satan and he was able to influence David. Now, because God allowed that to happen, in 2 Samuel it is written that God is the one who influenced him.

Another example is that of Elijah and Elisha (2Kings 2:1-19)

In 2Kings 2:9, Elisha asked for a double portion of Elijah's anointing. In so saying, he did not mean that he wanted Elijah's power twice, but he just meant that he wanted to take up the position of Elijah as a leader in his ministry and a leader over the other prophets. When a child was given a double portion in a family, it meant that he was given

leadership over the others in the inheritance of their parents. This is what happened with Elisha. He was given leadership over the other prophets.
Another example is from Ecclesiastes 2:21, here we see the writer wondering what happens to the spirits of people and animals when they die. We cannot take this verse and presume that animals have spirits. The bible says humans are the only ones with spirits, but it does not say so with animals and plants. Therefore, animals do not have spirits like us. They are just soul and body. The writer was just wondering as one without knowledge. So then, a believer has to judge and compare every teaching with the truth of New Testament.
Jesus Christ is the one who brought truth in its fullness (John 1:17).
So then, a believer must make sure that when he reads, he understands the way the Old Testament has been written. He must understand that at times when the bible says that God did this, it only means that he allowed it, not that he is the one who influenced it or did it.

CORRECTING THE MISTAKES THAT WERE MADE IN BIBLE TRANSLATION

The bible is complete and it has the power to change a person's life (2 Timothy 3:16). It is the true word of God on paper. No one can add or subtract from it. But then, the bible was written in Hebrew, Greek and a little Aramaic initially, and then eventually translated into English and a whole lot of other languages on earth. There were minor translation mistakes as it was being translated into these other languages. They are not big mistakes that might deceive the reader, but some turn the meaning of what was said. We are going to correct them in this part. This does not mean that we are changing the bible, but we are only correcting those mistakes that were made as the bible was being translated into different languages.

Luke 23:43: this is how this verse reads in our bibles, **"I tell you the truth, today you will be with me in paradise.**" There is a translation mistake here. When reading this verse, it seems as though Jesus was saying that he would be in paradise with that criminal in that same day, whereas, Jesus did not mean that they were going to paradise that day. This is how it has to read, **"I tell you the truth today, you will be with me in paradise."** The comma has to be after 'today' not after 'truth'. **What Jesus meant was that, he was telling that criminal that day that someday, he would be with him in paradise.**

John 9:1-6, when you read these verses from verse 3, it says, **"Neither this man nor his parents sinned, but this happened so that the work of God might be displayed in his life."** When reading this verse, it's as if God blinded this person so that He would heal him, when in fact Jesus did not say so. This is how this verse is supposed to read, **"Neither this man nor his parents sinned, but for his sake, let the work of God be displayed in his life."** Jesus meant it was neither his sin nor his parents' that caused him to be born blind, but he was born that way because of the fall of man and its consequences. But he said for this sake, let the work of God of healing be displayed in his life.

John 14:12-14, when you read from verse 13, it says, **"And I will do whatever you ask in my name, so that the son may bring glory to the Father. You may ask me for anything in my name and I will do it."** When reading this verse, it sounds as if Jesus says we must ask for miracles in his name. In this case, Jesus was talking about performing miracles and the work that he did. He was not talking about the prayer of supplication as in John 16:26, where he says that we will ask God in his name. When we ask, we ask the Father in the name of Jesus Christ. But in this case, he is not talking about supplications, but he speaks of performing miracles. We command miracles in the name of Jesus Christ. We make commands or proclamations in the name of Jesus Christ when we are performing miracles. An example is that of Peter when healing a crippled man in the book of Acts 3:6. He said, "In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, walk." This was a command in the name of Jesus Christ. This is what Jesus meant in John 14:12-14. These are our commands as kings.

Hebrews 10:26, it reads as follows, **"If we deliberately keep on sinning after we have received the knowledge of the truth, no sacrifice for sins is left."** In this book, the writer was writing to Hebrews who were being persecuted for their faith in Christ, so they
wanted to forsake their Christian beliefs, and return to their Jewish beliefs. So this writer was making them aware of the danger of the **sin** of forsaking Jesus Christ, yet they knew the truth that Jesus Christ is The Son of God. This is how this verse has to read, **"If we deliberately sin, even after we have received the knowledge of the truth, no sacrifice for that sin is left."** The writer is talking about one sin that he has been talking about from the beginning of the book of Hebrews which is the sin of forsaking Jesus Christ.

MEANINGS OF CHRISTIAN FESTIVALS

PASSOVER/ EASTER: We celebrate Easter because it is the day that Jesus died for us.
ASCENSION: We celebrate ascension because it is the day that Jesus ascended to heaven.
CHRISTMAS: It doesn't necessarily mean that Jesus was born on the 25th December because the bible does not clarify which day He was born in, but it was around that time. So when we celebrate Christmas, we celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ.

EXPLANATION OF BIBLICAL TERMS

Grace: the word **"Grace"** means God does something for a person for free, and all a person does is receive it by faith. In other words, God does all the work for a person and finishes it, and then gives the person what is already finished, and then the person receives that by faith. Our salvation is a perfect example. The Lord Jesus did all the work and finished it, now, all that is

left for us to do is to accept it only by faith and then we receive all for free. Grace puts us where God wants us to be. Example: It is grace that put us at the right hand of the Father. Grace helps us to work like God. Grace gives us the ability to live in the God kind of realm as sons and daughters of God. Grace is Gods ability, working and being manifested through the believer. This is why the gifts of the Holy Spirit are called grace gifts (Charisma). Grace is the empowerment of a believer by the Holy Spirit, which makes them to live above sin and all that is not of God. Grace is also many sided and receiving different graces takes stubborn faith, sometimes pressing in prayer and faith and study, and expecting them to manifest in one's life. Example is the grace for dominion. This simply means the supernatural enablement to walk in dominion. It will take study, prayer and faith to manifest this grace. Even though Jesus provided this graces freely on Calvary, it takes aggressive faith to walk in them.

ABRAHAM: Means father of nations. Abram: Means the exalted father. **SARAH**: Means Mother of Nations

ISRAEL: means Prince of God. Jacob was given the name Israel after he wrestled with God until God blessed him, after that God changed his name to Israel. His name "Jacob" means deceiver. In this book when we speak of love, most of the time we will be speaking of God's love called "Agape" in Greek. This is the kind of love that God Himself loves with. This is the Love we find in 1Corinthians 13. This love was given to us after we received Christ. It is part of our nature which is like Gods. Another type of love is that which we love our spouses with, which is called "EROS", this is a physical love. Another type is called "PHILEO", and this is the type with which we love our friends and siblings with. A believer **has to walk in "Agape";** it is then that he is going to be able to walk in these other types of love successfully.

AMEN: It means **"so be it". HALELLUJAH:** It means **praise the Lord. JERUSALEM:** It means **city of peace. ZION:** Means **city of God,** and in the New Covenant, Zion speaks of the kingdom of God or The church of the Lord Jesus Christ.

GLORY: The term *"GLORY"* has rich meaning, especially in spiritual and biblical contexts. Here are key definitions:
1. Biblical/Spiritual Meaning
- *Glory (Hebrew: *kavod*, Greek: *doxa*)* refers to the *weight, splendor, or visible manifestation of God's presence*.
- It represents *God's majesty, holiness, and power*—something awe-inspiring and beyond human description.
- Example: "The glory of the Lord filled the temple" (2 Chronicles 7:1–2).

2. General Meaning
- *Great honor or praise* earned through achievements.
  - E.g., "He returned from battle in glory."
- *Magnificence or beauty*.
  - E.g., "The sunset was a display of glory."

3. Personal/Christian Life
- It can also mean *carrying or reflecting God's nature*—living in a way that brings honor to God.
- Believers are said to be transformed "from glory to glory" (2 Corinthians 3:18), meaning *spiritual growth and transformation*.

BOOKS OF THE BIBLE AND THEIR AUTHORS WITH A SHORT SUMMARY

BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

1. Genesis: This is the first book in the Bible, and it was written by Moses. It speaks about the beginning of the world, creation, man, and the founding of the nation of Israel through Abraham.

2. Exodus: This is the second book in the Bible, and it was written by Moses. It explains how Moses delivered the nation of Israel from Egypt, and how Jehovah established the old covenant with the house of Israel through Moses.

3. Leviticus: This book was written by Moses, and it speaks about the laws, rituals, and sacrifices of the nation of Israel.

4. Numbers: This book was written by Moses, and it speaks about the nation of Israel from when they came out of Egypt and wandered in the wilderness. It also speaks about the laws and rituals of the nation of Israel.

5. Deuteronomy: This book was written by Moses, and it is the account of the Israelites before they could enter Canaan.

6. Joshua: This book was written by Joshua, and it speaks about the life of Israel under the leadership of Joshua, when they conquered Canaan and settled there.

7. Judges: This book is suspected to have been written by Samuel, and it speaks about the life of Israel after the death of Joshua, when it was ruled by judges, their many battles, the fall of Israel in faith, and their return to Jehovah, until there was a king in Israel

and a clear kingdom.

8. Ruth: This book is suspected to have been written by Samuel, and it speaks about a woman named Ruth who accepted the God of the Jews, their faith, and their nation even though she was not an Israelite by birth. The Jews, and their faith and their nation even though this one was not an Israelite by birth.

9. 1 Samuel: This book was written by Samuel, Gad and Nathan, and it speaks about the nation of Israel as they move from being under the judges to being under the kingdom of King Saul and David.

10. 2 Samuel: This book was written by Samuel, Gad and Nathan, and it speaks about the nation of Israel as they move from being under the judges to being under the kingdom of King Saul and David. This book is a continuation of 1 Samuel.

11. 1 Kings: This book seems as if it was not written by one person but by many people at different times. It speaks about the life of King David, who when he became old chose his successor, and also the other kings who followed, and then it ends with the reign of King Ahab of Israel, the husband of Jezebel.

12. 2 Kings: This book seems as if it was not written by one person but by many people at different times. It speaks about the life of King David, who when he became old chose his successor, and also the other kings who followed, and then it ends with the reign of King Ahab of Israel, the husband of Jezebel. This book is a continuation of 1 Kings.

13. 1 Chronicles: This book is believed to have been written by Ezra, and it speaks about the history of Israel from Adam to King Cyrus.

14. 2 Chronicles: This book is believed to have been written by Ezra, and it speaks about the history of Israel from Adam to King Cyrus. This book is a continuation of 1 Chronicles.

15. Ezra: This book was written by the priest and scribe Ezra, and it speaks about the time when the Jews returned from Babylon where they had been held captive, to Jerusalem, and they began to rebuild the temple of the Lord which had been destroyed.

16. Nehemiah: This book is suspected to have been written by Ezra, and it focuses on when Israel came out of Babylon and began to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem and to restore their faith and devotion to Jehovah.

17. Esther: This book is suspected to have been written by Mordecai, and it speaks about a Jewish woman who was in Persia by the name of Hadassah, but known as Esther, who became queen in Persia when she was married by the king there, and she prevented the destruction of the Jews who were in Persia by decree. The Jews were captives in the land of Persia because of their disobedience to Jehovah.

18. Job: This book was written by Job, and it is a book that speaks about the life of Job and the teaching of remaining faithful to God during a life of troubles and sickness.

19. Psalms: This book was written by King David and others such as Asaph, the sons of Korah and Solomon. This book contains the religious hymns of the Jewish nation and praises.

20. Proverbs: This book was written by King Solomon, and it speaks about words of wisdom, advice and encouragement for the sake of a righteous and successful life.

21. Ecclesiastes: This book was written by King Solomon, and he speaks about the meaning of life, humanity, the desire for wisdom and joy.

22. Song of Solomon/Song of Songs: This book was written by King Solomon, and it speaks about love and marriage, praises and songs of love like these.

23. Isaiah: This book was written by the prophet Isaiah who lived during the reign of Judah, and this book he wrote part of it when Israel came out of Babylon and began to live as a free nation in their land.

24. Jeremiah: This book was written by the prophet Jeremiah, and it speaks about the life of the prophet Jeremiah and his messages to the nation of Judah.

25. Lamentations: This book was written by Jeremiah, and it reveals his lamentations and sorrow when Jerusalem fell, and the nation was taken to Babylon.

26. Ezekiel: This book was written by the prophet Ezekiel, who lived during the time when Israel was in Babylon.

27. Daniel: This book was written by the prophet Daniel, when the nation of Israel was captive in Babylon taken from Jerusalem. This book is filled with visions of the future about the lives of the Jews and of the world.

28. Hosea: This book was written by the prophet Hosea, and this book focuses on when the northern tribes of Israel fell (fall of the northern kingdom of Israel). Hosea married the prostitute Gomer by the command of God in order to show the unfaithfulness of the Israelites to Jehovah. (The northern kingdom was made of these tribes of Israel: Asher, Dan, Ephraim, Gad, Issachar, Manasseh, Naphtali, Reuben, Simeon and Zebulun).

29. Joel: This book was written by the prophet Joel, and it speaks about repentance, judgment, the outpouring of the Holy Spirit and the restoration and success of Judah.

30. Amos: This book was written by the prophet Amos, and it speaks about a message of justice, righteousness, holiness and warnings of coming judgments.

31. Obadiah: This book was written by the prophet Obadiah, and it speaks about prophecy directed at the nation of Edom.

32. Jonah: This book was written by the prophet Jonah, and it speaks about the life of Jonah in his mission to Nineveh.

33. Micah: This book was written by the prophet Micah, and it speaks about a message of justice and morality and prophecy. Micah even prophesied that the Messiah would be born in Bethlehem.

34. Nahum: This book was written by the prophet Nahum, and it speaks about the coming judgment and the fall of the kingdom of Assyria, especially its great city which was Nineveh.

35. Habakkuk: This book was written by the prophet Habakkuk, and it presents a conversation between Habakkuk and God, and it was written before Jerusalem fell and the Jews were taken to Babylon.

36. Zephaniah: This book was written by the prophet Zephaniah, and this book speaks about judgment, repentance and hope. It is also famous because it declared the judgment of Judah against idol worship, wickedness and neglecting the Lord God.

37. Haggai: This book was written by the prophet Haggai, and it was a call to the people of God coming from Babylon to rebuild the temple of the Lord.

38. Zechariah: This book was written by the prophet Zechariah, and it included prophecies, visions and messages of God to His people.

39. Malachi: This book is suspected to have been written by Ezra, but it is not very clear. It shows when Malachi spoke with the people about morality, worship, giving and honoring Jehovah with what is due to Him.

BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

1.Matthew: This book was written by the Apostle Matthew, and he was writing to the Jews, assuring them that the Lord Jesus is the one whom the Jews were waiting for, and that He is the one who was prophesied about in the Old Covenant.

2. Mark: This book was written by Mark who used to travel with the Apostle Peter, and he spoke about the Lord Jesus but focused much on His works of miracles. (Mark was not one of the 12 apostles of the Lord Jesus).

3. Luke: This book was written by Luke who used to travel with Paul most of the time, and he focused on the Lord Jesus and described Him from His human side. (Luke was not one of the 12 apostles of the Lord Jesus).

4. John: This book was written by the Apostle John, and he revealed the Lord Jesus as the Son of God. He focused on His divinity and His life from the spiritual side.

5. Acts: This book was also written by Luke who was a medical doctor, and here Luke wrote emphasizing the Acts of the Apostles working with the Holy Spirit.

6. Romans: This book was written by Paul writing to the believers who were living in the great city of Rome. In this book Paul emphasizes and explains justification by faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, and the grace of God found in Jesus Christ.

7. 1 Corinthians: This book was written by Paul writing to the believers who were living in Corinth, which is a city in Greece today. He wrote this book correcting divisions and many errors in the church of Corinth.

8. 2 Corinthians: This book was written by Paul writing to the believers who were living in Corinth, which is a city in Greece today. He wrote this book correcting divisions and many errors in the church of Corinth. This book is a continuation of 1 Corinthians. Corinth was a large place full of Romans, Greeks and Jews.

9. Galatians: This book was written by Paul writing to the believers who were living in Galatia (which is Turkey today). The main issue in this book is the freedom found in Christ and justification by faith.

10. Ephesians: This letter was written by Paul writing to the believers who were living in Ephesus, which is found in Turkey today. This letter focused much on our inheritance in Christ.

11. Philippians: This book was written by Paul writing to the believers who were living in Philippi (Greece today). This letter Paul wrote while in prison, and in this letter he encouraged the Philippians and urged them to remain joyful in the Lord.

12. Colossians: This letter was written by Paul writing to the believers who were living in Colossae (found in Turkey today). In this letter Paul spoke much about the greatness of the Lord Jesus and His kingship.

13. 1 Thessalonians: This letter was written by Paul writing to the believers who were living in Thessalonica (found in Greece today). Here Paul was writing to these believers correcting the situations the church was facing at that time.

14. 2 Thessalonians: This letter was written by Paul writing to the believers who were living in Thessalonica (found in Greece today). Here Paul was writing to these believers correcting the situations the church was facing at that time. This letter is the second letter of Paul to the believers in Thessalonica.

15.1 Timothy: This letter was written by Paul, writing to Timothy who was a young leader in years and also a co-worker with Paul. This letter gives guidance in leadership and instructions for shepherding the congregation.

16**. 2 Timothy:** This letter was written by Paul, writing to Timothy who was a young leader in years and also a co-worker with Paul. This letter gives guidance in leadership and instructions for shepherding the congregation. This letter is a continuation of the letter of 1 Timothy.

17. Titus: This letter was written by Paul writing to Titus who was a co-worker with him, and Paul instructed him about ministry in the place of Crete (Island of Crete). Here Paul emphasized the matter of sound teaching, good conduct and avoiding teachings that divide people.

18. Philemon: This letter was written by Paul writing to Philemon, who was a believer that had a conflict with his servant named Onesimus. Paul asked that Philemon forgive Onesimus and accept him back.

19. Hebrews: This letter is suspected to have been written by Paul but it is not very clear, because Paul usually identifies himself in all his letters but in this one he does not, though the matters are the same as his. Here the writer writes to Christians who were Hebrews by birth, who had left the faith of Judaism, and had now accepted the Lord Jesus and Christianity. The writer shows these people that the Lord Jesus is the Son of God who is greater, and that He is more important than Moses, and that the old covenant was only a shadow of the new covenant. He also shows them the sufficiency of the sacrifice of Jesus Christ.
He warns the Hebrews not to deny the Lord Jesus whom they had already known and then return to their Jewish faith. He says this because the Hebrews were thinking of going back to their former faith of Judaism because of the persecutions they were facing because of Christianity.

20. James: This letter was written by James, the brother of the Lord Jesus. He was writing to the brethren about the importance of faith that is shown through works and good conduct.

21. 1 Peter: This letter was written by Peter, and he was writing to believers to endure suffering and troubles, to be humble and to live in holiness.

22. 2 Peter: This letter was written by Peter, and here he was writing to believers to strive to grow spiritually, to avoid false teachings and to hold firmly to the promise of the coming of the Lord Jesus.

23. 1 John: This letter was written by John, and John speaks about having fellowship with God the Father, walking in love, obeying the commands of the Lord Jesus, the assurance of our salvation in Christ and the antichrists that are present in the world.

24. 2 John: This letter is the second of John, and here John speaks about walking in the truth of God the Father, walking in love and being careful of those who teach false doctrine.

25. 3 John: This letter is the third of John, and here he encourages those who support believers serving faithfully. He also warns the believers about the danger of a man called Diotrephes.

26. Jude: This letter was written by Jude, the brother of James and the Lord Jesus in the flesh. Jude speaks about contending for our faith against false teachers and false doctrines.

27. Revelation: This book was written by the Apostle John, and he wrote it as a prisoner on Patmos. This book speaks about the end, the victory of the Lord Jesus at the end and the purpose of God for the whole world.

HERE ARE SOME ACCEPTABLE USES OF FAITH MEDIUMS IN THE CHURCH TODAY. THERE ARE SOME MEDIUMS THAT WERE USED IN THE NEW TESTAMENT AND HERE ARE SOME BELOW.

THE ANNOINTING OIL: In the New Testament, *anointing oil* is used symbolically and practically — as a sign of consecration, healing, and the presence of the Holy Spirit

1. For Healing (James 5:14-15 (NIV): "**Is anyone among you sick? Let them call the elders of the church to pray over them and anoint them with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer offered in faith will make the sick person well..."_** Use: Anointing with oil is accompanied by ***faith-filled prayer***.- Meaning: It's not the oil itself that heals, but the faith and obedience to God's Word.
2. As a Symbol of the Holy Spirit: While the Holy Spirit now anoints believers spiritually, oil remains a physical symbol of His presence, especially during- **Dedications- Ordinations- Deliverance**
3. For Consecration & Setting Apart Though more prominent in the Old Testament, the concept continues:
- In *Mark 6:13*, Jesus' disciples *anointed the sick with oil and healed them. Paul laid hands, while some used oil — both symbolizing *God's power at work*. **Summary: In the New Testament, *anointing oil*: -Represents the Holy Spirit* Is used in healing, deliverance, and consecration and it Must be used with understanding and faith* — it's not magic**

PRAYER CLOTHES AND PETERS SHADOW: In the New Testament, certain prayer mediums like **prayer cloths** are mentioned and used as **points of contact for faith**, not as magical objects. These are tools God sometimes uses to channel His power through faith**.**
1. Prayer Cloths – Acts 19:11–12**: "God did extraordinary miracles through Paul, so that *even handkerchiefs or aprons* that had touched him were taken to the sick, and their illnesses were cured and the evil spirits left them." *Purpose:*** These cloths were an extension of Paul's ministry, empowered by *God*, not the cloth itself.
- ***Faith element:*** The people believed that touching the cloth carried God's healing power — and God honored that faith.
- *Key point:* It was *God doing the healing*, not Paul or the object. **2. *Shadow of Peter** – Acts 5:15* though not a cloth, it shows another medium God used :> "...**people brought the sick into the streets and laid them on beds and mats so that at least *Peter's shadow* might fall on some of them."** Again, it was about *faith and the Holy Spirit's power*, not superstition.

Important Principles: Prayer mediums are not to be worshipped.*they are *vehicles* for faith — like oil, handkerchiefs, or even touching Jesus' robe (Mark 5:28). Without *faith*, the object is meaningless. They should never replace *personal relationship with God* or become idols.

THE SPIRITUAL REALMS (SPIRITUAL DIMENSIONS)

HEAVEN, THE NEW EARTH, THE SPIRITUAL WORLD, ABRAHAM'S BOSOM, HELL AND THE LAKE OF FIRE

HEAVEN: There are three heavens according to the bible. When we read the bible we must be careful of which heaven the bible refers to.

1) **The first heaven is in the natural realm:** The first heaven is where we find clouds and the bluishness of the sky, where the vision of our physical eyes ends. This is where the stars and other heavenly creations are, like moon etc.

2) **The second heaven is in the spirit realm:** We cannot see it with our physical eyes, but if we translate into the spirit realm we could see it. In this heaven we find demons in their different ranks (Ephesians 6:10-13). Even some angels can be found here.

3) **The Third Heaven is in the spirit realm:** It cannot be seen with the naked eye, but we could see it if we translated into the spirit realm. This is where the throne of God is found. There are also believers who have died on earth; they are in heaven with their spirit bodies. There we can also find angels and other heavenly creatures (2Corinthians 12:1-5). There is awesome praise and worship (Revelations 4:1-11). In this heaven there is nothing hurtful or bad. There is no sickness, death, neediness, poverty or demons.

   The third heaven is in the spirit realm and it is located above and towards the North (Isaiah 14:13)

   It cannot be seen with physical eyes, but we can see it if we step out of our flesh and enter into the spirit realm. This is where the Throne of God is located. Here are the believers who have died on earth. They are in heaven with their spirit bodies. There are also angels and other heavenly beings (2 Corinthians 12:1–5). There is worship, praise, and overwhelming joy (Revelation 4:1–11).
   In this heaven, there is nothing painful or evil. There is no sickness, no death, no poverty, no lack, and no demons.

   Important facts about heaven:

   1. We will recognize one another when we meet. **2.** The memories of those who are lost will be removed from our lives. **3.** In heaven there will be other works to do; it will not only be singing and worship. **4.** There is peace and extraordinary joy**. 5.** The streets of heaven are made of gold. **6.** What brings us into heaven is the sacrifice of the Lord Jesus Christ, His blood, and the new nature that we are given when we accept Him into our lives. But what determines our position and rewards in heaven is how we served God while we were on earth**. 7.** There is fellowship and conversation in heaven, but there is no marriage or sexual desires.

   We cannot enter heaven with our current physical bodies. We can however enter either with our spirit bodies or with our glorified spiritual bodies. The spirit body is our inner body that departs from the flesh when we die. The glorified spiritual body is the physical body of flesh and bone that has been glorified—the same kind of body that the Lord Jesus had after His resurrection from the dead. These are the same bodies that we will receive when we are resurrected from the dead.

   We know that the Lord Jesus Christ went to heaven with a glorified spiritual body and the bible teaches us that we will also receive these bodies in the future. This body is able to do both natural and spiritual things. For example, Jesus could eat food, which is a natural act, but He could also pass through walls, disappear, and reappear in different places, which are acts of the spiritual body.

   People who are in heaven and on the new earth are not old in age. Even though they may die old and sick, they appear in heaven as young and fresh. Maybe similar to the age of 30 in the natural, because biologically this is the age where growth stops then aging begins. Since there is aging and sickness, people don't grow old. Even children who are in heaven grow to around this kind of age and don't grow old from here.
   These people become ageless as they are now in a realm of eternity which is a realm outside of time.

THE NEW HEAVEN AND EARTH (REVELATIONS 21:1-27): The new heaven and earth are places God has created. This is the first new heaven and it goes hand-in-hand with the new earth. The bible clearly states that the old heaven and earth will be removed and the new will appear. When the bible says that there will be the new earth it simply means that God will remove all

the evil in this earth and renew it again.
In this new earth will live all believers with their glorified bodies? It will be possible to do both physical and spiritual things. We will be like Jesus after His resurrection. We will live with Jesus personally on this earth. In so saying I mean He will live with us in His glorified body. **The New Jerusalem will be the headquarters of the New Earth (Revelations 21:2-5).**
In this earth there won't be death, sickness, curses, sin and everything evil (Revelations 21:4). There will be animals and plants (Isaiah 65:17-25, 66:22). There won't be marriage and physical desires (Matthew 22:29-33). We will live eternally in the New Earth with our God (Revelations 1:3). **The new earth and the new heavens are in the spiritual realm. This is the realm where the spiritual and physical have become one and this is a bit different from the spirit realm because the spirit realm cannot be perceived with our physical eyes. But the spiritual realm is both physical and spiritual.**

THE SPIRIT WORLD: The spirit world is on this earth that we live in now. Actually, the earth is within the spirit world. The spirit world is invisible to our physical eyes but we can perceive, feel and see its effects. We operate with this world through faith. The Holy Spirit, angels, demons and the devil operate in this world. The spirit world contains the physical world and the biggest thing that gives beings from the spirit world access to physical world is **altars. Altars give legal access for the spirit world to manifest in the physical world.**

The spirit world has substance and material even though it is invisible to the physical eyes. The spirit world communicates to the physical world through signs, wonders, visions, dreams, revelation and other channels of prophecy.

ABRAHAM'S BOSOM: This place was where people who died believing in Jehovah went according to the Old Covenant. This place was in the spirit realm. All dead people who died believing in Jehovah went there, waiting for the time when Jesus would come and get them. Abraham, Samuel, David and a whole lot of others were there. There was peace and no form of hurt (Luke 16:22). This place was in the spirit realm and next to hell and people in it could see people in hell (Luke 16:23). They were separated by a great chasm (Luke 16:26). Both Abrahams Bosom and hell were considered the place of the dead. But after Jesus' death, when He rose from the dead, He ascended with people who were waiting for Him at this place. This place was demolished after Jesus ascended to heaven with the spirits of the people who had been there.

HELL: Hell is a place of judgment God made for the devil and his angels (Matthew 25:41). It is true that the devil and some demons are not being tormented as yet in hell (1Peter 5:8). This is because of Adam who gave the devil hell's key (which is the power of death), but Jesus took it from him when He rose from the dead (Revelations 1:17-19). Hell was not created for humans, but everyone who refuses Jesus in their lives must get the same judgment as the devil because refusing Christ is following the devil.
Hell is in the spirit realm but it is located in the middle or the center of the earth (Ephesians 4:9).
There is weeping and gnashing of teeth in hell because of the pain there (Matthew 24:51, 25:30). There is fire and worms that cannot die (Mark 9:42-50). There is unquenchable thirst and abuse (Luke 16:23-25). There is no rest in hell. Every evil thing is there in hell, e.g. hunger, thirst, diseases at their maximum and hatred. God has closed His ears from people in hell.
There are people right now in hell. They are people who died on earth without receiving Jesus Christ or who forsook him by rejecting him after they had known Him (Hebrews 9:27). They are still perfect people; the difference is that they went there with their spirit bodies. They feel everything that is happening to them and they still recall everything about their lives on earth and those of their relatives on earth (Luke 16:27-31). They will be there until they are taken to the lake of fire.
Hell is the fitting punishment for sinners because the God we have sinned against is eternal, holy, and infinite in greatness. Therefore, our sin against Him deserves eternal judgment. Since God is infinitely great, our sin is infinitely against him. Since God is totally holy, therefore our sin is totally against Him. And since God is eternal, our sins are eternally against him. Hell and the lake of fire are the only two places that can satisfy Gods just justice against our sins. We all deserved this place, but God showed us mercy through our Lord Jesus Christ as he did all that he could do to keep us out of hell . All who accept The Lord Jesus Christ are saved and spared from hell and eternal damnation. But those who reject Him receive the just judgment that they deserve in hell. What takes a person to hell is the sinful nature inherited from Adam, but what determines their degree of torment and punishment is their evil works. In hell, people still remember their earthly lives and their families. They are hungry, thirsty, exhausted, breathless, tormented by fire, demons, and creatures of hell.
Hell is in the spirit realm. Each punishment there should kill a person, but people cannot die in hell unlike in the physical realm where death ends pain and suffering. In hell people experience death over and over endlessly. People burn to ashes in hell and everything grows back just to burn again. It is an endless cycle of pain and torment. Hell is the full manifestation of spiritual and eternal death. People in hell are consciously in pain and torment all the time but they cannot vanish or cease to exist.

LAKE OF FIRE: The Lake of Fire is another judgment place God created. As of now there is nothing in the lake of fire. In the end, the devil, all demons, false prophets, every person in hell will be resurrected, judged and condemned by God and be thrown into the lake of fire. Hell itself will be thrown in the lake of fire and all those whose names are not in the book of life. They will be there eternally under punishment. The devil and all demons too will be punished there. (Revelations 20:10- 15) the Lake of Fire is the end for every evil thing. **The lake of Fire is in the same spiritual realm as the new earth and people will go there with their resurrected non glorified bodies just as believer will go to the new earth with their resurrected glorified spiritual bodies. We explain this in detail in the following teaching.**

ESCHATOLOGY / THE END TIMES

As believers, we must understand and recognize that we live in the last days. During the times of John, two thousand years ago, it was the last hour (1John 2:18). Which means right now, it is the last minute. Jesus will return again for His church (Acts 2:9-12). In this teaching I am going to explain what will happen in the end.
On a regular basis, Jesus and His apostles speak of His return. What I have written in this teaching is just a summary of what will happen in the end. **This does not mean they will happen in the exact order I have stated here because even the bible does not give the precise order (I also did not mention everything that will happen at the end, but I tried to simplify and summarize some of the things that will happen at the end).**
Note that the Book of Revelation is written in visions, and for one to understand it correctly, they have to understand what those visions mean. Example: a beast talking about anti-Christ (Anti-Christ is an enemy of Christ, which is the manifestation of the kingdom of the devil on earth which will be manifested by people who are against Christ). The beast in (Revelations 12) speaks of the devil; whereas the stars of heaven speak of angels. So it is wise that a Christian does not take it and teach it just as it is written, but first learn how to understand the visions and their meanings.
This book also speaks in past, present and future tense. It speaks of before the earth was created, in between the earth and its end. The idea of this book is not for a believer to understand every other thing in the order it will happen, but its that a believer know that everything will happen as God has planned for it to happen at His time, again so that those who have received Jesus know that they have eternal life and they will be with the Lord eternally.

There are a lot of things happening that prove the last days. The last days began when the Holy Spirit started co-working with the church of Jesus Christ (Acts 2:17).
Matthew 24:4-15 exposes some of the things that will happen in the last days. A lot of false prophets will spring up, there will be a lot of wars and earth quakes and some other things mentioned in those verses.

THE RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST (1Thessalonians 4:13-18)

The bible clarifies that Jesus will return the second time. Jesus went to heaven with His glorified body, and sat on the right hand of His Father. As for now, Jesus is still working with His church through the Holy Spirit. But He will return with His spiritual body, which is His glorified body of flesh and bones. When He returns the following will happen:
People who died having received Him and those who died in the Old Covenant who believed in Jehovah will come together with their bodies and they will be raised from the dead with glorified bodies, which are like Jesus' after his resurrection. **The Spirits of people who died in the Old Covenant who believed in Jehovah went to heaven after the resurrection of Jesus from the dead. Matthew 27:52-54 clarifies that rocks were split open, and the grave of the saints opened, and they left their graves. We explained in the teaching of God when speaking of Jesus that these dead people were not raised with their physical bodies but with spirit bodies, graves were opened in the spiritual realm, and we explained that this verse is just a prophecy of what will happen physically (1Thessalonians 4:15-18, 1 Corinthians 15:20-27, 42-54, Philippians 3:20 and**
21).

1) Those who will still be alive when Jesus returns, their bodies will be turned in the blink of an eye into glorified bodies (1Thessalonians 4:17, Philippians 3:20, 1Corinthians 15:52)
2) All these believers will be taken up to meet the Lord in the clouds (1Thessalonians 4:17)
3) The will go into heaven with Him in their glorified bodies. Jesus will turn right there on the clouds and return to heaven with his church.
4) There will be a wedding ceremony between Christ and His church in heaven (Revelations 19:6-10).
5) Believers will be with Christ in heaven for a certain time, which is not disclosed in the bible. (There will be a lot of other things taking place in heaven during that time).

WHAT WILL BE HAPPENING ON EARTH?

1) There will still be life on earth. True believers will not be present on earth, but taken up to heaven. That will not stop continuation of life on earth (Matthew 24:36-45).
2) When Jesus Christ returns, His church will be walking in the full manifestations as sons and daughters of God, it will reign on earth, and it will have hurt the devil and his entire kingdom (Revelations 13:3). What the bible means when it says the first beast had a wound of a sword that could kill; it speaks of a very bad wound that the devil and his kingdom received because of the word of God that was proclaimed by his church while on earth. (Sword means the word of God).
3) During that time the devils kingdom will manifest itself through a certain government or kingdom on earth which will be led by Christ's enemy (Anti-Christ) (1Thessalonians 2:5-8). This verse tells us that he who stops the full manifestation of the devil on earth is the Holy Spirit through His church. Once the church is removed from the earth, Satan will manifest his kingdom on earth in full. When speaking of the anti-Christ, it refers to a government or kingdom against Christ, which is the kingdom of the devil just that he uses people who lead it and represent him on earth. These people will get power from Satan to do miracles and wonders that will deceive people. Different names of the antichrist are: beast (Revelations 17:8, 16, 19:19-20), a beast from the ocean (Revelations 13:1-10), the lawless one (2 Thessalonians 2:3-5).

There are still some names of the antichrist I have not written.

4) Everyone will be forced to accept this kingdom of the enemy of Christ and its mark on their hands or foreheads, which is 666 (Revelations 13:11-18).
5) Those who refuse it won't be allowed to buy or sell, and they will be killed (Revelations 13:16-18).
6) There will be people being saved during that time, but they will be faced with great trials and persecutions because of their faith and they will be killed (Revelations 11:13, Revelations 13:15, 14:6-14)
7) This kingdom will go on for a certain period of time, and it will seem good to people who have received it (Revelations 13:13- 15).
8) It will seem as if there is peace and oneness on earth, and everything will continue as usual, people will still be marrying and being given in marriage, and there will be one government on earth, and it will appear to bring goodness to those lost.

THE RETURNING OF JESUS CHRIST AND THE BELIEVERS ON EARTH THE THIRD TIME (THE LORDS DAY)

1) Jesus Christ will return to earth with believers in their glorified bodies (Jude 1:14).
2) The Lord Jesus will end the reign of his enemy, and be victorious over his enemy with his glory and his word (2 Thessalonians 2:8).
3) Every person who accepts the reign of the enemy of Christ and its mark will be taken to the lake of fire (Revelations 14:9-12).
4) **The unbelievers will also be resurrected to be judged by God before His glorious Throne. This judgment will take place on earth where people sinned.**
They will not be given glorified bodies but will be raised from the dead to face judgment. Their spirits that are in hell will enter into their bodies, and they will be resurrected to be judged on earth where they once lived and where they sinned. Just like someone who commits a crime in a certain country, even if he flees, once he is caught, he will be returned to the county where he committed the crime to be judged there. This is the same case with the unbelievers. They have to be judged on earth because they sinned on earth. As for believers, they were also judged on earth through Calvary when Jesus died for them. The unbelievers sins will rise with them, because they were never washed in the blood of the Lamb, and they will be judged according to their works (Acts 24:15, John 5:28-29).

All the unsaved will be raised to everlasting destruction, to be thrown into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. The lake of fire is in the spiritual realm just like the new earth. Even hell itself will be removed from the center of the earth and be cast into the lake of fire, because God will be renewing the earth. The final end of all who reject the Lord Jesus—together with the devil, demons, false prophets, and all evil things—is the lake of fire (Revelation 20:11-15).

It seems that everything that God does in the realm of light, He also does correspondingly in the realm of darkness. For example: when believers die, they go to heaven with their spirit bodies. Likewise, when unbelievers die, they go to hell with their spirit bodies. (A spirit body is a human spirit without a physical body).
In the same way, believers in the Lord Jesus will be raised from the dead—their spirits will re-enter their bodies, but their bodies will be resurrected as glorified spiritual bodies, and they will live on the new earth with the Lord Jesus among them. (A spiritual body is a body of flesh and bone that has been glorified). In the same way, those who died without Christ—their spirits in hell will re-enter their dead bodies, but their bodies will be resurrected as non-glorified bodies. They will only be given strength to stand before the dreadful Throne of God to be judged according to their works. Then they will be cast into the lake burning with fire and brimstone. They will be there in their resurrected bodies, but bodies that haven't been glorified and they will remain there forever in torment. Satan their master will also be among them, being tormented forever and ever along with all demons and false prophets. The lake of fire is in the spiritual realm just like the new earth. Heaven and hell are in the Spirit realm now. The new earth and the lake of fire are in the spiritual realm. The spiritual realm is a realm where the spirit realm and the physical realm have become one. The future age will be in the Spiritual realm as heaven will come down to earth and become one with it and hell and the lake of fire will also become one as hell will be thrown into lake of fire.

IN ETERNITY

In eternity there will be two judgments.

The first judgment is for the believers before the Judgment Seat of Christ (2 Corinthians 5:5-9). This is the judgment of the believers for their rewards. Here believers will be rewarded according to how they served God while they were still on earth. The Bible tells us that the works of all believers will pass through the fire of Christ's judgment. (The fire of Christ's judgment is not the fire of hell). Our works will be tested by this fire. If our works endure this fire of Christ, we will receive our rewards from the Lord (1 Corinthians 3:14-15). But if they are burned, we will be saved but we will suffer great loss. These judgment is based on whether you knew the will of your master, your motives of doing things and how much of his will did you accomplish.

The second Judgment is one of unbelievers that involve the white throne of Judgment and the lake of fire as we have already explained above.

THE NEW EARTH: God will create the new heaven and earth, and the New Jerusalem will be the headquarters for this new earth (Revelations 21:22). This is the first and second heaven we are talking about, it is not the heaven God is in, which is the third heaven. All believers will live in the new earth with God and Jesus Christ with their glorified bodies. The Holy Spirit will still be living in them (John 14:6). In the new earth, there will not be death, sin, sickness, curses or anything evil (Revelations 22:3-6). There won't be any marriage and desires for it in this new earth (Matthew 22:23-33). Heaven will come down to earth and heaven and earth will become one (Revelation 21:3-4).
To understand spiritual worlds in depth, study the teaching of spiritual realm. The new earth is in the spiritual realm.

THE LORD'S SUPPER (LUKE 22:14-21)

What is the Lord's Supper? The Lord's Supper is food that reminds us of the body of Christ, which was killed, and His blood, which was shed for our salvation.

When we eat we remind ourselves of His death (Luke 22:19). **This does not mean that the bread we eat turns into the body of Christ spiritually or the drink into His blood; what happens is that bread represents His body, while a drink represents His blood.**
It is not compulsory to eat bread without yeast or wine with alcohol. We use different kinds of bread or cakes or any other food, which might remind us of Christ's body.
We may also use any other drink, which might remind us of the blood of Christ. Normally a drink with red grape is used.

How do we eat the Lord's Supper? (1Corinthians 11:1-34): Before I explain to you how the Lord's Supper is eaten, I will first differentiate between the church that Paul was writing to and the church today. During Paul's time, believers met in the evening to break bread (have the Lords supper). They ate it as a real supper. Now it would happen that some would arrive earlier than the rest, and then start on the meal without others so much that when the rest of them arrived they were filled and the food was gone. They ate it with the perception of it being just food, unaware that they have come together to the body of Christ and to drink His blood. This brought God's judgment on them. This is what Paul referred to when he said they eat in an unworthy manner. **Breaking bread in an unworthy manner is eating it oblivious of the fact that it's the body and blood of the Lord. The drink they drank was not alcohol. When Paul said that some are full and some are drunk he was scolding them for having eaten and drank beyond limit and then others getting nothing (1Corinthians 11:20-22), not because of drunkenness because Paul speaks firmly against drunkenness in many scriptures and if he was talking about drunkenness he wouldn't have instructed them to go and drink at home (1Corinthians 11:22).** But now, in latter churches, the Lord's Supper is not eaten in the same way as it used to be in the former churches. It is not eaten as supper. Often it is eaten as just a piece of bread and small drink or in any way that church prefers.

Now I'm going to explain how the Lord's Supper is eaten;

1) We must recognize that, that bread and drink are the body and blood of Jesus Christ.
2) We have to eat it with understanding of what it means. When we eat the Lord's Supper we proclaim and remind ourselves the death of the Lord until He returns (1Corinthians 11:26).
3) The Lord's Supper can only be eaten by born again people.
4) We must remember what the death of the Lord brought to us, which is good relations with God, life, healing, success, blessings and everything good and give thanks for them.
5) We must eat it with thanksgiving to Jesus Christ.
6) One believer, a family of believers, a group of believers or a gathering of believers in church can eat the Lord's Supper; it can be eaten at any time a believer or believers choose.
7) It can be eaten as any kind of bread or any kind of drink that will remind us of the blood of Christ. (But not one with alcohol).

What does it mean to eat the Lord's Supper?

1) It is a time to remind ourselves of Christ's death and everything good it brought to us.
2) It is a time for fellowship with the Lord and other believers.
3) It is to recognize and confess the New Covenant that was founded on the blood of Christ.
4) It is to thank God for what He has done for us.

Passover and the Lord's Supper:

According to the Old Covenant, Israelites celebrated Passover. What exactly is this Passover, and how does it affect us? **The word Passover means, "Passing over". It is called Passover because an angel of death passed over the Israelites because of the blood of the lamb's that was anointed on their doors.**

Israel was enslaved for 450 years by Egypt. So it happened that Jehovah freed them from Egypt with signs, wonders and great judgments over Egypt. He punished Egyptians with ten punishments (Exodus 7-15). But Pharaoh the king of Egypt hardened his heart, and refused to release the Israelites until the tenth punishment, which was to kill the first born of all of Egypt both man and animals. That night an angel of death that had come to kill the first born of Egypt, Jehovah had spoken to Moses to tell the Israelites to take a male lamb that had no weaknesses or sicknesses. Kill it and then burn it, and with its blood anoint the doors of their houses. So that where there is blood, an angel of death that brought Jehovah's judgment would just pass by without killing its first born. They were instructed to eat that burned lamb with bread that had no yeast and bitter vegetables. And it happened as they were told, all of Egypt's first born died, and those of Israel lived and they left Egypt that night.

What does this mean to us in the New Testament? All these things that happened in the Old Covenant are just a shadow of the New Testament. They are just a shadow that point to Christ. Jesus Christ was crucified during the period of the Passover. Israel of the Old Covenant represents Church in the New Covenant.

1) Jehovah instructed them to kill a lamb that had no blemish in the Old Covenant, this was representative of Jesus Christ, who had no sin, which is the Lamb of God without blemish (John 1:29, 1Peter 1:19)
2) They were told to anoint the doors of their houses with the blood of that lamb, and where there is the blood of the lamb, God's judgment would pass. This means that people who have been cleansed by the blood of Jesus Christ are saved from God's judgment (Romans 5:8-12)
3) They were removed from Egypt that day. When we are washed in the blood of Jesus Christ and saved, we are removed from the kingdom of the world, and put into the kingdom of God. (Egypt stands for the kingdom of the world, which is the kingdom of Satan (2Corinthians 4:4). In other words this world's principles are brought and ruled by Satan, this is what it means when it is said that he is the king of this world.
4) The Israelites had to eat that slaughtered lamb. Each and every family had to eat the flesh of that lamb that day, this showed that they recognized and related themselves with that lamb that died in their place. We too in the New Covenant, when we eat the Lord's Supper, recognize, acknowledge, remind and proclaim the death of the Lord that gave us life until He returns (1Corinthians 11:26).
5) The death of the lamb when they were in Egypt, is the one that saved them from the judgment of Jehovah at that time, from there they ate and celebrated Passover yearly to remind themselves of their salvation and freedom from Egypt. The death of Jesus Christ on the cross at Golgotha and his blood that was shed is the one that saved us and washed us from our sins (Hebrews 7:27, 9:11-13), when we eat the Lord's Supper we are merely reminding ourselves (Luke 22:19). We too were washed immediately with the blood of Christ when we received Him.
6) This lamb had to be eaten with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. Unleavened bread was a sign of separation between Israel and Egypt; while bitter herbs were a reminder to the Israelites of the slavery and pain they were from in Egypt.

Christ is our Passover lamb, with His death we are removed from the world of slavery and Satan's rule, and we are separated from sin and the world by His blood (1Corinthians 5:6-9). Yeast is likened to sin.
Now all this that was done in the Old Covenant, when the Israelites we taken out of Egypt, was just a sign or a shadow of what Christ death does for us (Hebrews 10:1-6).

But today as Christians when we celebrate Passover, we do not celebrate the release of the Israelites, but we celebrate the death of Jesus Christ that brought us to God, and when we eat the Lord's Supper we remind ourselves the death of Jesus Christ and all that it brought. When we eat the Lords supper, we identify with, acknowledge and are grateful for the altar of Calvary and by so doing we lay a faith demand on the power and all the provisions of that altar. 9. When we take communion, we acknowledge, celebrate and honor this altar. Even though this altar was erected 2000 years ago, by taking communion with understanding, this altar is strengthened on our behalf in the realm of the spirit. This altar never loses power for all eternity, but as human beings we may sometimes forget the strength and benefits of this altar. That is why the Lord commanded us to take communion in remembrance of Him. When we take communion, we bring ourselves to remember this altar and therefore receive the maximum benefits from this altar which is fellowship with God, forgiveness of our sins, healing, deliverance, prosperity, dominion etc. When God says that we should put him in remembrance of his promises like in **Isaiah 43:26**, it doesn't mean that he forgets them, but he simply means that we must make a faith demand on His promise and He will bring them to pass on our behalf. In the same way when Jesus said that we must eat and drink communion in remembrance of Him **(Luke 22:18-20),** he meant that as we eat his flesh and drink his blood, we make a demand of the strength and benefits of that altar and He will make sure that all that this altar provided will surely come to pass in our lives.

Having communion in the presence of God in the name of The Lord Jesus means the following (John 6:53-56)..Jesus said: "unless you eat the flesh of the son of man and drink his blood, you have no life in you…

7) ***Fellowship with God in the Spirit***
8) ***Submitting under the influence of Holy Spirit***
9) ***Opening up oneself to the Holy Spirit***
10) ***Becoming intimate or united with The Lord Jesus by the Holy Spirit***
11) ***Acknowledging or strengthening our faith and fellowship in the new covenant with The Lord Jesus by the Holy Spirit***
12) ***Putting a demand on the altar of Calvary to produce for us what was provided on it.***

In 1 Corinthians 11:30 Apostle Paul says that Many Corinthians fell sick, some weak and some even died because they ate communion in a dishonorable way by not recognizing it as The Lords own body and blood, but only seeing it as mere food. This is the only time when divine Judgment fell on the church automatically without a human being passing it. Paul said it was the Lord who was disciplining His church so that they would not be condemned with the unbelievers.

This is very important because it shows us that taking communion in a worthy manner with revelation, honor and understanding should automatically bring (1) Long life (2) divine health (3) divine strength as opposed to taking it in an unworthy manner which brought the opposite which was (1) premature death (2) sickness (3) weakness.

This shows that taking communion is a higher dimension of fellowship with God through The lord Jesus Christ by His Spirit and taking it with understanding, Faith and thanksgiving will manifest the benefits of redemption speedily in our lives which are forgiveness, deliverance, healing, glory, excellence, restoration, promotion, strength and power, wisdom, progress etc.

Taking communion puts a higher demand on this altar of Calvary because we take what is physical and put it our physical bodies by faith representing a spiritual reality. When we take the bread and the drink representing the body and the Blood of The Lord Jesus and eat and drink it, we do an action of faith that causes a higher demand in the realm of the spirit on this altar as the spiritual is now represented by the physical in our bodies just like in the realm of the demonic where the demonic influence and aces becomes stronger in a person who has a demonic object in or on them.
It is advisable to always have communion elements in your home and eat it regularly after prayer. This will ensure a life of power and glory. You can eat it as an individual, as a family and as an organization.
When we take communion, we declare The Lords death till he comes, by declaring his death, we cause a speedy and powerful manifestation of what his death has brought to us, which is life, health, strength etc.

COUNSELLING

Counseling is the continuation of the work which the Lord Jesus began. This is the work of reconciling man to God and bringing them to their rightful place in God, repairing and restoring where sin has destroyed in peoples' lives. True counseling directs people to Jesus Christ as the answer to all their problems. Counseling begins by reconciling man to God through Christ. Counseling means to counsel or advise one with a certain problem. It is making them aware of their problem in a way that God sees it, and guiding them to take proper steps in that situation. Counseling includes encouraging and strengthening the one being counseled. But mostly, it is making them see things in the way that God sees them in that particular situation.
Biblical counseling is based on the word of God.
The believer who is counseling the other person has to do the following during the counseling session:

1) **Rely on the Holy Spirit and His wisdom**. They must be conscious of the Holy Spirit and listen to Him while counseling, while not relying on human intelligence. They must operate with the gifts of the Holy Spirit while counseling. Example: word of knowledge, discerning of spirits and word of wisdom. This kind of counseling is called prophetic counseling. The Holy Spirit is the ultimate counselor, so we must depend on Him.
2) **The counselor has to know the word of God in depth** and be able to explain it properly as it has to be explained.
3) **The counselor has to understand that a person is a spirit and that most of peoples' problems begin in the spirit realm and they are spiritual.** The counselor must not focus on the mind of a person only, even though it is important.
4) **The counselor must be aware of the spiritual world while counseling because some problems are caused by demons** and they can only be aware of this if they are spirit conscious.
5) **The counselor must learn to listen to people, and not cut them and speak while they are speaking;** even if they think what they are saying is senseless. Most people just need someone to listen to them. Just being listened to, is the beginning of healing for the person in counseling.
6) **The counselor must allow a person to cry, they must not seem shocked or nervous when a person cries.** They shouldn't try to stop them, but allow the person to relieve themselves of what is inside.
7) **The counselor must not go to the level of one being counseled and then become too weak to help the person in need.** You may be compassionate, but you must not go to their level. In other words, the counselor must lift the one being counseled from their weak position to a stronger one by making them see things through the eyes of God, so that they get to their right position in Christ. They must not go to the level of the person being counseled and then cry with them so that in the end they both need help.
8) **Being compassionate is not taking a person's problems and making them yours, therefore, the counselor must not take one's problems and make them theirs,** but help the person take the problems to God by guiding them with scriptures and helping their faith to be strengthened in God.
9) **The counselor must learn to speak to people with humility and respect** regardless of their age or their position in life.
10) **The counselor must not shout at the person being counseled if they realize that it is their problems are their fault**, They must remember that the person is there because they need help and that God does not shout at us when we have put ourselves in trouble and then come to Him asking for help, but helps us in love.
11) **The counselor must tell the one being counseled the truth, but must speak it in love, respect and humility.** We

must be compassionate for the person just as Christ is for us.

12) **The counselor must not be shocked or nervous when a person tells them something bad they have committed.** Even if that particular thing sounds scary, they must not show it on the outside that they are scared, but must look rested and calm.
13) **The counselor must not take advantage of the one being counseled.** The one being counseled must not feel like they owe the counselor anything or has to pay anything because the counselor manipulated him/her. Apart from that, the counselor must not take advantage of the one being counseled in any other way.
14) **The counselor must have the heart to serve:** s/he must counsel others because s/he loves them and wants to help them. S/He must not counsel with ulterior motives, maybe to manipulate or to take advantage of other people.

IMPORTANT THINGS ABOUT THE COUNSELOR AND THE TIME OF COUNSELING

1) **The counselor has to have a strong relationship with God. They should know the word in depth and have a life of prayer and fasting. They must also manifest fruit of the spirit in their lives (Galatians 5:22).**
2) **The counselor must be able to keep a secret, and not gossip.** Gossip is a great sin in the eyes of God. If the counselor heard something that is too much, they must not just tell it to anyone, they must talk to the pastor or one of the trained leaders who can help and maybe take over the counseling session if necessary.
3) **The counselor must sit in a proper manner with the one being counseled.** They must not sit very close to each other; they must also not sit in a suspicious way, especially if they are of the opposite sex.
4) **The counselor and the one being counseled must sit where they can be seen if they are of opposite sex, but where they can`t be heard,** if they are in an office, they must leave the door slightly open so that they can be seen even though they can`t be heard.
5) **The counselor and the one being counseled must not get emotionally attached during counseling session.** The counseling period can be very dangerous because people open themselves up for each other, therefore, being emotionally attached could be very easy, especially if they are of the opposite sex. If the counselor is not trained, they could easily be attached to people they are counseling if they are of the opposite sex, and they might end up falling into the sin of emotional adultery. A male person must only be attached emotionally with his wife and the same goes for the female person.
6) **The counselor must make sure that the one being counseled does not find comfort or strength only when counseled by them especially if they are of the opposite sex.** Therefore, the counselor has to regularly direct the one being counseled to Jesus Christ, the ultimate counselor. They must wisely divert the one who is being counseled from such talk, "You are the only one who is able to counsel me successfully".
7) **The counselor and one being counseled must not become prayer partners** after the counseling session if they are male and female. It is not right for a female person to have a male prayer partner if it is not her husband or someone they are going into marriage with. But if they are both female, there is nothing wrong with them being prayer partners. But it is wrong for people of the opposite sex to be prayer partners if they are not married or heading in that direction. Prayer brings intimacy and openness, therefore it makes people become one spiritually, and it is becomes easy for them to become physically close. So then, a male or female person who has a spouse must not be intimate with other persons of the opposite sex. The acceptable prayer according to the bible is for one to pray alone in secret with the Lord, but if there has to be a person they pray regularly with, it must be their spouse or a person with the same sex. Then there must be a big gap and then there can be united prayer or prayer of agreement with other believers.

TEACHINGS FOR LEADERS (1Timothy 3:1-14)

These are teachings for people in leadership, regardless of whether they are called to the five-fold ministry or they minister as leaders in the church, or those who lead in any other way.
God is going to judge us according to the responsibility He has given to us. And it is clear that those in leadership will get a greater judgment than the rest of the people. It is true that leaders receive a lot of grace because of the responsibility they have, but if they don`t lead well, their judgment will be greater than that of others.
Jesus Christ is the perfect example of a perfect leader. He is a clear example of the kind of leader that God wants. We must always measure ourselves to Him, because we have to be like him. Mature believers will be like him.

WE ARE GOING TO LOOK AT HOW A LEADER'S LIFE HAS TO BE LIKE. A LEADER HAS TO BE MATURED IN ALL THESE THINGS THAT WE ARE GOING TO TALK ABOUT.

1) **Manhood:** Man-apart from their position, what kind of person they are when alone. Everyone is able to wear a mask in front of people, and then appear as though they are living right, but what is important to God is how we are in secret when no one else sees us. An example is separating a minister from their ministry and gifts. The important thing is the kind of person they are at home or when alone. God judges the heart. God is more interested in what you become than

what you can do or what you achieve.

2) **Message:** A Christian leader must know the word of God in depth. They must know it thoroughly and finish the bible over and over. When teaching, they must teach the present truth and not teach things we don't relate to in the New Testament. They must be able to explain the New and Old Covenant correctly, rightly dividing the word of truth (2Timothy 2:15), and also speak the truth in love. They must be able to judge doctrine correctly. Differentiating between the correct and the wrong one.
3) **Ministry:** The fruit of the spirit must be evident in their ministry. If they are a pastor or an evangelist or having one of the five offices of Jesus Christ, there has to be the manifestation of the Holy Spirit and other gifts of the Spirit. He must minister with the word and the Spirit. And fruit must be evident in their ministry. .E.g. evidence of a fruitful ministry are people who receive Jesus Christ, who mature spiritually and get help in different ways, example: healings, blessings etc. A leader has to excel in the gifts given to them.
4) **Maturity:** A leader has to be one who is spiritually mature, who manifests the fruit of the spirit (Galatians 5:22). They must not be childish, inconsistent or lacking patience. People must be able to trust them, they must be men/women of their word, if they promise to do something, they must do it, if they are unable to do as promised, they must inform people they promised on time, and maturity is seen by the fruit of the spirit, not the gifts of the spirit.
5) **Stability:** A leader must be stable in the ministry that God has given to them and not compete with others, or lose focus. They must not allow anything to remove their eyes from the work that God gave them.
6) **Humility:** A leader must be submissive to the Lord and humble before people. He who is humble to the Lord will be humble to others. They must submit to the leadership in their life with all their heart, not just in the sight of people. They must not think of themselves as better than others but must realize that all is done by God`s grace.
7) **Purity:** A leader must live in purity in the sight of all people, those who are born again and those who are not. They must be pure in speech and actions. If s/he is a person with a partner, s/he must put boundaries with the opposite sex. His/hers partner should be their best friend. Being close and spending too much time with people of the opposite sex sows a seed, and as it grows, those two people will be emotionally attached and this can lead to emotional adultery, this is where they begin to miss each other when they are apart, and they might end up physically attached. S/He must not say or do something s/he wouldn't do if his partner was around because it shows unfaithfulness. If it's a person who is not yet married, s/he must live pure in the sight of all, and not bad mouth people. S/He must regard those of the opposite sex as his/her brothers and sisters (1Timothy 5:1-3). After finding someone s/he is going to marry, it must be known to others that they are in a relationship that is leading to marriage and they must live purely in the sight of all man.
8) **Love of money:** A leader has to be someone who has died to the love of money. The love of money kills (1Timothy 6:6-11). They must see money as a source of increasing the kingdom of God. They must not do Gods work out of the love of money or from what they will get by doing it. They must use money to advance Gods kingdom. They must understand that God is the one who increases them in blessings. They must not force things in the hope of getting riches, perhaps using the money of the ministry carelessly.
9) **They must not show favoritism to people according to what they have. They must not favor the rich and look down on the poor, but must love all and treat them equally (James 2:1-14).**
10) **Motive:** A leader must do things out of serving God, not because they want to be seen by men. They have to die to peoples' praises, but seek Gods' praise (John 7:18). They must not desire to be served, but must delight in serving (Matthew 18:1). They must not want to show off what they can do, but must do things when necessary.
11) **Methods:** A leader must use ethical methods when doing things. They must not be a deceptive with words or with actions. They must be a gentle and not speak indecent words. Even when reprimanding, it must be with respect and humility. They must not be harsh or tough or full of arguments. They must not quarrel about the word of God.
12) **Attitude:** Leaders must be gentle with all people, whether they are saved or unsaved. They must not be easily angered. They must be reachable. They must associate with people who are considered to be of low class. They must not be ill tempered or speak to others rudely. They must be accommodating to people with gentleness and warmth. They must do well for others and speaks well of others. They must be able to keep a secret. They must be quick to forgive and slow to judge.
13) **Authority:** Leaders must use his authority over others wisely and in love. They must not curse others (Romans 12:14) (those who curse put themselves at the position of witches and Satan, demons are the ones that performs curses spoken by people, whether they are saved or unsaved, cursing is different from judging. God performs judgments, but Satan performs curses). They must reprimand sternly yet with respect and humility. They must show respect to people older than themselves even when correcting them where they were wrong. They must not allow corruption or looseness in God's work. They must exercise their authority when necessary and not fear anything, especially people.
14) **Marriage:** Their marriage must reflect Christ's picture with the church. They should handle their family with care. There should be stability in the family, and children must be raised to fear and revere the Lord. God`s divine order concerning family is like this, God comes first, and then the family and then the ministry. They must not put the ministry before family (1Timothy 3:4-6). The family must not fall apart due to negligence and focus on God's work. They must wisely divide their time.
15) **His speech:** Leaders must not bad mouth other leaders, especially those they do not understand, they should rather seek understanding first and not gossip at all. They must not be vulgar or disrespectful.
16) **Use of the gifts and the authority of God properly:** Leaders must know that the gifts can still work even when the heart is not right. The use of gifts and the manifestation of divine power do not mean that leaders are pure in their walk with God. They can still work even when their motives are not right. But God brings judgment to such people. A leader must use the gifts to better peoples' lives. An example is when Moses hit the rock when God had told him to speak to it for water to come out of it, he hit the rock and a miracle took place of water coming out of a rock, God was not pleased

with Moses because He had told him to speak to that rock, not to hit it. This shows that a believer can perform a miracle or operate with the gifts whilst God is displeased with him/her. A leader must place character above the gifts.

WE ARE NOW GOING TO LOOK AT EXAMPLES OF THOSE WHO WERE LEADERS AND THOSE WHO WERE NOT LEADERS IN THE BIBLE, AND LEARN FROM THEIR LIVES.

The bible clarifies that these things are written for us as examples we have to learn from. And here I'm writing to all leaders and believers because these affect us all whether we are in leadership or not.

Adam: Adam broke God's command because of his wife (Genesis 3:6). Some leaders break God's commands because of the influence of people who are close to them. **A believer must hold on to God's command regardless of whether it will bring disagreement or separation with people.**

Abraham: Abraham tried to fulfill God's promise with his natural strength because he thought it was taking too long to materialize, this he did under the influence of his wife, Sarai (Genesis 16:1-5). Some try to fulfill God's promises with their own strength when they think they are taking too long before they manifest, sometimes because they are under pressure from other people or they are given wrong advises by other people. Doing this only leads them to confusion and disappointment. **Therefore, a believer has to wait for God's time to do things and not be weary in waiting, rather rest in faith with a full assurance that God is faithful and He will fulfill what He has promised.**

Esau: He gave up his right of the inheritance as a first born because of food and regretted it afterwards (Genesis 25:29-34). Some believers may give up the position they have with God that concerns eternity because of a temporary sin. **A believer must hold tight to God in the midst of tests and challenges, and stay conscious of who God is and what He has given to his/her life.**

Samson: God had bestowed in him great power, and he had the ability to save the Israelites from their enemies, but because of lack of self-control and fleshly desires, he never fulfilled God's plan for his life, and the power he had was lost (Judges 13:17). Some have gifts and anointing from God to fulfill great works that carry a lot of responsibility, which will bring something good in the lives of others, but because of lack of self-control and carnality, they are unable to fulfill what they are called to do and the end up losing or demoted from their positions of authority. **He who is called and anointed by God, must be humble when he realizes the responsibility the Lord has given to him. He must remove all sin from his life and surrender to God fully.**

Moses: Moses tried doing God's work without training, even before God released and anointed him for that ministry (Exodus 2:11-16). He could sense his call from within, that he had to release the Israelites from Egypt and its slavery, but God's time had not yet arrived. He tried freeing an Israelite from the bondage of an Egyptian but unfortunately killed the Egyptian and had to flee afterwards. After God's training that took him 40 years, he was able to free the Israelites from Egypt successfully; the bible even called him the most humble person in all the earth, because God's training humbles a person and removes evil and pride from them. Some believers try fulfilling God's plan without training or being released and commissioned by God, or given the grace to do that work. You will find that most of the time they make situations worse instead of easier for them and put themselves in trouble. **Therefore a believer must not hurry in doing things; even though they have received prophecy's that they would do this or that. They must learn to walk in God's time and to receive their training. (Read about God's training in the teaching of fulfilling your divine destiny)**

Moses: Moses argued with God when God called him and gave him the mandate of freeing the Israelites from the Egyptians. He looked at his flaws and faults (Exodus 3:11, 4:10, 13). Some believers are very self-conscious, they look at their flaws, weaknesses and faults when God gives them work to do. **A believer needs to understand that when God gives them a certain responsibility, He will give them the power and wisdom to fulfill it. They must not argue with God, but accept it with humility.**

Moses: Moses was unable to enter Canaan because of his uncontrollable anger that made him displease God by hitting a rock instead of talking to it (Numbers 20:1-13). He was angry at the congregation of the Israelites because of their unbelief. Some leaders shout at their congregation or people they are leading when they think they are taking their time to mature or to understand or to leave the world and sin behind. **Responsible leaders must be patient with people they are leading. They must not speak about them in an indirect way or shout at them in the midst of people, or do something embarrassing to them. They should rather correct them in love and be patient with them.**

Joshua: Joshua was a very strong leader; in fact he is the one who manifested God's dominion more than any other person in Israel before Jesus came. But after he died, Israel prayed to other gods, they turned from their ways because Joshua had not trained a person or people who would carry on with his work before he died, just as Moses had done with him (Judges 2:8-14). Some leaders do not train people to do what they do because they fear that their names will not be as famous as they used to be or that some people might be equal to them. That is pride and lies from Satan because God will always promote you when you promote others. In fact we do not have the responsibility of exalting our names, but the name of Christ. **A leader must train others and impart what he has to them for the kingdom of God to increase quickly and with power. They must be aware that God trusts them with other people so they help them reach their callings, not for them to overpower them and cover them, control them and live on them.**

They must make them disciples of Jesus Christ and not their own disciples. When they have to release one to start their own ministry, they must do so with joy, feeling honored by God's to be trusted with the life and calling of His child, for being given the

responsibility of helping him/her to get to where God wants him/her to be. Jesus Christ says that He did not come to be served, but He came to serve others and to give His life for them. **Leaders have to serve others and want the best for them. In other words, they should seek the development of others in every way.**

David: David walked with God in humility and dedication before acquiring great wealth and position. But when he got rich and exalted, he weakened his fellowship with the Lord and ended up falling into the sin of adultery and murder (2Smauel 11:1-27). Some believers weaken in their fellowship with the Lord once they begin to walk in His blessings, increase and wealth. **Believers must remain faithful to God, humble and maintaining their life of surrender and dedication in a deep manner regardless of what they have acquired or how much they have increased in life.**

Gehazi and Judas Iscariot: These lost the responsibility God had trusted them with because of the love of money and wealth (2Kings 5:15-27, Matthew 27:1-6). There are some believers who just love wealth and they see God's work as one way of being rich, these kind of people can never go far with God (Matthew 6:24). **A believer must not be in love with money, but must use money to build the kingdom of God.**

Peter: He denied Jesus Christ because of the fear of people (Matthew 26:69-75). Some hide the fact that they are born again when they are in a certain group of people. **A believer must represent Jesus with boldness in all circumstances (Matthew 10:32-34)**

Peter: He was walking on water properly by faith, but he feared when he heard winds blowing and seeing waves with his eyes (Matthew 14:22-34). There are some believers, who walk by faith, but fear enters them and then they walk by sight when they encounter faith challenges. **Believers must fight the fight of faith when encountering different circumstances and maintain their faith and its confession in all circumstances. They must not look at things with the physical eye but persist in faith and its stubborn confession.**

Thomas: He doubted when he was told that Jesus had risen from the dead and wanted to see Him for himself before he could believe (John 20:24-30). Some believers don't believe that God can perform certain miracles before they see them happen, or they don't believe that some operations of God are true until they happen to them. **A believer must walk in perfect faith with God without any doubts. He must believe the word of God in fullness.**

Eli: Eli was a high priest of God but he did not reprimand his children who were priests as well when they lived a dirty life although they were given the Lords work. At the end, God removed him from priesthood with all his descendants (1Samuel 2:12-18, 27-36). Some leaders do not reprimand those under them, they do not correct them when they do wrong, and therefore, God will judge them because they are not responsible. **A leader must reprimand and correct if necessary, those who need strong correction must get strong correction and those who need gentle correction must get gentle correction. They must not be afraid to use the authority that God has given to them.**

Aaron's sons: Aaron's sons were killed by the Fire of The Lord when they started the fire which God did not permit (Leviticus 10:1-4). Some believers like serving God but lack the knowledge of serving God, and then mess things up as they teach or try to minister. **A believer must be very learned in the ways and word of God, and serve God with correct knowledge. It is their responsibility to get knowledge.**

Gideon: God used him to free Israel from its enemies, and then afterwards he liked honor, he regarded himself higher than he should have, although it was God who had lifted him up. Some leaders like too much honor from people. In other words they want to get too much honor than they should. Some end up thinking that they are mediators between God and people or they get people praying to their God, some make themselves the god`s of other people (Judges 8:24-28).

When God uses a leader with power or uses them to bring changes in peoples' lives, they must not like great honor and then desire to be revered like God. They must remain humble and know that everything happens by God's grace. Some love to be rewarded for all the work they do like, Gehazi and some in the bible. Jesus said that when we have done a certain job, we must not seek a reward because we have done what we were supposed to do. Some love all their work to be seen or known because they are self-seeking, Jesus prayed for people in secret sometimes because He was not after fame, but He was driven by the love of God. Some do not prepare themselves to do God`s work as they should until they die in the wilderness like the first generation of the Israelites. When God gives you work, prepare yourself by all means. Make sure that when you read the bible, you read about these people, who walked with God, learn from them so that you don't end up repeating their mistakes as well.

WORST CASE SCENARIOS

Now, let's look at some individuals in the Bible who faced the worst cases in their lives yet came out victorious.

Abraham: When God called Abraham, he was 75 years old and had no children, while his wife was 65. Through faith demonstrated in visions, declarations, patience, and praises, Abraham received a child. This demonstrates that if we focus on what God says and praise Him, ignoring our difficult circumstances, we will see His promises fulfilled and his word come to pass in our lives. While we await God's promises, we must be patient and express joy and praise rather than get depressed and complain and grumble (Hebrews 6:12).

David: King David and his men returned home to find their families taken captive and their houses burnt. They had their children and wives taken captive. The men cried until they no longer had strength to cry and then they started blaming David for what had happened. David however chose to trust God and recalled how far God had brought him. He started to acknowledge all the Great things that God had done for him in the past. He decided to praise God even in his trouble. He then asked God if he should go to battle to recover their families and goods. God replied and instructed him to go to war and reclaim everything they had lost. They chased the enemy and successfully reclaimed all that had been lost. There was no one and nothing missing. This teaches us that during tough times, we should remember God's help in our past, give thanks and acknowledge him for all that he did for us and then trust His guidance. Complaining and feeling sorry for ourselves may prevent us from experiencing a breakthrough.

Joseph: God gave Joseph a vision of becoming a ruler, but his brothers sold him into slavery in Egypt. He ended up in prison due to false accusations. Nevertheless, Joseph remained faithful and maintained a positive attitude even while he was in prison and this ultimately led to his release and a rapid rise to power. This teaches us that even in difficult times; we should not blame God but maintain a positive attitude towards him. We should maintain an attitude of praise and honor even in our darkest hours. He will change our situation for the better at the right time and cause all things to work together for our good.

Queen Esther: The people of Israel faced death face to face due to the king's decree deceitfully influenced by Hamman the enemy of the Jews. However, through prayer and fasting, the situation changed in their favor. This illustrates that no matter how dire things may seem, prayer and fasting can bring supernatural changes and lead to positive outcomes.

King Jehoshaphat and Israel: During his reign, Israel was attacked by powerful enemies. The nation knew that they could not win through their own strength. God instructed them to place the praise and worshipers at the front line of the battle. As they began to sing, the enemy started killing each other and this led to a cheap victory for Israel. Similarly, Paul and Silas won their freedom from prison through praise and worship in their midnight hour. This shows us that, regardless of how bad things get, praising God regardless of our situation can bring positive changes in our lives.

David and Saul: Saul disobeyed God by failing to destroy all the animals as God had commanded him. When confronted, he refused to humble himself and consequently lost his kingship. David, on the other hand, sinned greatly by taking someone's wife and causing the man to die in battle. When God confronted him, he repented and demonstrated humility and brokenness. Because of this, God forgave him and did not remove him from his throne or cancel his prophetic Destiny. Although David still faced consequences for his sin, he still remained in God's prophetic plan for his life. This teaches us that humility, brokenness and repentance will lead to God's forgiveness and God's restoration.

King Manasseh: King Manasseh was a cruel king in the Bible. He committed many murders, practiced witchcraft, and worshiped false gods. He did many things that God did not approve of. Eventually, he was captured and taken away from his country. While he was in captivity, he humbled himself before God in truth and repented of His sins. He showed God total brokenness and humility. Because of His humility, God forgave him and restored him to his own country and to his throne. Then Manasseh knew that Jehovah was truly God and he broke down all the idols that he had erected and their temples. This story shows us the importance of being humble and broken before God and seeking his forgiveness with sincerity. When we truly turn away from our wrong actions, no matter how far we have fallen from God, He will forgive us and bring us closer to himself. He will also revive us and restore what we had lost because of our disobedience.

Job: Job experienced great pain and suffering for a season but he did not blame God or accuse him of wrong doing. In the end, he was healed and received double of what he had lost. He suffered for approximately 9 months to 2 years but he lived 140 years afterwards in health, peace and prosperity. This teaches us that even when we face tough times, we should not view God as our enemy. We must stay close to Him, even when we don't understand the situation. It is important to seek understanding and wisdom in humility when we are faced with such situations and we must remain grateful to God at all times knowing that he is working out everything for our good because he loves us.

Daniel, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego
These men escaped the fiery furnace and the lions' den because they kept their faith in God, even when their lives were in danger. We, too, must trust God no matter what situations we face and keep our praise and our positive confession.

TEACHINGS FOR THOSE WHO ARE CALLED TO THE FIVE-FOLD MINISTRY (Ephesians 4:11-17)

Believers who are called to the five-fold ministry (Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers) must know and do the following:

1) God gave you that gift so you that you can train believers for God's service. In others words, to mature believers in their faith until they walk in the fullness of their sonship in Christ, and they fulfill their part in the kingdom of God. Fivefold ministers must not dominate other believers and oppress them and see them as their servants whom they can gain with. Jesus Christ gave you that position so that you can make sure that other believers are perfected in God plan for their lives. Five-fold ministers must have a servant's heart and not seek to be served.
2) They must always work on improving their knowledge of the word and the ways of God.
3) They must activate different gifts, talents and callings of believers and give them an opportunity to minister with them.
4) They must turn people into Jesus' disciples, not their own disciples, in other words, they must strive to create a picture of Jesus in the lives of people that they are leading (Romans 8:29). When Jesus said to make people disciples, He meant that we should make them His disciples.
5) They must manifest the fruit of the spirit in their lives (Galatians 5:22). They must be gentle with everybody and avoid arguing about the bible.
6) They must be able to minister the word and move with the Holy Spirit, in other words, they should divide the word properly and move in the gifts and manifestations of the Holy Spirit easily.

HOW TO TEACH THE GOSPEL: The word 'gospel' means 'good news'. It is an important message about God's salvation through Jesus Christ. In other words, it is not a message that scares people and brings condemnation. To the lost, the gospel is that the person too may be reconciled to God and have all their sins washed in the blood of Jesus Christ regardless of how bad they are (2Corinthians 5:17- 21). To the sick, the gospel is that Jesus took their sicknesses, so that person could be healed and that they should live without sickness (1Peter 2:24). To the poor, the gospel is that Jesus Christ became poor so that they may become rich (2Corinthians 8:9). To everyone regardless of the situation they are faced with, the gospel is that Jesus Christ came to free you from that burdening situation, so that you can live at a high position of victory, power and glory of God. Jesus came to give you life in its fullness (John 10:10). This is the true gospel. **The gospel is that all who believe in Jesus Christ have been made Sons of God like Him, and all that is His is theirs. They have been given the fullness of God and all that belongs to God like Jesus.**

1) **When we teach, we must reveal to people what Christ has done for them and what He has made them in Him.** The work is done; the bible says that God has given us all that we need to live the supernatural life of God (2Peter 1:3-5). Don't teach people that they have to earn or work for what God has already given to them by His grace. But show them their inheritance in Christ, and teach them to walk by faith because it is then that they will be able to live in the position of their inheritance, when they walk by faith. Example: Don't say, "A believer must pray hard to gain dominion over Satan". But explain that a believer is a victor over Satan from the time they got saved, but now they have to walk by faith to manifest their victory over Satan. We have power because it was given to us by God`s grace, therefore, all we have to do is to walk in the consciousness of what we have in Christ. Don`t teach believers to fight against Satan, rather, teach believers to focus on God and resist the devil. Don`t make believers devil conscious, but make them Christ conscious.
2) **We teach believers what God has made them and what He has given to them.** Example: don't teach that a believer should have love. Rather show believers that they already have love from the time they were saved, but they have to walk in it. Teach a believer to walk by faith because the nature of God is in their spirit, which has fruit of the spirit and this nature is manifested by faith. Don't teach that a believer should have faith', but show the believer that they had faith from the time they were saved, but now they have to work at maturing and growing their faith. A believer must not waste time looking for something they already have within.
3) **Teach the believer how to walk with God.** It must not appear as though walking with God is something difficult, and it is only for certain believers on earth. But show the believer that it is his/her right to walk with God as his son or daughter. S/He must feel that s/he has the responsibility of maturing their faith and life with God. S/He must not think that the pastor is their mediator. A believer must be filled with the Holy Spirit, so that they can pray in tongues and also be taught the proper way of praying, so that they are able to do what has been taught even when alone. S/He must be taught how to hear God, so that they can hear Him at any time even when alone. This will enable the believer to fulfill God's plan for his/her life. **Always strive to teach the believer the HOW PART, in other words, teach the believer how to do things so that they can do them even when alone.**
4) **A believer must be taught how to read the bible on their own and put it to practice, so that they can stand on their own.** They must mature from babyhood stage to sonship stage and be taught how to walk by faith, so that they can walk successfully with God even when alone. They must understand that God is their father in the same way that He is Jesus Christ's and their pastor's Father. A believer must be more conscious of God than of Satan. They must see the truths of the kingdom of God more than the secrets of the kingdom of Satan. God must be exalted and Satan diminished in the believers mind.

OUR TEACHINGS HAVE TO INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING.

1) **Show people the truth you are teaching about from scriptures in the bible,** whether it is what God has given to the church or what He wants them to do or anything that you teach about. Support what you teach about with the scriptures.

2) **Show people how they can live in that position/dimension.** No one should wonder what they have to do in order to reach that position that is being taught about. Make it clear and easy to everyone that they understand what they should do to live in that dimension. Example: when you teach that believers ought to live holy lives, teach them how they can rely on God's grace so that they walk in their nature of holiness. When you teach about prayer, teach them **how** to pray. When you teach them to walk by faith, teach them how to walk by faith and make examples for them using demonstrations of the Holy Spirit, which support your teaching. When you teach of our reign as kings, show a way of reigning and manifest it. You must clarify that we reign by our faith, which is perfected by our words and actions, and it is wise to demonstrate as you teach. E.g. declare a word of healing over someone who has a headache.
3) **Your teaching must not condemn your listeners (In other words, it must not be condemning).** Example: You shouldn't say that people who are listening to you are useless sinners or calling people shameful names. Do not be rude to those who are listening. Even when correcting, correct in love and in respect.
4) **Your teaching must include explaining the way of doing things so that the believer can do them when alone.** Don't just talk about things and you don't explain how one can achieve them. Your teaching should make them very accessible.
5) **Your teaching must relate to people and their lives.** It should not be something people are unable to relate to. You must also make examples that show how your teaching can bring good to people in their tests and trails. Example: you can make an example about how a person can use their faith to find a job or what they need. Then make an example as a guideline of how to go about doing it in your teaching. Another example is that you can tell your audience to write down what they need and then begin thanking God that it is done. Make examples that people can put into practice easily. Or perhaps write the name of your child on a piece of paper or lay your hand on his photograph and begin calling him/her what you want to see him/her become. If there is an important truth in your teaching which you want believers to get a hold of, tell them to confess it after you, and the confession has to declare that it has that truth or reality already, not that its going to get it in the future. If you teach about the truth that reveals that we are rich in all things through Christ, when the congregation repeats the confession after you about this truth, they will say, **"I am rich in Christ"** not "I will be rich in Christ". All the truths in the word of God have been fulfilled in Christ. They have been made past tense for us.
6) **Most of your teachings must empower, comfort and encourage. They must reveal the inheritance of a believer as a Christian and how to live in it.** They must make the one listening to you to understand and recognize who they are and what they have in Christ, who God is to them and their relationship with Him, what their family is to them and how it operates (which is the kingdom of God). **Jesus' teachings revealed these three realities, He taught about God, the kingdom of God and it's principles and also the manifest sons of God and demonstrated it. The bible says that we should follow His example.** Your teaching must not reprimand a lot. Believers grow fast when you show them what God has already done for them. An example is that of Acts 26:15-19. Jesus Christ's mandate to Paul was to go and free the gentiles from the dark and reveal to them their inheritance in Christ. This mandate has been given to the church in general. Delivering people from the dark and revealing their inheritance in Jesus Christ. Our inheritance is all that God has given us in Jesus Christ by His grace. Which includes; a relationship and fellowship with Him, power over the world, Satan and his entire kingdom, the God-kind of life, success, wealth, a life of joy, peace and the glory of God etc.
7) **At the end of your teaching, give people an opportunity to make a choice to put what they have learnt into practice because the bible tells us to be doers of the word not just hearers.**
8) **We must influence people who are not saved to accept Jesus Christ. We must show them the danger of the life of sin, but we must clarify to them that God wants them to be reconciled to Him, and we must pray with them if they choose to accept Jesus Christ.** Once they have accepted Jesus Christ, we must teach them about the new life in Christ in fullness.

HOW TO BUILD A STRONG CHURCH

HOW TO BRING PEOPLE TO CHURCH: Bringing people to Church is very easy, you just have to show them that all the needs that people have can be answered in Christ. People are under oppression and they want a place where they can run to for help. There are a lot of ways of doing this:

1) You could operate in the gifts and signs of the Holy Spirit. There is nothing that pulls people like the gifts and signs of the Holy Spirit. Perhaps healing the sick or delivering the oppressed, or a powerful teaching that encourages people. This is the first way that God has planned for us to win people over to Him. We can demonstrate these gifts and signs on the streets, radios, television, Internet, newspapers, by having revivals or a lot of other different ways. People will always come when there is a manifestation of the Holy Spirit just as they came to Jesus.
2) It could be giving to the needy as a church, example, food, clothes, counseling and a whole lot of other things that will make a person's life better.
3) We must call people by faith. We must call them by faith in our prayers and confessions. When we confess that people have come to our meetings, the Holy Spirit will fulfill our words of faith and influence people to come. We are like God, and when we operate in faith, we get the same results as He would get if He did the same thing (Psalm 2:8).

HOW TO KEEP PEOPLE IN CHURCH: Bringing people to church is very easy, but keeping people in church is not very easy. There has to be the following factors for people to stay in a church and not leave.

A warm welcome and warmth from the church in general. But the most important thing is the warmth of the leader. People who are in that church the first time must feel welcome and well respected. Therefore those who receive people, like ushers, must be trained a lot to be gentle and speak well to others and they must also learn to smile. Even if the congregation is

gentle, as long as the leader is not gentle, people will leave. It is the same as when the congregation in not so gentle but the leader is, people will endure and stay because of the leader.

1) **Teaching that gives life and encouragement:** The pastor's teaching must give life and encouragement to those who are listening. It must not be a teaching that condemns or reprimands a lot, a teaching that always condemns and reprimands chases people away from the church.
2) **The manifestation of the Holy Spirit and His gifts:** The presence of the Holy Spirit and His gifts must be manifested on a regular basis in a church, and people must testify of God's goodness in their lives.
3) **People must be trained:** Believers must be trained to become true ministers. Trained people settle in church. Training needs to be emphasized a lot in church so that every believer feels that they need it. If everyone who is serving is not trained, the standard of the church will be low, and the church will be a weak church.
4) **People must take part, so that they can put their gifts to work:** People must be given an opportunity to take part in the development of the church and different departments, and the good work that they have contributed must be acknowledged. Example: church choir, ushering, counseling, intercession, cleaning and different departments found in the church. Even when something has to be bought in church, people must be given an opportunity to give in support of what must be bought. If people are not given an opportunity to take part, they may get discouraged or they may switch off from participating in any further activity.
5) **People must be put in small groups:** People may come to church because of a lot of reasons, but what locks them inside the church is putting them in small groups. Putting a person in a small group exposes a person and makes them responsible. If a church is one big group, then some people may hide behind others and then they may not take part in the church, so then, even when they leave the church, no one will be aware. These small groups may be in a form of home cells/home fellowships, care groups, or any method the leader of the church may implement.
6) **The church must not exalt demons and their operations:** Churches that exalt demons and their operations become confused. They lack peace and oneness, and people don't stay in them for long and they do not mature well in them. The church has to see and exalt the Lord Jesus Christ. Demons are to be cast out of people, but they should not be exalted by always being talked about or given permission to manifest etc.
7) **People must not be discriminated against because of what they have or don't have.** The leader must not discriminate the needy from the rich, but must love them all. He must not show favoritism at all.

IMPORTANT FACTS FOR THE STABILITY OF THE CHURCH

1) **Strong prayer: The church must have a strong life of consistent prayer:** Prayer is the backbone of a believer and the church as a whole. The church must meet on a regular basis to pray in earnestness; sometimes it must meet for prayer and fasting.
2) **Strong teaching that gives life and counseling.**
3) **Warmth and gentleness of that pastor will make people stable in the church.** The pastor should be approachable and easy to speak to.
4) **The manifestation of the Holy Spirit and His gifts and peoples' testimonies.**
5) **The same training for all members of the church that they have to go through.** Trained members stabilize quickly in the Lord and in the church. It is important to have a training session that is the standard for the whole church. (Every member must go through it).
6) **Warmth and friendship among the members.**
7) **Music:** Singing is very important in the church; everything is empowered through music regardless of what it is. People are created in a way that they enjoy music. Powerful music in a church empowers it and gives it zeal. The church must see to it that it improves its standard of music. It must not hesitate or be reluctant to buy instruments for the church even though they are expensive, because powerful music raises the church's standard and pace. The music sung in a church must be in line with the message that the church believes in. They must not sing songs that bring thoughts of death and loneliness, but they must sing songs that give life, songs of joy and peace and intimacy with God because it is what God has brought to us.
8) **Decorations and beauty in the church:** People are impressed by decorations, beauty and neatness by nature. Therefore, the church must look good inside and outside. The beauty in the church gives a person attending thoughts of rest and freedom in the church. Whereas ugliness and carelessness makes a person uncomfortable and fearful etc.
9) **Quality instruments:** The church must have instruments that satisfy the members of the church when they have given for the church to buy instruments. Instruments of low quality in a church give the impression of a church of low standard. I don't mean that the church must burden itself with expensive things, but I do mean that it must buy presentable equipment.
10) **A dress code that is respectable:** The dress code in the church must be respectable by all means.
11) **And other things that the Holy Spirit may reveal. I did not write everything here, but these things that I have mentioned will lift up the standard of the church.**

GROWTH AND ESTABLISHMENT OF A CHURCH: Believers must be taught to bring people to church every week, apart from that, the church must have crusades that will win people to Christ, and it should use other methods to win people to Christ with enthusiasm and passion, like the media, and some of the ways we talked about in the beginning. A healthy growing church has to do the following:

1) **It must win the lost.**
2) **Train those who are saved.**

3) **Release those who are trained to fulfill their part in the ministry. If some are called to shepherd, they must be released to do so, if some are called for counseling, they must be released to do so, those who support with finances and material things, they too must do so, each one must fulfill their part in fullness. Five gifts of Jesus Christ must operate in the church. E.g. Evangelists must be released to do their work and others who called to the five-fold ministry must minister with their gifts.**

HOW TO HONOR YOUR MAN OF GOD

Most of the things that God does in our lives are through other people. God sends a person to another or to a group of people to introduce Himself to those people using the person whom He has sent to them, or to help them walk in the position that He wants them to walk in with Him. God does not manifest Himself to people physically, and then operate in their lives as He pleases, but He sends a person and then manifests Himself through that person. In other words, He anoints that person. Anointing is the presence of God manifested through a person.
So, if God sends a person to us, we must honor them and acknowledge that person as the one who is sent to us by God. When God wants to promote you or do a certain miracle in your life, He sends a person whom He has anointed, to you.
You will find that most of the time, a person sent to you is your pastor or teacher who takes care of you spiritually. But God can also bring a person to you even if they are not your pastor. It could be just anybody whom God uses to bring something important to you, and to move you from the position you are spiritually and take you to a higher position than the one you were at. And spiritual promotion will always bring physical promotion into your life.

Now we are going to look at scriptures that tell us how to handle those who are sent to us by God.

1) You must thank God for them, and honor them, love them, acknowledge what God has done by bringing that person into your life.
2) You must submit to that person from your heart, and believe the words that God reveals to them about you (2Chronicles 20:20). The Holy Spirit will confirm the words that are said to you when they are from Him. (Here I am not talking about unquestioned submission or submission out of fear or submission to control, but I am talking about submission out of love to a person who has your best interest at heart, Hebrews 13:17). **But you must not idolize them.** Do not gossip about them or speak badly of them even if you see certain weaknesses, remember where they have brought you from in life. They too can have weaknesses like you because they too are human. God does not like when we speak badly of the people who helped us (Psalm 105:15).
3) You must care for them with material things, which are things that are used in our physical lives and other useful equipment that you are able to give (Galatians 6:6, 1Corinthians 9:7-12). Know that when you give to the one sent to you, you are giving to the God who sent him/her (Matthew 10:40-42). Do not give them things that you could throw away, but give them important things, just as they have also brought important things to you. Spiritual things are so important that they cannot be measured by material things or money.
4) Make sure that they live well and in contentment, and that they do not lack anything so that they too can focus on fulfilling God`s purpose for your life without any distractions. Take them as ones sent from God to you.

WHAT ARE THE ADVANTAGES OF HONORING THE PERSON WHO IS SENT TO YOU BY GOD?

1) You will succeed and prosper in your physical and spiritual life (2Chronicles 20:20).
2) You will walk under God's blessings in everything. An example is that of this woman who constantly gave the prophet of God room to sleep in, every time he passed that way, and in so doing she ended up getting a child although she was unable to conceive (2Kings 4:8-18).
3) Doors will be opened in your life, and plenty of miraculous things will happen that bring God's blessings to you in a way that will surprise you. An example is that of a widow, whom Elijah was sent to, and because of giving to the one God sent to her sacrificially, she released the power of God that made it impossible for the flour and the oil to not finish until the drought had ended in Israel (1Kings 17:7-17).
4) If you give to the person sent to you by God, you give to God Himself, and when you give to God, He increases you more than you can imagine (Philippians 4:18 and 19).
5) In general, you will walk under God's blessings at an ever-increasing level.
6) If a person has brought good things to your spiritual life, God expects you to bring good things to him/her too in any way that you are able. Give important things to him/her and to his/her ministry. Understand that the things that s/he has brought to your life cannot be measured by money or materials things of this world (for spiritual things are eternal and more important than physical things), therefore, do not count how much or how many times you have given to him/her (1Corinthians 9:11). **Learn to show gratitude by giving something important when you have received something important from him/her. This is a sure way of walking with blessing and an unending prosperity in the kingdom of God.**

SATAN'S LIE AND SNARE: Satan does not want you to sow (give) physical things to the one sent to you, because he knows that sowing to the one sent to you brings blessings beyond comprehension in the life of a believer, this is why he likes influencing people to believe the lies that say pastors love money etc. It is the bible that instructs us to care for our ministers and those who help us with spiritual things. It is not man`s idea but God's idea and command.

IT IS GOOD THAT YOU HAVE FINISHED THE TRAINING CENTRE MANUAL.NOW IT IS TIME TO GO FOR THE INTERNATIONAL TRAINING CENTRE COURSE. THE TRAINING CENTRE GIVES YOU A FIRM FOUNDATION IN CHRIST, THE INTERNATIONAL TRAINING CENTRE EQUIPPS YOU FOR LEADERSHIP.

HOW TO OPEN AND RUN A HOME CELL

What is a home cell: A home cell is a house fellowship where believers gather for prayer, for teaching, for comfort, encouragement and edification. The purpose is to win the lost, train the saved and make sure that all members are planted in local a local church. It is not an independent church but it operates within the local church.
As you have finished this book, you are now well trained in the spirit. We therefore encourage you to open a home cell where the Word of God will be taught—especially the lessons from this book—and also where prayer will be made. This will help you to put into practice what you have learned, using your gifts and also the gifts of those who will gather with you.

The benefits of a home cell are as follows:

(1) In the home cell, people are saved. Therefore, the members of the home cell are encouraged to invite others.
(2) In the home cell, people are trained, so the home cell helps in making disciples. They also put their gifts into practice.
(3) In the home cell, people encourage each other and support one another when they face problems, and they help each other easily because they are fewer in number compared to the church.
(4) In the home cell, people pray for one another.
(5) In the home cell, people care for each other so that none may backslide, and those who have fallen away are followed up.

HOW TO START A HOME CELL:

(1) Pray and ask for the guidance of the Holy Spirit and His help. Then pray in tongues, and prophesy—calling people in that area—and declare that they should bring the home cell in the name of the Lord Jesus. Also thank God the Father for providing the place to establish the home cell. Let this prayer be persistent until you sense you have broken through spiritually.
(2) Take a step of faith and invite people from the community. You may go from house to house, asking if there are sick people and then pray for them as you have been trained in this book. Or you may prophesy to them, especially using the gift of knowledge. The gifts will make people interested in coming. Tell them that you are going to hold a prayer meeting in the community; at this point, avoid mentioning the church. You may use whichever way the Holy Spirit may give you. Perhaps you may provide food in the community or some other form of help.
(3) Set a day for the meeting, and your gathering should not take too long—perhaps one hour, or one and a half hours, or two hours. Also, it should not be held too frequently in a week—maybe once or twice a week. A home cell does not replace the church. Therefore, avoid holding it on a day too close to Sunday, especially on Saturday, lest people feel they no longer need to attend church on Sunday. Try to place it during the week, but if Saturday is the only day when people are able to attend the home cell, then that is fine—as long as they still attend church on Sunday.

HOW TO CONDUCT A HOME CELL

(1) You may begin with a short opening prayer and a warm welcome to the visitors.
(2) Then proceed to a time of praise and worship. It may be important to buy instruments or to use instruments.
(3) Have a time of teaching. But here the leader does not preach as in church where he speaks alone. He must teach, but there should also be time for questions, discussions, and contributions. Most of the time, the teachings should be based on the lessons in this book or on those your pastor taught on Sunday.
(4) Have a time of prayer and the exercise of the gifts of the Holy Spirit—but not only by the leader. In the home cell, people are trained to use their gifts. Let others also put their gifts into practice.
(5) Have a time to give those who are not yet saved the opportunity to receive the Lord Jesus.
(6) Invite the members of your home cell to church on Sunday, and also encourage them to follow the church's social media page and to listen to the church's radio station if the church has one. The members of the home cell should help one another in going to church—for example, by giving each other lifts.
(7) Do other things that may be revealed to you for the strengthening of the home cell, but make sure they do not conflict with the vision of the church you belong to.
(8) Provide a report of the number of people who attended, the teaching that was done, and the works of the Holy Spirit that you may wish to record. There must be a number to which such a report is submitted within the church leadership.
(9) The home cell should have a vision to grow and multiply. And when it becomes too large, it should reproduce by dividing into two home cells.

ONCE YOU HAVE COMPLETED THIS BOOK, NOW GET THE BOOK OF THE SONSHIPLIFE INTERNATIONAL TRAINING CENTRE AND ITS AUDIOS AND PRACTICALS ON www.voiceofgodfm.co.ls AND SONSHIPLIFE ITC.
This book gives you the correct foundation. But **the Sonship Life International Training Centre gives you training for Leadership leadership.**